FLORA NEOMEXICANA
II : GLOSSARIUM NOMINUM

A Lexicon of New Mexico Plant Names

Third Edition

Kelly W. Allred

2020
Dedicated to Gene Jercinovic and Betty Griffin, for their friendship and encouragement.

Front Cover: Linum allredii Sivinski & Howard, courtesy of Robert C. Sivinski
Contents

Part I: Introduction

Preface .................................................................................................................. 1
Sources of Botanical Names and Epithets ......................................................... 2
An Introduction to Botanical Latin ................................................................. 4
Caveat Lector .................................................................................................. 6
    Woody Plants ............................................................................................. 6
    Nouns in Apposition ................................................................................. 7
    Special Cases ............................................................................................ 7
Resources .......................................................................................................... 8
Acknowledgments ............................................................................................ 9

Part II: The Lexicon

How to use this book ....................................................................................... 11
Abbreviations .................................................................................................. 11
The Names ...................................................................................................... 11
Language is not an abstract construction of the learned, or of dictionary makers, but is something arising out of the work, needs, ties, joys, affections, tastes, of long generations of humanity, and has its bases broad and low, close to the ground.

Noah Webster

Education, n. That which discloses to the wise and disguises from the foolish their lack of understanding.

Ambrose Bierce, *The Devil's Dictionary*
PART I: INTRODUCTION

PREFACE

This book takes its inspiration from two previous works on plant names, one more than 500 pages in length and used by nearly all working botanists, the other less than 100 pages and practically unknown in the United States.

The first is William T. Stearn’s extraordinary and incomparable Botanical Latin (first published 1966, now in its 4th edition, latest printing 2000). My interest in words both botanical and Latin began while a student at Brigham Young University in 1968, where I was introduced to the second edition of Stearn’s celebrated tome, the textbook for Stanley L. Welsh’s course with the same name. A re-reading just now of Stearn’s preface, his “Apologia pro Libro meo,” raises anew in me wonder and curiosity about these words that bespeak of ages past, words that conjure visions of naturalist-scholars bent over desks cluttered with foolscap, dip-pens, and ink-pot, when the written word was a sort of magical key opening the doors to the secret world of the learned. Today, learning largely ignores the magical words of the past, but that mysterious world still lies hidden within those odd-sounding plant epithets with which we become so familiar without knowing much about what they mean. Stearn called his book a “do-it-yourself Latin kit.” Exactly what I needed.¹

The second is a small volume, now out of print (written in 1949, the year of my birth, and first published in 1950: I have the third edition of 1964) by Humphrey Gilbert-Carter, Glossary of the British Flora. Gilbert-Carter begins the introduction to the first edition thusly: “This book aims at explaining the meaning, accentuation, and derivation of the generic, trivial, and varietal names of plants mentioned in current British Floras and in the new British Flora by Clapham, Tutin and Warburg.” I first read these words while in the midst of compiling and readying for publication the first edition of volume one of this series, Flora Neomexicana I: The Vascular Plants of New Mexico, and I thought to myself, “This is what we need for the New Mexico flora.” My next thought was to ask myself a question, a bit vainly perhaps, “Why don’t I do this?”

And so, this is what I have set out to write, a book that uncovers, if only slightly, the mysterious world of botanists past, through their words that sound almost like incantations, and at the same time explains the meanings and derivations of the names and epithets used in the New Mexico vascular flora.² I admit freely that I have done this,

¹ My willing immersion in Stearn had a serendipitous consequence, when I was asked some years later to identify a plant of Hyoscyamus niger, which I had never before seen. I immediately recognized it from Stearn’s Fig. 7, which illustrated Tournefort’s and Linnaeus’s description of the same.

² You have noticed that I omit from my goal Gilbert-Carter’s aim to explain the accentuation of the plant names. He notes in the Preface to the Third Edition (1964): “I have now come to realize fully that most botanists of all countries will continue to pronounce the scientific names of plants as native words.” Twenty-five subsequent years have not altered his insight, so I leave the pronunciation to the linguists.
in the words of John Lindley\(^3\) as quoted by Stearn, almost “without the encumbrance of previous education.” Nevertheless, perhaps you, too, will be drawn into the special world of words, in spite of my short-comings as author.

This third edition is published concurrently with the third edition of Flora Neomexicana volume I (Annotated Checklist) and with the second edition of volume III (An Illustrated Identification Manual), and contains updates, corrections, and elaboration to the Glossarium Nominum.

It is anticipated that a future volume IV of the Flora Neomexicana series will comprise a treatment of the mosses of the state.

**Sources of Botanical Names and Epithets**

Plant names come from anywhere and everywhere. Although they are treated as Latin words, and most are Latin or Greek in origin, many plant names come from other languages, and are then transliterated into the Latin alphabet. Some of the sources of New Mexico botanical names and epithets are reviewed below.

**Descriptive Names.** Many names, both generic and specific, allude to a feature of the plant: its growth form, color of petals, shape of leaves, height of stems, etc. For example, *Leptochloa* means slender grass, *repens* refers to a creeping habit, *flexuosus* means tortuous or zigzag, *viscosissimum* means very or most sticky, and *lanceolatus* refers to lance-shaped. Sometimes the allusions are technically inaccurate, as is sometimes the case for *spinulosus*, meaning spiny, that is, having sharp parts derived from leaves. This adjective is often applied to plants having any type of sharp parts, whether spines, thorns, or prickles. Thus, we have *Chloracantha spinosa* and *Koeberlinia spinosa*, both technically with thorns (derived from stems, rather than leaves) – but they are certainly spine-like.

**Comparative Names.** When studying a group of plants, the author of a new species may give it a name that compares it with a closely related species or genus. For this purpose, the Greek suffix –*oides*, meaning similar to, is often employed. For example, *Lantana urticoides* resembles in some fashion the genus *Urtica*, *Amphiachyris dracunculoides* the genus *Dracunculus*, *Packera sanguisorboides* the genus *Sanguisorba*, and so on. The suffix –*oides* is also used to compare a plant with an object it resembles, as in *hymenoides* (membrane-like), *ophthalmoides* (eye-like), and *sarothroides* (broom-like). Other comparative names might be less obvious. The epithet *allochrous* (other-colored) was applied to plants similar to *Astragalus douglasii*, but with purple rather than yellow-white petals. Similarly, *Euphorbia strictior* when compared to *E. wrightii* by Holzinger, had branches more erect and more rigid.

**Commemorative Names.** It is natural (and very common) for a botanist to name a plant for someone else: a patron, a loved one or good friend, a mentor or colleague, and most frequently, for the person who first collected the new plant species. There are a

---

\(^{3}\) John Lindley (1799-1865): eminent English botanist; see entry for *lindleyi*.  

2
great many of these commemorative names in the New Mexico flora. Indeed, all of the 28 epithets beginning with W are eponymous, being named for someone. And so we have *Crusea* for Karl Gottfried Wilhelm Cruse, professor at Königsberg, and friend of Chamisso and Schlectendal, who named the genus for him. Or *Juniperus pinchotii* for Gifford Pinchot, first Chief of the U.S. Forest Service. And *Verbena halei* for Josiah Hale, medical doctor and avid plant collector of Louisiana, who first collected the plant. And numerous *woottonii* and *wootoniana* for E.O. Wooton, the premier botanist of New Mexico. The most honored person in New Mexico botany is Charles Wright, outstanding American plant collector of the 1800s. These eponymous names always carry a story, often fascinating, usually informative, and frequently obscure.

**Classical or Aboriginal Names.** The meaning of some names are hidden far in antiquity, surfacing during the Greek and Latin periods, and adopted today. Thus we have *Triticum*, *Secale*, and *Hordeum*, all classical Latin names for wheat, rye, and barley. The epithet *negundo* (*Acer negundo*) hails from the Sanskrit name *nirgundi*, for a tree with leaves resembling what we now call boxelder. *Mays* comes to us from the Taíno Indian-Mexican name *maíz* (or *maize*), for corn. The original meanings of many of these ancient names are now lost to us.

**Geographical Names.** Many of our plants carry the name of the place where they were first collected. Often, the suffix –*ensis* signals this derivation, and can be seen commonly in the names of states (*alabamensis*, *arizonensis*, *caroliniensis*, *coloradensis*, *missouriensis*, *texensis*, *utahensis*, and *wyomingensis*) and in the names of regions or places (*alamosensis* from Alamo Canyon, *bonariensis* from Buenos Aires, *cochisensis* from Cochise County, *gilensis* from the Gila River region, and *zionensis* from Zion National Park). Frequently, the geographical name is simply rendered in adjectival form, as in *arabicus* (from Arabia), *arkansana* (from Arkansas), *chuskanus* (from the Chuska Mountains), *cretica* (from Crete), *oregana* (from Oregon), and *sibiricum* (from Siberia).

**Habitat Names.** An author may wish to call attention to a particular habitat in the names of plants. Thus we have *campestris* (of fields), *desertorum* (of deserts), *Petrophyton* (on rocks), *pratensis* (of meadows), *riparia* (of streambanks), and *thermalis* (of warm springs or places). The suffix –*icola* is especially useful in this regard, meaning a dweller, as in *arenicola* (a sand dweller) or *monticola* (a mountain dweller).

**Seasonal Names.** All four seasons are represented in our plant names: *vernalis* (in spring), *aestivalis* (in summer), *autumnalis* (in autumn), and *hyemale* (in winter). Other names may allude to seasons or times, as *Maianthemum* (May-flower), *noctiflora* (night-flowering), and *primiveris* (first + spring, spring-flowering).

**Anagrams.** New names may be coined by simply rearranging the letters of some other name. This is most often seen in the names of genera: *Leymus* (from *Elymus*), *Sibara* (from *Arabis*), and *Tonestus* (from *Stenotus*). The specific epithet *rybius* comes from *rusbyi*. Of course, these anagrams have no meaning, other than an allusion, perhaps, to the parent name.
Allusion. Some plant names come from allusions to other organisms, conditions, circumstances, or emotions. Corydalis means crested lark, an allusion to the flowers which have spurs like larks: Delphinium means dolphin, alluding to the shape of the flowers: the epithet lugens means mourning or wearing mourning apparel, alluding to a dull or darkened coloration: Dichanthelium means two flowering plumes, alluding to the spring and fall flowering periods in this genus: Euphorbia, meaning well-fed, after the physician Euphorbus, alluding to his corpulent physique.

AN INTRODUCTION TO BOTANICAL LATIN

As explained by Stearn and others, Botanical Latin is almost a distinct language from classical Latin or modern Church-Latin. It arose during the Renaissance from the need to name and describe the immense number of new plants coming to light to European naturalists. There was much borrowing of Greek words, and the adapting of Greek and Latin words to botanical uses. It is now heavily laden with terminology that is unique to itself, and sometimes far removed from the original meaning (though the allusions are usually quite clear). Note, for example, the original meanings of the following: calyx, a goblet or drinking vessel: corolla, a little crown or garland: petalum, a metal plate: stamen, a thread: androeceum, male house: pollen, a fine flour: pistillum, a pestle: stilus, a slender writing instrument for writing on wax tablets.

As with many other languages, Latin nouns and adjectives (which concern us the most) have gender, number, and case. For example, they may be male, female, or neuter (gender), they may be singular or plural (number), and they may perform different roles in the phrase or sentence (this role is the case, such as subject, direct object, etc.).

In addition (and this is difficult for many English-speaking people), these nouns and adjectives are inflected, that is, they may change endings to correspond to gender, number, and case. To illustrate, we will use the short phrase “white petal.” This would be rendered petalum album (petalum, petal, neuter, and album, white, neuter ending). If we mean to say “white petals” (plural), we then have petala alba. In like fashion, “of the white petals” is petalorum albarum: “to the white petal” is petalo albo: or “with white petals” is petalis albis. In each example, the endings of both words change to correspond to the meaning in the phrase (the case), and whether singular or plural. The gender remains neuter throughout.

If we use a noun that is feminine, then the endings will be different because the gender is different (than petalum). The noun corolla, corolla, is feminine. So, for “white corolla” we would have corolla alba: “white corollas” is corolla albae: “of the white corollas” is corollarum albarum: “to the white corolla” is corolla alboae: “with white corollas” is corollis albis.

Likewise, there would be slightly different endings if we used a masculine noun.
Most of these inflections can be tracked with a simple table, below (from Stearn). The five declensions are the five major patterns that the words follow in their various forms.

**TABLE OF CASE ENDINGS**
(after Stearn, BOTANICAL LATIN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominative</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-us</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>various</td>
<td>-is,es</td>
<td>-e,lr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-em</td>
<td>var.</td>
<td>-em,im</td>
<td>-e,lr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive</td>
<td>-ae</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-us</td>
<td>-ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative</td>
<td>-ae</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-i or e</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominative</td>
<td>-ae</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-es</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive</td>
<td>-arum</td>
<td>-orum</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-ium</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-erum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ebus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ibus</td>
<td>-ebus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anthera, folium, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apex, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caulis, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fructus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corolla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ramus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calyx, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhachis, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habitus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gluma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petalum, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamen, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basis, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planarias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petiolus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stigma, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myces, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornu, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ligula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>achenium, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuber, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secale, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flos, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbor, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribus, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crassities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dorsum, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margo, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mare, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapsus, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dies, m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This all becomes important to us when we realize that the name of a plant genus is a noun in the nominative singular (or treated as such), and the specific epithet accompanying it is very often in the form of an adjective. The two must agree in gender, number, and case (except for situations described below, in the section CAVEAT LECTOR). For example, the genus name *Aristida* is a singular, feminine noun in the nominative. We notice that the specific epithets agree: *Aristida divaricata, Aristida oligantha, Aristida pansa, Aristida purpurea* – all are singular, feminine adjectives in the nominative. If the genus were *Bromus*, then the same adjectival epithets would be rendered *Bromus divaricatus, Bromus oliganthus, Bromus pansus, and Bromus purpureus* – all in the singular, masculine, nominative.
As we have seen, many species names honor persons. In many cases, the person’s name would be rendered as a substantival (noun) epithet by treating it as if it were Latin, and adding the genitive ending, agreeing with the gender and number of the person(s) honored (and not necessarily agreeing with the genus name). Thus, we have *Aristida havardii* (for Valéry Havard, singular genitive masculine ending because Mr. Havard is a single masculine person), *Scleroactus cloverae* (for Elzada Urseba Clover, singular genitive feminine ending), and *Polygala ruminola mescalorum* (for the Mescalero Apaches, plural genitive masculine ending).  

Another way to derive an eponymous name is to render the person’s name as an adjectival epithet, by adding the appropriate adjectival ending, agreeing with the case, gender, and number of the generic name, as do all adjectives (and not necessarily agreeing with the person honored). Thus, we have *Chamaesyce abramsiana* (for LeRoy Abrams, singular nominative feminine ending agreeing with *Chamaesyce*), *Lepidium appellianum* (for Oliver Appel, singular nominative neuter ending), and *Astragalus emoryanus* (for William Hemsley Emory, singular nominative masculine ending).

The intent of this introduction is to provide the reader with a meaningful context for what follows in the LEXICON section, and not to give adequate training in the actual forming of Latinized epithets. Further conventions and clarifications of Botanical Latin can be sought in Stearn’s BOTANICAL LATIN, as well as the other sources listed in the RESOURCES section, below. Formal policies and procedures for the formation of plant names are explained in the INTERNATIONAL CODE OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE (available online at www.ibot.sav.sk/icbn/main.htm, accessed 20 Feb 2009), as managed world-wide by the International Association for Plant Taxonomy.

**CAVEAT LECTOR**

(When Things Don’t Seem Right)

Most Latin words ending in -us and -er in the nominative are masculine, those ending in -a and -es are feminine, and those ending in -um are neuter. You will eventually notice, however, plant names where the endings of the species names don’t seem to match the endings of the genus names. Be aware of the following conventions:

**Woody Plants.** Classical names of trees ending in -us are treated as feminine, in spite of the masculine ending. So, in *Juniperus*, you will find the epithets *deppeana*, *monosperma*, and *scopulorum*, each with a feminine ending that doesn’t seem to match the generic name. The epithets *deppeana* and *monosperma* are singular feminine, and *scopulorum* is plural feminine, in the genitive (meaning of the Rockies, *i.e.*, the Rocky Mountains). Likewise we have *Quercus arizonica*, *Pinus ponderosa*, *Populus alba*, and *Prunus americana*, all with feminine specific epithets combined with a masculine-looking generic name.

---

4 There is more here than meets the eye; see the footnote for eastwoodiae, in Part II : The Lexicon.
Nouns in Apposition. Sometimes nouns are used as a specific epithet to modify the generic noun (in apposition), in which case they are not declined as an adjective but retain their own gender and termination. For example, in *Brassica napus*, the epithet *napus* is the ancient Latin name (noun) for turnip, but is being used to modify *Brassica*: we may translate the binomial as “the turnip mustard.” (We frequently do the same in English, as in “the barn door,” where the noun barn is modifying the noun door.) Similar examples of specific epithets that are nouns in apposition, many of which are the names of genera, and thus not in gender agreement with the generic name, are *Cuscuta epithymum*, *Datura stramonium*, *Lepidium draba*, *Salsola tragus*, *Senecio soldanella*, and *Verbascum thapsus*.

A similar condition of nouns in apposition exists with the use of plural nouns in the genitive, to refer to plants of a particular habitat, place, or people, when the suffix -orum, -arum, or -ium is appended to a noun. For example, in *Briza tectorum* (the *Briza* of the roofs), we have *tectum* (roof, neuter) + -orum (neuter, genitive, plural) = of the roofs. Here, the -orum ending agrees in gender with the noun with which it is combined (tectum) and not with the genus name. Likewise, we have *Nerisyrenia camporum* (of the fields, *campus*), *Polygala rimulicola mescalerorum* (of the Mescalero Apaches), and *Calystegia sepium* (of hedges, *sepes*).

Special Cases. Another case in which you will notice an apparent disagreement between the generic name and the specific epithet is when the suffix –icola is used. As noted earlier, –icola is used to denote a dweller, and is appended to words designating habitats. In this use, however, it does not change endings (such as –icolus, –icolum) to conform to the gender of the genus name, but remains as is. Thus, we have *abieticola* for an Abies-dweller (*Hieracium abieticola*, not *H. abieticolum*), *arenicola* for a sand-dweller (*Sporobolus arenicola*, not *S. arenicolus*), *calcicola* for a lime- or chalk-dweller, *monticola* for a mountain-dweller, *pratericola* for a meadow-dweller, *rimnicola* for a crack-dweller, *rupicola* for a rock-dweller, *umbraticola* for a shade-dweller, *vallicola* for a valley-dweller, and *yesicola* (a dweller of the Yeso Formation), all with the same ending regardless of the gender of the genus. The suffix –astrum follows a similar pattern of non-inflection: regardless of the gender of the genus name, it does not change endings (*Raphanus raphinistrum*, not *R. raphinistrus*).

One last situation needs explanation -- those odd-looking epithets with double i’s in the middle of the word: *Hedosyne ambrosiifolia*, *Delphinium geraniifolium*, *Senecio werneriifolius*, and the like. In each case, the compound epithet is formed for plants having leaves that resemble those of another genus or species. For example, *ambrosiifolia* is formed from *ambrosia* + *folia* to indicate that the plant has leaves resembling those in the genus *Ambrosia*. In the formation of the compound epithet, the terminal ending is dropped and an -i- is inserted before the terminal word (in this case, *folia*). Thus, we have *ambrosi + i + folia = ambrosiifolia*, and so on for each of the others. Notice that the ending of the last element agrees in number and gender with the generic name (-*folia*, feminine: -*folius*, masculine: -*folium*, neuter). Other examples of such compound epithets are found in *Ambrosia*.
artemisiifolia, Babia absinthiifolia, Castilleja linariifolia, Castilleja rhexiifolia, Cyclachaena xanthiifolia, Eriogonum hieraciifolium, Laennecia sophiifolia, Onobrychis vicifolia, and Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia.

**RESOURCES**

Listed here are works of a general nature, mostly well-known and easily available. More technical and specific references will be found in the footnotes.

**Printed Books.**


Online Resources.
International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (Vienna Code, 2006) – http://www.ibot.sav.sk/icbn/main.htm, accessed 23 Feb 2012. [Note: At the International Botanical Congress in Melbourne, in July 2011, the name of the ICBN was changed to International Code of Nomenclature for algae, fungi, and plants. The changes go into effect Jan 2012, but were not available online as of this printing.]
Reports of Explorations and Survey to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean – http://rs6.loc.gov/ammem/ndlpcoop/moahtml/afk4383.html, accessed 23 Feb 2012.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First and foremost, two men deserve my great thanks and appreciation for their contributions to this work that went far beyond reasonable expectations. David Hollombe corrected embarrassingly-too-frequent errors in dates, biography, and details of eponymy, resulting in a greatly improved scholarship of the text. Gene Jercinovic read the entire manuscript, likewise finding errors and typos, and suggested insightful improvements. Both are plantsmen and scholars of superior merit, to whom I bow in appreciation and admiration.

In addition, I owe a debt to the botanists of New Mexico, amateur and professional, whose contributions through the years lie at the base of any work such as this. In particular, I gratefully acknowledge the help of Richard Felger, Ron Hartman, Barney Lipscomb, Roger Peterson, Rex Pieper, Michael Powell, Al Schneider, Bob Sivinski, Rich Spellenberg, and Bill Weber, who graciously responded to enquiries and supplied information on a variety of topics.

Of course, errors and omissions that remain are entirely mine.

Lastly, to the botanists, living and dead, memorialized in the names of our plants, I say, “You are not forgotten. Many thanks. And well done!”
PART II : THE LEXICON

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

Both generic names (capital first letter) and specific or infra-specific epithets are listed alphabetically. All gender forms of a particular name are listed alphabetically together (such as *alba*, *album*, *albus*). Following the etymology and explanation of the name, examples are given from the New Mexico vascular flora, based on the accepted names appearing in *Flora Neomexicana I: Annotated Checklist*. In a few cases, I have included names no longer documented for New Mexico or names now known in synonymy, feeling it was better to include definitions than exclude them. Additional items of information, often of a documentary or explanatory nature, are included in footnotes.5

ABBREVIATIONS

*ca.* (circa) = around or about, usually referring to a year or time.
*fl.* (floruit) = he/she flourished, referring to a year or time period during which an individual was active or publishing.
*i.e.*, (id est) = that is, giving further explanation.
*q.v.* (quod vide) = which see, directing the reader to another word in this work.

THE NAMES

A

*abajoensis*, from the Abajo Mountains, Utah. *Draba abajoensis*, *Erigeron abajoensis*.

*abertianum*, *abertii*, for James William Abert (1820-1897), American soldier, explorer, ornithologist, and topographical artist. He explored the west as part of John Frémont’s third expedition, and entered New Mexico in 1845 to explore the route of the Canadian River, and again in 1846 as part of Kearney’s Army of the West. *Sanvitalia abertii*, *Eriogonum abertianum*.

*albertina*, Alberta and Latin –*ina*, pertaining to: from or pertaining to Alberta, Canada. *Draba albertina*6.

*Abies*, the classical Latin name for fir.

*abieticola*, *Abies*, and –*icola*, dweller: an *Abies* dweller, growing on or around *Abies*. *Malaxis abieticola*.

*ablata*, Latin, removed from, withdrawn from: in this case, removed from *Carex frigida*, with which the North American taxon had been confused.7 *Carex luzulina ablata*.

*abnormis*, Latin, abnormal. *Phyllanthus abnormis*.

*abortivus*, Latin, with missing or aborted parts. *Ranunculus abortivus*.

5 “…included in footnotes.” : Where the curious reader is often rewarded.
6 *albertina*: “Crows Nest Pass, Alberta” (Pittonia 4: 312. 1901). The Canadian Province, Alberta, was named in honor of Princess Louise Caroline Alberta (1848-1939), the fourth daughter of Queen Victoria and Prince Albert.
abramsiana, for LeRoy Abrams (1874-1956), professor of botany at Stanford University, and author (with Roxanna Ferris) of Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States, Washington, Oregon and California. Chamaesyce abramsiana.

Abronia, Greek abros, graceful or delicate, referring to the appearance of the bracts below the flowers.

abscissum, Latin abscissus, cut-off, clipped, perhaps referring to the truncate achenes: Hieracium abscissum.

absinthiifolia, the specific epithet absinthium, and folium, a leaf: having leaves similar to absinthe, Artemisia absinthium. Bahia absinthiifolia, Picraderiopsis absinthiifolia.

abutilifolia, Abutilon, and folium, a leaf: having leaves similar to Abutilon. Sida abutilifolia.

Abutilon, Arabic for some mallow-like plant.

Acacia, Greek akakie, from ake orakis, a sharp point, referring to the spines.

Acaciella, Accacia and Latin –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus Acacia.

Acalypha, Greek akalephes, nettle, an ancient name for a kind of nettle, but applied by Linnaeus to this genus because of the nettle-like leaves.

acanthicarpa, Greek akantha, a thorn or spine, and –carpa, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus Carduus acanthicarpa.

acanthium, Greek akantha, a thorn or spine, and –ium, characteristic of: prickly- or spine-like, spiny. Onopordum acanthium.

Acanthochiton, Greek akantha, a thorn or spine, and chiton, an outer covering, referring to the spiny bracts surrounding the flowers in this genus.

acanthoides, Greek akantha, a thorn or spine, and –oides, similar to: thorn-like, or resembling the genus Acanthus. Carduus acanthoides.

acaulescens, Latin, a, without, caulis, a stem, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: stemless or apparently so.

acaulis, Latin, a,–, without, and caulis, a stem: stemless or apparently so. Aletes acaulis, Silene acaulis, Tetraneuris acaulis.

accumbens, Latin, accumbere, to recline, and –ens, present participle ending: reclining or lying against another structure. Astragalus missouriensis accumbens.

Acer, the classical Latin name for maple, which seems to derive from the same root as for the word acrid and possibly acerbic, and refers to either sharpness or hardness: the Romans used the wood for spear shafts.

acerifolia, the genus Acer, and folium, a leaf: having leaves similar to Acer. Vitis acerifolia.

acerosa, acerosum, Latin acer, sharp, and –osa, abundance or full development: very sharp, with stiff needle-like leaves or tips. Giliastrum acerosum, Oxytenia acerosa, Thymophylla acerosa, Zinnia acerosa.

acetosella, the specific epithet acetosa (Latin acetum, sour, –osa, abundance or full development), and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling Rumex acetosa, its name alluding to the astringent or sour-tasting leaves. Rumex acetosella.

Achillea, for Achilles, who supposedly used the plants in the treatment of wounds at the battle of Troy.

Achnatherum, Greek, achne, chaff or scale, and ather awn: an awned scale, referring to the awned lemmas.

achyranthifolia, Achyranthes and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Achyranthes (Greek achyron, chaff or husks, anthos, a flower: chaff-flowered).

acicularis, Latin acicula, a point or splinter, and –aris, pertaining to: needle-like. Eleocharis acicularis, Rosa acicularis.

Acleisanthes, Greek a, without or lacking, cleis, something which closes, and anthos, flower: without the enclosing of the flower, referring to the flowers lacking an involucre.

Acmispon, Greek akme, end or tip, and a coinage by Rafinesque meaning hooked: a hooked tip, referring to the tip of the pod.8

---

8 Acmispon: Rafinesque’s own explanation (Atlantic Journal, p. 144, 1832): “Acmispon Raf. (mg [meaning] point hooked) ... pod stipitate, straight compressed, swelled and hooked at the point.”
acomanus, from or pertaining to the Acoma Pueblo or region9. Erigeron acomanus.

Aconitum, Greek akoniton, from Aconis, a hill in the ancient city of Bithynia (currently Turkey), where Aconitum grows: used by Theophrastus for monkshood.10

Acourtia, for Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Catherine Gibbs á Court (1793-1878), a noted British amateur botanist of the 18th century.11

acris, Latin acer (genitive acris), sharp-tasting, bitter, acrid. Erigeron acris.

Acroptilon, Greek akro, tip or top, and ptilon, wing or feather, referring to the bristles of the pappus.

acrostichoides, Acrostichum, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Acrostichum (Greek akro, at the tip, and stichos, row, alluding to the distal spore-bearing pinnae). Cryptogramma acrostichoides.

Actaea, Greek akteia, the elder tree (Sambucus), from a resemblance to the leaves.

actinella, resembling the genus Actinella [Greek aktis (genitive aktinos), a ray, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: a small ray]. Senecio actinella.

aculeata, Latin acus, a point, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: prickly. Ereemogone aculeata, Parkinsonia aculeata.

aculeaticarpa, Latin acus (from Greek akis), a point, –ul, the diminutive, –ata, possession or likeness, and Greek karpas, a fruit: with prickly fruits. Mimosa aculeaticarpa.

acuminata, acuminate, acuminate, Latin acuminate, to sharpen, and –ata, –atum, –atus, an action made or completed: sharpened, having a long tapering point. Allium acuminate, Crepis acuminate, Cyperus acuminate, Juncus acuminate, Dichanthelium acuminate, Eriochloa acuminate, Populus × acuminate.

acuta, acutus, Latin, sharp, pointed. Chamaesyce acuta, Chimaphila umbellata acuta, Gentianella amarella acuta, Schoenoplectus acutus.

acutiflora, Latin acutus, sharp, pointed, and flora, flower: with pointed flowers (or spikelets, in our case). Calamagrostis × acutiflora.

acutifolia, acutifolius, Latin acutus, sharp, pointed, and folium, a leaf: with pointed leaves. Phaseolus acutifolius, Physalis acutifolia, Physaria acutifolia.

acutiloba, Latin acutus, sharp, pointed, and lobus, a lobe: with pointed lobes. Valeriana acutiloba.

acutisquamata, Latin acutus, sharp, pointed, squama, a scale, and –ata, possession or likeness: having pointed scales. Eleocharis compressa acutisquamata.

adenophora, Greek adenos, a gland, and phoros, bearing: producing or bearing glands. Ereemogone eastwoodiae adenophora, Descurainia obtusa adenophora, Solidago wrightii adenophora.

Adenophyllum, Greek adenos, a gland, and phyllon, a leaf: a glandular leaf. Setaria adhaerens.

Adiantum, Greek adiantos, unwetted or unwettable, alluding to the way the fronds shed water.

admirabilis, Latin, admirare, to admire, and –abilis, pertaining to: noteworthy, admirable. Senecio serra admirabilis.

Adolphia, for Adolphe Theodore Brongniart (1801-1876), French botanist and student of the Rhamnaceae.

Adoxa, Greek a, without, and doxa, repute or glory: referring to the inconspicuous greenish flowers. Aristida adsensionis.

adscensionis, from or pertaining to Ascension Island in the South Atlantic, so named because it was discovered on Ascension Day (40 days after Easter Day). Aristida adsensionis.

adunca, Latin, hooked, like the beak of a parrot. Viola adunca.

advena, Latin, a stranger, one who has arrived. Pennisetum advena.

Aegilops, Greek aegilops, a name used by Theophrastus for a kind of wild oat.

Aegopogon, Greek aigos, a goat, and pogon, beard: goat-beard, alluding to the awns.

9 acomanus: “Acoma” is from the Keresan tongue: aco, white rock, and ma, people; people of the white rock. Acoma Pueblo is the oldest continuously inhabited city in the United States, since well before 1539 when it was visited by Fray Marcos de Niza (and not St. Augustine, Florida, founded in 1565).


11 Acourtia: Mary’s father, banker and American consul in Naples, employed Rafinesque when he was in Naples.
aggyptium, Latin *aegyptus*, Egypt, and –ium, connection or resemblance: from or pertaining to Egypt. *Dactyloctenium aggyptium*.


aequinoctialis, Latin *aequus*, equal, *nox* (genitive *noctis*), the night, and –alis, pertaining to: pertaining to a state of equal day and night, the equinox, equinoctial, or equatorial regions. *Lemna aequinoctialis*.

aestivum, Latin, of the summer. *Triticum aestivum*.


africana, of or pertaining to Africa. *Malcolmia africana*.

Agalinis, Greek *agar-*, very or great, *linon*, flax, and –is, a close connection or having the nature of: great or very much like flax, remarkably flax-like (the genus *Linum*).12 *agassizensis*, from pleistocene Lake Agassiz, which was named for Louis Agassiz (1807-1873), renowned Swiss-American naturalist, paleontologist, and lecturer.13 *Poa pratensis agassizensis*.

Agastache, Greek *agau-*, very many, and *stachys*, an ear of grain, a spike: many spikes.

Agave, Greek *agauos*, admirable or noble, which they are.


Ageratina, *Ageratum* and –ina, diminutive: resembling the genus *Ageratum*.

Ageratum, Greek *a*, not, and *geras*, old or dying: apparently alluding to the long-lived flowers.


agnus-castus, Latin, *agnus*, lamb, and *castus*, chaste or pure: chaste, virtuous. The Greek name for chaste tree (*Vitex agnus-castus*) was *agnos*, which apparently was confused or mingled both with the Greek *hagnos*, chaste, and the Latin *agnus*, lamb, a symbol of purity. Ironically, the tree was thought to have aphrodisiacal powers. *Vitex agnus-castus*.

Agoseris, Greek, *ago*– or *ag–*, the meaning unclear14, and *seris*, a kind of endive or chicory. *agrestis*, Latin, *ager*, field, and –estris, a place of growth: growing in the fields. *Astragalus agrestis*.

Agrimonia, Pliny’s transliteration of the Greek *argemon*, cataract of the eye, alluding to supposed curative properties.

Agropyron, Greek *agros*, field or wild, and *pyros*, wheat, the two original species being weeds in wheat fields.

Agrostemma, Greek *agros*, field, and *stemma*, crown or garland: field-crown, alluding to the plant’s use in garlands and wreaths.

agrostoides, *Agrostis* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling *Agrostis*. *Carex agrostoides*.15

Agrostis, Greek *agros*, a field or pasture, or some kind of grass, and –is, a close connection or having the nature of: of fields, alluding to a kind of grass.

Ailanthus, Moluccean *ailanto*, sky tree, alluding to its height or stretching to the heavens.

Aira, an old Greek name for a weedy grass, possibly *Lolium temulentum*.

airoides, *Aira* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Aira*. *Sporobolus airoides*.

ajacis, after Ajax, the Greek hero who committed suicide during the siege of Troy. *Consolida ajacis*.

alabamensis, from Alabama.16 *Cheilanthes alabamensis*.

---

12 Agalinis: Rafinesque, in describing the genus, gives his intention as “remarkable flax.”


14 Agoseris: In coining this name, Rafinesque gives no clue as to its meaning, other than that the allusion to chicory (*seris*) is clear [see Florula ludoviciana 58. 1817]. Various proposals for the meaning of *ag–* or *ago–* include goat, leader, chief, veneration, and upwards. My guess is the latter, from *ag–*, upwards, alluding to the elevation of the flowering heads above the basal leaves.

15 agrostoides: The epithet might reasonably be construed to mean “grass-like,” but in naming this sedge, Mackenzie made the meaning clear: “The name given to this plant by me owes its origin to the strong resemblance the head has to the dried up, congested panicles of some species of *Agrostis*.” [Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 34(12): 607. 1908.]

16 alabamensis: The name Alabama is from Choctaw, meaning “thicket-clearers” or “plant-cutters” (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).

alamosensis, from Alamo, in this case, from Alamo Canyon in the Sacramento Mountains of southern New Mexico, and not Los Alamos, as some have supposed.  

alatum, Latin, ala, a wing, and –atum, possession or likeness: winged.  

alba, album, albus, Latin, white.  

albescens, Latin, albere, to be white, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: whitish.  

albicans, Latin albi–, white, and and –cans, participle ending indicating resemblance: white or whitish  

albicaulis, Latin albi–, and caulis, a stem: white-stemmed.  

albida, albidus, Latin, albus, white, and –ida, –idus, state of becoming: white, whitish, off-white.  

albiflora, albisflorus, Latin albus, white, and flora, flower: white-flowered.  

Albizia, for Filippo degli Albizzi (1724-1789), 18th century Florentine nobleman who introduced the plant *Albizia julibrissin* into cultivation in 1749.  

albomarginata, Latin, albus, white, and marginata, referring to the margin: white-margined.  

albonigra, Latin, albus, white, and nigra, black: black and white, bicolored.  

albula, albulus, Latin, somewhat, of some size or degree, referring in this case to the Latin, albus, white, and –ula, –ulus, the diminutive: whitish.  

Alcea, Greek alkaea, a kind of mallow.  

Alchemilla, Arabic alchemelyeh, alchemy.  

Aldama, for Ignacio Aldama (1769-1811), a Mexican insurgent in the Mexican War of Independence from Spain, captured and executed after only a year into the insurrection.  

aleppicum, from or pertaining to Aleppo, in northwestern Syria.  

Aletes, Greek aletes, a wanderer or vagabond.  

algida, Latin, algere, to feel cold: to be cold, originating in high mountains.  

Alhagi, Mauritanian-Arabic for pilgrim, and their name for this plant.  

Aliciella, for Alice Eastwood (1859-1953), eminent California botanist and botanical curator of the California Academy of Sciences for 55 years: guided Alfred Russell Wallace in the Colorado Rockies in 1881: rescued many specimens in the San Francisco earthquake of 1906: a beloved and highly regarded member of the scientific community.  

aliquantum, Latin, somewhat, of some size or degree, a good deal, referring in this case to the close relationship of *Eriogonum aliquantum* to *Eriogonum vischeri*.  

Alisma, ancient Greek name used by Dioscorides for an aquatic plant, and adopted by Linnaeus.  

alismifolius, Latin alisma, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Alisma*.  

Allenrolfea, for Robert Allen Rolfe (1855-1921), an English botanist and the first taxonomist of orchids at the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew.  

Allionia, for Carlo Ludovico Allioni (1728-1804), Italian botanist and professor at Turin.  

Allium, the classical Latin name for garlic, from the Celtic all, hot.  

allochrous, Greek allos, other or different, and chrosis, a coloring: in this case, the petals of *Astragalus allochrous* being purple instead of the yellow-whitish of *Astragalus douglasii*, to which it was compared.  

Allowissadula, Greek allos, other or different, and the genus *Wissadula*, from which it is segregated.
allredii, for Kelly Wayne Allred (1949-x), enthusiastic but often bewildered New Mexico botanist, raised in Steinbeck’s California, educated at Brigham Young and Texas A&M universities, student of grasses (especially Aristida and Bothriochloa), southwestern plants, and mosses, professor at New Mexico State University 1979-2013. *Linum allredii.*

**alma**, Latin, nourishing or beautiful. *Carex alma.*


**alnifolia**, Latin *alnus*, alder, and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Alnus*. *Amelanchier alnifolia.*

**Alopecurus**, Greek *alopecus*, foxtail, and *oura*, tail: foxtail, referring to the narrow, sometimes bristly, foxtail-like panicles of these grasses.

**Aloysia**, Latin *alpigena*, referring to the alps or mountains, implying above timberline.

**Amaranthus**, Greek *amarantos*, not withering or fading, alluding to the flowers of some species

**Alyssum**, Latin *alyssoides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Alyssum*. *Lepidium alyssoides*

**Alpicephalus**, Latin *alpicephalus*, referring to the alps or mountains, implying above timberline.

**Alnus**, the classical Latin name for alder.

**alpenSTITUTE**, Latin *alpine*–, pertaining to or of alpine areas, and *articulatus*: in this case perhaps calling attention to its resemblance to *Juncus articulatus* and growing in mountain areas. *21 Juncus alpinoarticulatus.*

**alpines**, *Alsine* and –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Alsine* (a Greek plant name of obscure application) *Evolvulus alsinoides.*


**altaic**, from the Altai Mountains of central Asia. *Eriophorum altaicum.*

**Alternanthera**, Latin *alternus*, every other, alternate, and *anthera*, anther, referring to the alternation of pseudostaminodes and stamens in this genus.

**alternifolia**, Latin *alternus*, every other, alternate, and *folium*, a leaf: with alternate leaves. *Buddleja alternifolia.*

**altheifolia** (*althaeifolia*), Latin *althaea*, hollyhock, and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like hollyhock. *Proboscidea altheifolia.*

**altiplanities**, Latin, *altus*, tall, and *planities*, level ground, a plain or plains: the high plains. *Solidago altissima altiplanities.*


**alyssoides**, *Alyssum* and –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Alyssum*. *Alyssum alyssoides, Lepidium alyssoides.*

**Alyssum**, Greek *a*, not or against, and *lyssa*, madness, some species used as an antidote for the bites of mad dogs.

**Amaranthus**, Greek *amarantos*, not withering or fading, alluding to the flowers of some species that retain their color for a long time.

---

21 alpinoarticulatus: Dominique Chaix (in the work of his friend and protégée Dominique Villars, *Histoire des Plantes du Dauphiné*) gives no clue to a similarity to *Juncus articulatus* saying only “in monte alpino” (in a mountain pasture).

22 altheifolia: Eventhough the name refers to the hollyhock, *Althaea*, Bentham’s original spelling (in Martynia) was “altheefolia,” which is rendered “altheifolia” [The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur 37-38. 1844.].

23 altiplanities: “Based on its occurrence in the High Plains region of Oklahoma and Texas” [Taylor & Taylor. *Sida* 10(2): 178]. The specific epithet here is in the nominative plural form (planities) and used as a noun in apposition (the High Plains *Solidago altissima*); the plural genitive would be rendered planitierum (the *Solidago altissima* of the High Plains).
amaranticolor, *Amaranthus* and –color, color: *Amaranthus*-colored. *Chenopodium album*
amaranticolor.
amarella, Latin *amarus*, bitter, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: somewhat bitter. *Gentianella amarella*.
Amauriopsis, *Amauria* and Greek –opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus *Amauria* (Greek *amauros*, dark, obscure, gloomy, feeble, or indifferent24).
amigens, Latin *ambigere*, to go around or to wander, and –ens, present participle ending: wandering. *Hymenoxys ambigens, Potentilla ambigens*.
ambiguous, *ambiguum*, ambiguous, Latin, uncertain or doubtful. *Calochortus ambiguus, Dieteria canescens ambiguus, Leymus ambiguus, Penstemon ambiguus, Thelesperma ambiguum*.
ambyodonta, Greek, ambyly, blunt or stupid, and odous (genitive *odontos*), tooth: blunt-toothed. *Tragia ambyodonta*.
Ambrosia, ancient Greek name, allegedly the elixir-of-life and food of the Gods in Greek tradition: related to the word *ambrotos*, immortal, divine.
Amelanchier, from *amelancier*, the French Provençal name for one of these species.
americana, *americanum*, *americanus*, Latin, America (North or South), and –ana, –anum, –anus, pertaining to: of the Americas, or the New World. *Bupleurum americanum, Calypso bulbosa americana, Cirsium scariosum americanum, Corispermum americanum, Jamesia americana, Kochia americana, Lycopus americanus, Phragmites australis americanus, Phytolacca americana, Plectocephalus americanus, Polygonella americana, Polygonum americanum, Prunus americana, Ribes americanum, Schoenoplectus americanus, Valsineria americana, Veronica americana, Vicia americana*.
Ammannia, for either (1) Johann Amman (1707-1741), Swiss botanist, professor of botany at the Russian Academy of Sciences in St. Petersburg, author of “*Stirpium Rariores in Imperio Rutheno Sponte Provenientium Icones et Descriptiones*” in 1739, describing plants of what is now Ukraine: or (2) Paul Amman (1634-1691), German professor, botanist, and author of a flora of the Leipzig area in 1675 (*Supellex Botanica*).25
ammophila, *ammophilus*, Greek ammos, sand, and philos, loving: sand-loving or growing in sand. *Lupinus ammophilus, Muhlenbergia ammophila*.
Ammoselimum, *Ammoselimum*, sand, and *Selimum* (Greek *selinon*, parsley, alluding to the resemblance to parsley), another genus in the Apiaceae: a *Selimum*-like plant that grows in sandy ground.
Amoreuxia, for Pierre Joseph Amoreux (1741-1824), French doctor and natural scientist, who wrote several books on natural history and rural economy.
Amorpha, Greek amorphos, shapeless or deformed: referring to the lack of wings and keel in the corolla.
ampelophylus, Greek ampelos, vine, and phyllos, a leaf: a conspicuously leafy vine. *Sicyos ampelophyllos*.
Amphiachyris, Greek amphi–, round about, and achyron, chaff or husks, alluding to the ring of the pappus.
amphibia, Greek, amphi–, double, and bios, life: leading a double life, *i.e.*, growing both in water and on land, amphibious. *Persicaria amphibia*.

24 *Amauriopsis*: In naming the genus *Amauria*, Bentham calls attention to the difficulty in classifying or distinguishing this genus; hence, its obscure, feeble, or indifferent relationships (*The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur*, p. 31-32. 1844).
25 *Ammannia*: The correct eponym is disputed. Linnaeus, in both his *Critica Botanica* (1737) and *Genera Plantarum* (1757) indicates explicitly that the name was taken from William Houstoun. Houstoun, a Scottish surgeon and botanist, collected seeds of the plant in the West Indies and northern South America (returning about 1727), and sent them to Philip Miller, head gardener at the Chelsea Physic Garden (emphasizing medicinal plants) in London. Miller, in *The Gardener’s Dictionary* (7th ed., 1759), stated: “The Genus is by Dr. Linneus [sic] ranged in his fourth Class of Plants, entitled *Tetrandra Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style. The Title was given by Dr. William Houstoun to this Genus, in Honor to his Friend Dr. Amman, who was Professor of Botany at Petersburg. We have no *English name for it* [italics in the original]. (It is worth noting that Houstoun had recommended J. Amman to Hans Sloan for employment at the Natural History Museum in London.) But, also in *Critica Botanica*, while giving the source of the name as Houstoun, Linnaeus attributed (I believe as an incorrect assumption) the eponymy of *Ammannia* to the German botanist Paul Amman (see table on p. 91). The eponym seems to be an *Ammannia* for all reasons.
amphibolus, amphibolum, Greek amphi--, double, and ballein, to throw: to throw doubt on, ambiguous26. Astragalus missouriensis amphibolus, Thalictrum amphibolum.
amphioxys, Greek amphi--, around or at both ends, and oxys, sharp: sharp at both ends, in this case referring to the tapered points at the ends of the pod. Astragalus amphioxys.
ampla, Latin, large or ample. Angelica ampla, Rudbeckia laciniata ampla.
amplectens, Latin ampletcre, to wind around, and -ens, present participle ending: embracing or clasping. Senecio amplectens.
amplexicaule, amplexicaulis, Latin amplexus, clasping, and caulis, a stem: clasping the stem. Brickellia amplexicaulis, Lamium amplexicaule, Mutianthus racemosus amplexicaule, Rudbeckia amplexicaulis.
amplexifolius, Latin amplexus, clasping, and folium, a leaf: with clasping leaves. Streptopus amplexifolius.
amplifolia, Latin amplus, broad, and folium, a leaf: broad-leaved. Carex amplifolia, Heterotheca fulcra amplifolia.
Amsinckia, for Wilhelm Amsinck (1752-1831), an early patron of a botanic garden in Hamburg.
Amsonia, for John Amson, mid-19th century physician of Williamsburg, Virginia.27
amygdaloïdes, Latin amygdalus, almond, and Greek -oides, similar to: resembling an almond. Salix amygdaloïdes.
anagallidifolium, Anagallis, and folium, a leaf: having leaves like Anagallis.
Anagallis, Greek, probably from ana, again, and agallein, to delight in: delighting again, alluding to the flowers of Anagallis arvensis, which close in cloudy weather and open again with sunshine.
anagallis-aquatica, the genus Anagallis, and aquatica, of the water: the water Anagallis. Veronica anagallis-aquatica.
Anaphalis, the ancient Greek name for one of the everlastinglastings.
anatina, Latin anas (genitive anatis), a duck, and -inus, pertaining to: relating to ducks or to habitats of ducks. Lobelia anatina.
andersonii, for Charles Lewis Anderson (1827-1910), physician and naturalist of western Nevada and California. Lycium andersonii.
andinus, Latin andes, the Andes Mountains, and Latin -ina, pertaining to: from or pertaining to the Andes Mountains. Muhlenbergia andina.
andromedea, the genus Andromeda and Latin -ea, pertaining to: resembling or referring to the genus Andromeda (honoring the daughter of Cepheus and Cassiope, who was chained to a rock as an offering to a sea monster and rescued by Perseus), to which Nuttall compared this new genus when he named it. Pterospora andromedea.
Andropogon, Greek aner (genitive andros), a man, male, and pogon, beard: male beard, alluding to the hairy pedicelled (and usually staminate) spikelets.
Androsace, Greek aner (genitive andros), a man, male, and sakos, a shield, the allusion unclear, the name being used by Dioscorides for some other plant.
androsaemifolium, Androsaemum, and folium, a leaf: having leaves like Androsaemum (Greek aner (genitive andros), a man, male, and haima, blood: man’s blood, Dioscorides’s name for the blood-colored juice of the berries). Apocynum androsaemifolium.
Androstephium, Greek aner (genitive andros), a man, male, and stephanos, crown: male crown, referring to the apical appendages of the united filaments of the stamens.
Anemone, probably Greek anemos, wind: possibly from Naaman, a Semitic name for Adonis, whose blood, according to mythology, produced Anemone coronaria.
Anemopsis, the genus Anemone, and Greek -opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus Anemone.
Angelica, Greek angelikos, angelic, so named for its supposed medicinal qualities revealed by an angel.

26 amphibilus: In the case of Thalictrum amphibolum, Greene noted, “T. amphibolum may or may not prove akin to T. occidentale” [Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. 7: 255. 1909].
27 Amsonia: Repeated attempts by European botanists to change Amson’s given name to Charles should be disregarded; see Pringle, J.S. 2004. History and eponymy of the genus name Amsonia (Apocynaceae). Sida 21(1): 379-387.
angularis, angulata, Latin angulus, angle, and –aris, –ata, possession or likeness: having angles or corners. Calystegia sepium angulata, Hedyotis angulata, Physalis angulata, Sabatia angularis.

angusta, Latin, narrow. Phalaris angusta.

angustata, angustatum, Latin angustus, narrow, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: narrowed. Diodia teres angustata, Mimosa quadrivalvis angustata, Tecoma stans angustata, Teucrium canadense angustatum.


angustissima, angustissimus, Latin angustus, narrow, and –issima, –issimus, superlative: very narrow. Acacia angustissima, Phaseolus angustissimus, Yuca angustissima.

Anisacanthus, Greek anisos, unequal, and akantha, a thorn or spine: with unequal spines.

anisophylla, Greek anisos, unequal, and phyllon, a leaf, usually said of a pair with one leaf (or leaflet) larger. Rhus trilobata anisophylla.

annotinum, Latin annus, year, and –inum, pertaining to: of the previous year, a year old: referring to the interrupted pattern of the stems that marks each year’s growth. Lycopodium annotinum.

annua, annuum, annuus, Latin, annual. Eriogonum annuum, Helianthus annuus, Heliomeris longifolia annua, Iva annua, Poa annua, Rayjacksonia annua, Townsendia annua.

Anoda, Sinhalese (Ceylon) name for a species of Abutilon.

anomala, anomalus, Latin, deviating from the normal or the usual. Bromus anomalus, Fraxinus anomala.

anserina, Latin anser, a goose, and –ina, pertaining to: relating to geese, or abundant in areas frequented by geese. Potentilla anserina.

Antennaria, Latin antenna, a feeler or antenna, and –aria, pertaining to: antenna-like, alluding to the similarity of staminate pappus bristles to the antennae of some insects.

Anthemis, Greek anthenon, a flower.

Anthoxanthum, Greek anths, flowery, and xanthos, yellow: yellow flower, referring to the yellowish inflorescence.

Anticlea, Greek Antikleia, the mother of Odysseus (Latin Ulysses).28

antidotale, Greek antidotos, an antidote for starving, and –ale, pertaining to: an antidote, referring to its forage value. Panicum antidotale.

Antiphytum, Greek anti, opposite, and phyton, a plant, referring to the opposite leaves.29

antirrhina, Antirrhina (Greek anti–, like, and rhinos, nose or snout: resembling a nose, snout, or beak), used in apposition: resembling the genus Antirrhina. Silene antirrhina.

antirrhiniflora, the genus Antirrhinum, and flora, flowers: having flowers like Antirrhinum. Maurandella antirrhiniflora, Maurandya antirrhiniflora.

antisyphilitica, Greek anti–, against or opposing, syphilis, and –ica, belonging to: opposing syphilis, alluding to its use as a emedy. Euphorbia antisyphilitica.

Anulocaulis, Latin anulo, ring, and caulis, a stem: ring-stem, referring to the glandular rings on the stems.

apachecum, of or pertaining to Apache people, country, or lands. Arceuthobium apechecum.

Apacheria, for the Native American people of the American Southwest.

aparine, Greek name for cleavers, members of the genus Galium. Galium aparine.

Apera, Greek a, not, and peros, maimed: not maimed, apparently alluding to the presence of the long awn.

aperta, Latin, open or exposed. Poa arctica aperta.

apetalus, Latin a–, without, and petala, a petal: lacking petals. Myosurus apetalus.

28 Anticlea: Kunth gives no reason why he choose this name, saying only, Anticlea mater Ulyssis (Enumeratio Plantarum, 1843, p. 191).
29 Antiphytum: A.P. de Candolle explains his name thusly: “Folia opposita (unde nomen)...” [Leaves opposite (whence the name)...]” (Prodromus 10: 121. 1846).
aphanactis, Greek *aphanes*, inconspicuous, and *actis*, a ray: with inconspicuous rays, referring to a head with small or absent ray flowers. *Erigeron aphanactis*.

Aphanostephus, Greek *aphanes*, inconspicuous, and *stephos*, a garland: an inconspicuous garland, alluding to the pappus or the small flower heads.

aphylla, Latin *a*--, without, and *phyllon*, a leaf: without leaves. *Tamarix aphylla*.

Aphyllon, Latin *a*-, without, and *phyllon*, a leaf: without leaves.

applanata, Latin *applanata*, the apex, –ula, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: terminating abruptly in a short, sharp point. *Hedeoma applanata*.

Apium, the classical Latin name for celery and parsley.

Apocynum, the classical Latin name for this or another plant, from *apo*, asunder, and *kyon*, dog: dog-bane, the plants supposedly being toxic to dogs.

Apodanthera, Greek *a*-, without, *podion*, a foot, and *anthera*, anther: anthers without a foot or stalk, with sessile anthers.

appelianum, for contemporary German botanist-biologist Oliver Appel, authority on the Brassicaceae. *Lepidium appelianum*.

applanata, Latin, flattened. *Cuscuta applanata*.

approximata, Latin, nearly or approximate. *Cuscuta approximata*.

apricum, Latin, sun-loving, exposed to the sun. *Symphyotrichum foliaceum apricum*.

aquatica, *aquaticum*, *aquaticus*, Latin, found in or relating to water. *Catabrosa aquatica, Limosella aquaticus, Myriophyllum aquaticum, Veronica anagallis-aquatica*.

aquatilis, Latin, growing in or near water. *Carex aquatilis, Ranunculus aquatilis*.

aquifolium, resembling the genus *Aquifolium* (Latin *acus*, pointed, sharp, and *folius*, a leaf), a former name for holly (*Ilex*).

Aquilegia, Latin *aquila*, eagle, referring to the similarity of the curved spurs of some species to the talons of an eagle.

aquilinum, Latin *aquila*, eagle, and –*inum*, pertaining to: eagle-like. *Pteridium aquilinum*.

aquilonis, Latin *aquilo* (genitive *aquilonis*), the Roman god of the north-wind: of the north wind, from or pertaining to northern regions. *Platanthera aquilonis*.

arabicus, Latin, from or pertaining to Arabia. *Schismus arabis*.

Arabidopsis, *Arabis* and Greek –*opsis*, view or appearance of: resembling the genus *Arabis*.

Arabis, Latin *arabia* (genitive *arabis*), Arabia: from or pertaining to Arabia.

arachnifera, Greek *arachnion*, spider web, and Latin *ferre*, to bear: alluding to the very copious cobwebby hairs on the callus. *Poa arachnifera*.

Aralia, Latinized form of the old French-Canadian name, *aralie*.

arborescens, Latin, *arbor*, a tree, and –*escens*, becoming, not fully achieved: tending to be woody, tree-like. *Caragana arborescens, Colutea arborescens*.

Arbutus, the classical Latin name.

Arceuthobium, Greek, *arkeuthos*, juniper, and *bios*, life: alluding to juniper as the source of life for the parasitic mistletoe.

arctica, *arcticus*, *arcticus*, from or pertaining to arctic regions. *Juncus arcticus, Poa arctica, Salix arctica*.

Arctium, Greek *arktos*, a bear, and –*ium*, pertaining to: for the resemblance of the bristly coat of the bear to the rough bristly fruit of the plant.

Arctostaphylos, Greek *arktos*, bear, and *staphyle*, a cluster of grapes: bear-grapes, alluding to the fruits being eaten by bears.
arcuata, arcuatun, Latin arcus, a curve or arc, and –ata, possession or likeness: bent like a bow, arched. Chilosia linearis arcuata, Eriogonum arcuatun.

Arcytophyllum, Greek arkys, a net, and phylllos, a leaf: a netted leaf.34 arenacea, Latin arena, sand, and –acea, pertaining to: of sandy ground. Muhlenbergia arenacea.


arenarioides, Arenaria, and –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Arenaria. Drymarnia arenarioides.


arenicola, Latin arena, sand, and –cola, dweller: a sand dweller, growing in sand. Dalea purpurea arenicola, Muhlenbergia arenicola.

Argemone, Greek argemone, cataract of the eye, an herb mentioned by Pliny and thought to cure cataracts.

argentatus, Latin argentum, silver, and –atus, possession or likeness: silvery. Erigeron argentatus, Lupinus argenteus argentatus.


argophyllum, argophyllus, Greek argos, bright or white, and phyllon, a leaf: white-leaved. Lupinus argenteus argophyllus, Pediomelum argophyllum.

arguta, Latin, sharply toothed or notched. Actaea rubra arguta, Drymocallis arguta, Potentilla arguta, Saxifraga arguta.

argyrocalyx, Greek argyros, silver, and –kalyx, calyx. Philadelphia microphyllus argyrocalyx.

Argyrochosma, Greek argyros, silver, and chosma, powder: referring to a whitish mealy covering.

argyrocoleon, Greek argyros, silver, and kolos, a sheath: silver sheath. Polygonum argyrocoleon.

Arida, arida, aridum, Latin, dry: growing in dry places. Achnatherum aridum, Antennaria rosea arida, Poa arida.

aristata, aristatum, Latin arista, an awn, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: having awns. Dieteria canescens aristata, Gaillardia aristata, Linum aristatum, Lomel perenne aristatum, Pinus aristata.

Armita, Latin arista, an awn, and –ida, quality of: awned, a beautiful name for one of the most lovely and interesting of all grasses.

aristidoide, Arimtida, and –ides, similar to: resembling the genus Aristida. Bouteloua aristidoide.


Aristolochia, Greek aristolochiea, birthwort, from aristos, best or most noble, and lochia, delivery: referring to its ancient use in aiding childbirth.

aristulata, Latin arista, an awn, and –ulata, the diminutive: having short awns or beards. Lipocarpia aristulata.

arizonensis, from Arizona.35 Helianthus arizonensis, Rubus arizonensis.

arizonica, arizonicum, arizonicus, from or pertaining to Arizona. Abies arizonica, Acacia greggii arizonica, Arbutus arizonica, Aristida arizonicus, Bouteloua aristidoidea arizonicus, Chamaesyce arizonicus, Cirsium arizonicum, Cupressus arizonicus, Desmodium arizonicus, Echinocereus arizonicus, Elymus arizonicus, Erigeron arizonicus, Festuca arizonicus, Froelichia arizonicus, Grindelia arizonicus, Heterotheca fulcrata arizonicus, Hexaschist spicata arizonicus, Hordeum arizonicum, Juniperus arizonicus, Lactuca graminifolia arizonicus, Lathyrus arizonicus, Lonicera arizonicus, Lysodesia grandiflora arizonicus, Metastelma arizonicum, Muhlenbergia arizonicus, Phacelia arizonicus, Pinus ponderosa arizonicus, Plagiobothrys arizonicus, Quercus arizonicus, Ranunculus arizonicus, Salix arizonicus, Schiedea arizonicus, Styrichthym arizonicus, Streptanthus carinatus arizonicus.35

34 Arcytophyllum: “a netted leaf” is the literal translation of the name. In coining the name and writing it on an herbarium sheet, Willdenow clearly wrote Arcytophyllum, and there is speculation that he mis-spelled what he meant to be Arceuthophyllum, meaning “juniper leaves,” which describes the leaves of some species. Then, when the Schultes (father & son) formally published Willdenow’s name, they dropped the h to make sense of the mis-spelling. [see worldfloraonline.org]

35 arizonensis: The name Arizona is from O’odham via Spanish, meaning “having a little spring” (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).
Aspicarpa, asper, aspera, asperum, Asparagus, Aster, Asplenium, Asphodelus, 22
asa-grayi: For comment on the ending (gray-i), see footnote for grayana, et al.

Arkansana, from or pertaining to Arkansas. Rosa arkansana, Satureja arkansana.

Armeniaca, from or pertaining to Armenia. Prunus armeniaca.
armeria, Armeria (an ancient Latin name for a cluster-headed Dianthus, from armarium, a chest or safe, giving rise also to the French armoire, a tall cupboard or wardrobe), used in apposition: resembling the genus Armeria. Dianthus armeria.
armeroides, Armeria, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Armeria (an ancient Latin name for a cluster-headed Dianthus, from armarium, a chest or safe, giving rise also to the French armoire, a tall cupboard or wardrobe). Stenotus armeroides.

Armoracia, the ancient Greek name for horseradish or perhaps some other cruciferous plant.

Arnica, Greek arnakes, lambskin, alluding to the likeness of the leaves.
arrenatherum, Greek arren, masculine, and ather, awn: referring to the awned staminate floret.


Arta, Latin artus, narrow. Chrysothamnus oreophilus artus, Ericameria nauseosa arta.

Artemisia, for Artemis, Greek goddess of the hunt and wild places, also known as Cynthia and Diana.
artemisiifolia, Artemisia, and folium, a leaf: having leaves like Artemisia. Ambrosia artemisiifolia.
articulata, articulatus, Latin articulus, a joint, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: jointed, segmented. Juncus articulatus, Oxytropis lambertii articulata.
arundinacea, arundinaceus, Latin arundinus, a reed, and –acea, –aceus, pertaining to: resembling a reed. Festuca arundinacea, Phalaris arundinacea, Schedonorus arundineus.

Arundo, Latin arundo, the ancient name for various reeds.
arvense, arvensis, Latin arvus, a field, and –ensis, belonging to: growing in or pertaining to cultivated fields. Anagallis arvensis, Cerastium arvense, Cirsium arvense, Convolvulus arvensis, Equisetum arvense, Mentha arvensis, Sinapis arvensis, Sonchus arvensis, Thlaspi arvense, Torilis arvensis, Veronica arvensis.

asa-grayi37, for Asa Gray (1810-1888), pre-eminent American botanist of the 19th century, student and colleague of John Torrey, professor at Harvard University, author of numerous botanical works, the most popular being Manual of Botany, which is still in print after several revisions. Penstemon virgatus asa-grayi.

Asanthus, Asa, for Asa Gray, 1810-1888, premier American botanist, and Greek anthos, flower.
asarifolia, the genus Asarum, and folium, a leaf: with leaves resembling Asarum. Pyrola asarifolia.
ascendens, Latin ascendere, to ascend, to rise upwards, and –ens, present participle ending: ascending, rising upwards in a sloping fashion. Symphyotrichum ascendens.

Asclepias, for Asclepias, the Greek god of medicine.

Asparagus, the classical Greek name from asparasso, to rip: alluding to the spiny leaves of some species.
asperifolia, Latin asper, rough, and folium, a leaf: with rough leaves. Muhlenbergia asperifolia.
asperula, Latin asper, rough, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat rough. Asclepias asperula, Mentzelia asperula.

Asphodelus, Greek asphodelos, the flower of Hades and the dead.
Aspicarpa, Greek aspis, a shield, and karpos, a fruit: shield-shaped fruit.

Asplenium, Greek splen, spleen, the plants thought by Dioscorides to be useful for treating spleen diseases.

Aster, Latin aster, a star, alluding to the star-shaped heads

37 asa-grayi: For comment on the ending (gray-i), see footnote for grayana, et al.
asteroides, Aster, and –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Aster. Dieteria asteroides, Psilactis asteroides.

Astragalus, Greek astragalos, ankle bone, an early name applied to some plants in this family because of the shape of the seeds.

Astrolepis, Greek astro, star, and lepis, a scale: referring to the star-like scales on the lower leaf surface.


atherodes, Greek ather, a beard, bristle, or awn, and –odes, indicating resemblance: awn- or bristle-like. Carex atherodes.

athrostachya, Greek athroos, crowded, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: with crowded spikes. Carex athrostachya.

Athyrium, Greek athyros, doorless, referring to the sporangia only tardily pushing back the outer edge of the indusium.

atrous, Latin, blackened. Senecio atrous.

Atriplex, ancient Latin name, corresponding to the Greek atraphaxes, which gave rise, through the middle French arrache, to the name orache for the edible or succulent herbaceous species.

atriplicifolia, Latin atriplex, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like Atriplex. Cycloloma atriplicifolia, Perovskia atriplicifolia.

atropurpurea, atropurpureum, Latin atro—, dark, and purpurea, purple: dark purple. Eleocharis atropurpurea, Fritillaria atropurpurea, Geranium atropurpureum, Pellaea atropurpurea.

atorubens, Latin atro—, dark, and rubens, red: dark red. Eriogonum atorubens, Potentilla thurberi atorubens.


attenuata, attenuatum, Latin, weakened, tapering or reduced: narrowed to a point. Ericameria paryi attenuata, Nicotiana attenuata, Trifolium attenuatum, Wyethia scabra attenuata.

auberti, for Georges Eleosippe Aubert (1871-?), French missionary in western China, where he found this plant. Fallopia auberti.

aurantiaca, aurantiacum, Latin aurantium, an orange, and –aca, –acum, pertaining to: orange-colored. Agoseris aurantiaca, Talum aurantiacum.


aureolensis, from Aureola, Iowa. Carex aureolensis.


auriculata, Latin auricula, the ear, and –ata, possession or likeness: eared, with an ear-shaped appendage or lobe. Ammannia auriculata, Phanerolebia auriculata, Verbesina encelioides exauriculata.

austri, austrialis, Latin auster (genitive austriali), the south wind, and –ale, pertaining to: southern. Astragalus australis, Astragalus lentiginosus australis, Cotula australis, Gilia flavocincta australis, Ipomopsis longiflora australis, Linum australe, Phragmites australis.

austriaca, Austria, and –aca, pertaining to: Austrian. Rorippa austriaca.

austrium, austinus, Latin auster (genitive austriali), the south wind, and –inum, pertaining to: southern. Astragalus muttalianus austrium, Lepidium austrium.

austromontana, Latin auster (genitive australi), the south wind, and montana, mountain: of the southern mountains. Castilleja austromontana, Monarda citriodora austromontana, Phlox austromontana, Saxifraga bronchialis austromontana.

autunnale, Latin autumnus, autumn, and –ale, pertaining to: referring to (usually) growth or flowering during autumn. Helium autumnale.

Avena, the classical Latin name for oats, possibly from the verb avère, to desire or long for, an allusion to its being sought after by livestock or people.


Avenula, Avena, and –ula, the diminutive: little oats

38 atherodes: In applying this epithet in Carex, Sprengel called attention to the needle-like scales (sqamis aristatis), and included as a synonym Robert Brown’s illegitimate name, Carex aristata.
avicularium, Latin avis, a bird, –cula, the diminutive, and –are, pertaining to: relating to small birds, alluding to the seeds as food. Polygonum avicularium.

avimum, Latin avis, a bird, and –ium, of, pertaining to: of birds. Prunus avium.

axillare, axillaris, Latin, axilla, an armpit, and –are, pertaining to: borne in the axil. Cerastium axillare, Iva axillaris.

Ayenia, for Louis de Noailles (1713-1793), the French Duc d’Ayen.

azedarach, from the Persian azaddhirakt, noble tree. Melia azedarach.

Azolla, Greek azo, to dry, and ollyo, to kill: alluding to death from drought of these aquatic plants.

azteca-1, from or pertaining to Aztec, New Mexico.39 Isocoma azteca.

azteca-2, from or pertaining to Mexico, the homeland of the Aztec people. Cuscuta azteca.

azurea, Latin, sky-blue. Salvia azurea.

B

babylonica, from or pertaining to Babylon. Salix babylonica.

baccata, Latin bacca, a small round fruit, and –ata, possession or likeness: berry-like. Yucca baccata.

baccharidea, the genus Baccharis, and –idea, similar to: resembling Baccharis. Brickellia baccharidea.

Baccharis, for Bacchus, Greek-Roman god of wine, son of Jupiter and Semele.

Bacopa, presumably from an aboriginal name in French Guiana.40


Bahia, for Juan Francisco de Bahí y Fonseca (1775-1841), professor of botany at Barcelona.

baicalensis, from Lake Baikal, Russian Federation. Beckmannia sylvigachne baicalensis.

Baileya, for Vernon Orlando Bailey (1884-1942), early American microscopist, professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology at West point, specialist in diatoms.

baileyi, for Jacob Whitman Bailey (1811-1857), early American microscopist, professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology at West point, specialist in diatoms.

baileyi, for Jacob Whitman Bailey (1811-1857), early American microscopist, professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology at West point, specialist in diatoms.

bakeri, for Charles Fuller Baker (1872-1927), Colorado entomologist and botanist. Cryptantha bakeri, Cymopterus bakeri, Elymus ×bakeri, Mertensia bakeri, Phacelia bakeri.

baldschuanica, from Baldschuan (Baldzhuan), Uzbekistan. Fallopia baldschuanica.

balsamina, Latin balsamum, the balsam tree, and –ina, pertaining to: resembling balsam. Monordica balsamina.

balticus, from or pertaining to the Baltic Sea region. Juncus arcticus balticus.

Barbarea, anciently called the herb of Saint Barbara (3rd century, the patron saint of military engineers, miners, and mathematicians), the seed of Barbarea verna being sown near or on St. Barbara’s day in December.

barbarum, Greek barbaros, strange or foreign. Lycium barbarum.

barbata, barbatum, barbatus, Latin barba, a beard, and –ata, –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: bearded, furnished with long hairs. Avena barbata, Bouteloua barbata, Dianthus barbatus, Mammillaria barbata, Penstemon barbatus, Schismus barbatus, Stenandrium barbatum.

barbatisepala, Latin barbatus, bearded, and sepalum, sepal: having bearded or hairy sepals. Ipomoea barbatisepala.

39 azteca: The town was named for the near-by Anasazi ruins, believed by the early Anglo settlers to have been built by people related to the Aztecs of Mexico.

40 Bacopa: This is the standard explanation for the origin of the name (see Intermountain Flora, vol. 4, p. 346; Flora of the Four Comers Region, p. 710; A Source-book of Biological Names and Terms, p. 33; Stearn’s Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners, p. 58; Flora Neomexicana II: Glossarium Nominum, p. 23), but one searches in vain in Aublet’s original description of the genus (including the preface and explanatory material for the entire work) for such an explanation. For Bacopa aquatica, he offers the following: “Les habitans appellent cette plante HERB-AUX-BRÛLURES, & pretendent que son application les guérit en peu de temps” [The inhabitants call this plant FEVER-WEEDE, & pretend that its application cures them in a short time]. I surmise that it was, perhaps, common knowledge that Aublet based some of his names on the aboriginal names, but I find no documentation to that effect in this case.
barbellata, Latin *barba*, beard, and *–ellata*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: slightly bearded, or bearded with tiny hairs. *Gentianopsis barbellata*.41

barberi, for Charles Melvin Barber (1876-1954), member of the USDA Bureau of Biological Survey, who collected mammals in the Sangre de Cristo Mountains of New Mexico in 1895 with Vernon Bailey.42 *Crepis runcinata barberi.*


barbiculmis, Latin *barbi*–, a beard, and *culmis*, stem: having bearded or hairy stems. *Elionurus barbiculmis.*

barbigera, Latin *barbi*–, a beard, and *gera*, to bear or to carry: having barbs or beards. *Cryptantha barbigera.*

barbinodis, Latin *barbi*–, bearded, and *nodus*, node: with bearded nodes. *Bothriochloa barbinodis.*

barbipulvinatum, Latin *barbi*–, bearded, and *pulvinus*, a cushion, and *–atus*, possession or likeness: with bearded cushions (pulvini) or swellings. *Panicum capillare barbipulvinatum.*

barbulatus, Latin *barba*, a beard, and *–ulatus*, the diminutive: somewhat bearded or with a short beard. *Elymus hispidus barbulatus.*

Barkleyanthus, for Theodore Mitchell Barkley, 1934-2004, distinguished American botanist and student of *Senecio* and allied genera.


barrelieri, for Jacques Barrelier (1606-1693), French medical botanist. *Eragrostis barrelieri.*

Bartlettia, for John Russell Bartlett (1805-1886), two-year commissioner of the U.S.–Mexico boundary survey, who described his experiences in *Personal Narrative of Explorations and Incidents in Texas, New Mexico, California, Sonora, and Chihuahua 1850-1853.*43

basalis, Greek *basis*, base or foundation, and *–alis*, pertaining to: basal, sessile. *Coreopsis basalis.*

basilaris, Greek *basis*, base or foundation, and *–aris*, pertaining to: basal, of the base.44 *Opuntia basilaris.*

Bassia, for Ferdinando Bassi (1710-1774), an Italian botanist and Prefect of the Bologna Botanical Garden.

batocaulon, Greek *batos*, a bramble bush, and *kaulon*, stem: having prickly or thorny stems. *Desmodium batocaulon.*

bathinioides, *Bauhinia*, and Greek *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Bauhinia* (for Johann and Caspar Bauhin, illustrious Swiss botanists). *Senna bauhnioides.*

Bebbia, bebbiana, bebbii, for Michael Schuck Bebb (1833-1895), distinguished American specialist on willows, for whom C.S. Sargent dedicated the Bebb willow with these words: "the learned, industrious and distinguished salicologist of the United States to whom, more than to any one else of this generation, we owe our knowledge of American willows."45 *Salix bebbiana, Carex bebbii.*

Beckmannia, for Johann Beckmann (1739-1811), German botanist, naturalist, and industrialist, who coined the word *technology*, to mean the science of trades.

beeringianum, from or pertaining to the Bering region. *Cerastium beeringianum.*

bejariense, from Bejar (San Antonio), Texas. *Onosmodium bejariense.*

41 barbellata: In the case of *Gentianopsis barbellata*, the specific epithet could refer to the erose margin of the corolla lobes or the ciliate staminal filaments; Engelmann does not elaborate.

42 barberi: Barber was also football coach at the New Mexico College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts (now New Mexico State University) 1897-1900, field colleague of C. Hart Merriam and C.H.T. Townsend, and prolific fossil collector for the Field Museum of Chicago. See J.P. Barber. 2016. The Collector, the Guide, and the Bond Digger, 2nd ed. The Other Road Publishing, Warsaw, Indiana. 173 pp.

43 Bartlettia: Bartlett was less than effective as commissioner of the survey, and spent much of his two-year assignment visiting places unrelated to his work. In addition, he ran the southern boundary west from the Rio Grande north of Las Cruces, rather than north of El Paso as indicated in the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, which necessitated the Gadsden Purchase in 1853. He was replaced by William Hemsley Emory. See Rebert, P. 2001. Le Gran Línea: Mapping the United States – Mexico Boundary, 1849-1857. University of Texas Press, Austin.

44 basilaris: The term *basilaris* may also mean regal or royal, from *basileus*, a king; in this case the meaning is clear, as Engelmann explained: “Habit very different from our other *Opuntia*; the stout obovate or fan-shaped joints originate from a common base, forming a sort of rosette.” [Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts 3: 299].

belangeri, for Charles Paulus Bélanger (1805-1881), French botanist and Director of the Botanic Garden at Saint-Pierre, Martinique. Hilaria belangeri.46

belenidium, Belenidium, used in apposition: resembling the genus Belenidium47, perhaps from from Greek belenion, some plant, and —idion, a diminutive suffix: a small plant. Thymophylla pentactea belenidium.

bella, Latin, handsome. Lonicera bella.
bellidiastrum, Latin, the genus Bellis, and –astrum, a poor imitation of: alluding to the resemblance to Bellis. Erigeron bellidiastrum.
Berberis, from berbery, the Arabic name for the fruit, signifying a shell.
Bergia, for Peter Jonas Bergius (1730-1790), Swedish botanist-physician and student of Linnaeus.
Berlandiera, berlandieri, for Jean Louis Berlandier (1805-1851), a French naturalist, physician, and botanical explorer in Mexico and Texas, eventually living in Matamoros: participated in the international United States–Mexico Boundary Commission. Chenopodium berlandieri.
Bernardia, for Bernard de Jussieu (1699-1776), French taxonomist and brother of Antoine and Joseph de Jussieu.
Berteroa, berteroi, berteronianus, for Carlo Giuseppi Bertero (1789-1831), Italian botanist who botanized in the West Indies. Tragus berteronianus, Echinodorus berteroi.
Berula, the Latin name of some aquatic plant.
Besseya, for Charles Edwin Bessey (1845-1915), professor of botany and horticulture at the University of Nebraska and student of Asa Gray: mentor to Per Axel Rydberg, who named this genus for him.48
besseyi, for Ernst Ahearn Bessey (1877-1957), American mycologist and plant pathologist at Michigan State University: son of Charles Edwin Bessey (see above). Hackelia besseyi.
betonicifolia, the genus Betonica and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Betonica (betony, from vettonica, a name used by Pliny for a medicinal plant). Brickellia betonicifolia.
Betonica, the classical Latin name for birch.
betulifolia, Latin betula, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like Betula. Rhamnus betulifolia.49
bicolor, Latin bis, twice, and color, color: of two different colors. Dalea bicolor, Krameria bicolor, Pinus cembroides bicolor, Sorghum bicolor, Thelocactus bicolor, Viola bicolor.
bicornis, Latin bis, twice, and cornu, a horn: two-horned. Persicaria bicornis.
bicrenata, Latin bis, twice, and crenatus, notched: two-notched. Aralia racemosa bicrenata, Potentilla bicrenata.
Bident, Latin bis, twice, and dens (genitive dentis), tooth: twice-toothed, referring to the toothed pappus.
biebersteinii, for Friedrich August Marschall von Biberstein (1768-1826), German naturalist and explorer. Centaurea biebersteinii.
biennis, Latin, biennial. Artemisia biennis, Hymenopappus biennis, Lactuca biennis, Onothera biennis.
bifoliata, Latin bis, twice, folium, a leaf, and –ata, possession or likeness: two-leaved. *Elodea bifoliata.*

bifolium, Latin bis, twice, and folium, a leaf: two-leaved. *Galium bifolium.*

bifrons, Latin bis, twice, and frons, a leaf or frond: two-leaved or two-faced (in sculpture), in our case, alluding to the two opposing stipules at the base of the petiole. *Rubus bifrons.*

bifurcata, Latin bis, twice, and furcatus, being forked: two-forked. *Euphorbia bifurcata.*

bigelovii, for John Milton Bigelow (1804-1878), American physician-botanist who visited New Mexico twice, with the U.S.–Mexico Boundary Survey in 1851 and the Whipple Expedition in 1853. *Artemisia bigelovii, Baccharis bigelovii, Bidens bigelovii, Carphochetae bigelovii,* Dierickia bigelovii, Ericameria nauseosa bigelovii, Erigeron bigelovii, Hymenosys bigelovii, Senecio bigelovii, Astragalus mollissimus bigelovii, Oxytropis lamberti bigelovii, Abronia bigelovii, Plantago bigelovii, Linanthus bigelovii, Clematis bigelovii, Allium bigelovii, Blepharidachne bigelovii, Poa bigelovii.

biglumis, Latin bis, twice, and glumis, glumed: two-glumed. *Juncus biglumis.*


bipartitus, Latin bis, twice, and partitus, divided: two-parted. *Cyperus bipartitus.*

bipinnata, bipinnatus, Latin bis, twice, and pinnatus, feather, pinnate: twice-pinnate, with the divisions again pinnately divided into leaflets. *Bidens bipinnata, Cirsium arizconicum bipinnatum, Cosmos bipinnatus.*

bipinnatifida, Latin bis, twice, pinnatus, feathery, pinnate, and –fida, divided or cleft: twice pinnately cleft, but the ultimate divisions not divided into leaflets. *Glandularia bipinnatifida, Potentilla bipinnatifida.*

bisceptrum, Latin bis, twice, and sceptrum, a royal scepter or staff: having two sceptres, in this case, perhaps alluding to two crests or fins at the summit of each of the carpels in fruit. *Allium biceptrum.*

Bistorta, Latin bis, twice, and tortus, twisted: twice twisted, referring to the twisted root or rhizomes.

bistortoides, Bistorta, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Bistorta. *Bistorta bistortoides.*

bisulcatus, Latin bis, twice, and sulcatus, furrowed: having two furrows. *Astragalus bisulcatus.*

biternata, Latin bis, twice, and ternatus, in threes: twice-ternate, with the two primary divisions each bearing three leaflets. *Bahia biternata.*

biuncifera, Latin bis, twice, uncus, a hook, and ferre, to bear: bearing paired hooked barbs or spines. *Mimosa aculeaticarpa biuncifera.*

bivalve, Latin bis, twice, and valva, literally a leaf of a folding door, or valve: two-valved. *Nothoscordum bivalve.*

bladhii, for Peter Johan Bladh (1746-1816), Finnish naturalist, industrialist, businessman, and plant collector. *Bothriochloa bladhii.*

blanda, Latin, charming, or mild and not bitter, bland. *Carex blanda.*

blattaria, Latin blatta, cockroach, and –aria, pertaining to: pertaining to cockroaches, referring to the use of these plants to repel infestations of the pest. *Verbascum blattaria.*

bleaklyi, for David Lewis Bleakly (1950-2015), energetic and cherished New Mexico (Iowa-born) botanist, home builder, photographer, and eclectic collector of books, old maps, post cards, and almost any item of natural history. *Penstemon bleaklyi.*

Blepharidachne, Greek blepharis, eyelash, and achne, chaff or scale: eyelash-scale, alluding to the ciliate lemmas.

blephariphyllea, blepharophyllum, Greek blepharis, eyelash, and phyllon, a leaf: eyelash-leaved, alluding to fringed or ciliate leaves. *Arida blepharophylla, Leucosyris blepharophylla, Xanthisma blepharophyllum.*

Blepharoneuron, Greek blepharis, eyelash, and neuron, nerve: alluding to ciliate nerves.


51 blattaria: The epithet *blattaria* as combined in *Verbascum blattaria* is the direct use of the genus name *Blattaria* (now synonymous with *Verbascum*) as a noun in apposition, and not the adjectival form of *blatta* ––aria, and thus is not declined to agree with *Verbascum* (i.e., *Verbascum blattarium*). Species of *Verbascum* are called mullein, from the French *mûlin*, the scabies in livestock, from its use in treatment. The common name moth mullein alludes to the hairy anthers, similar to the antennae of moths.
blitoides, Blitum and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Blitum (an old name for strawberry blite). Amaranthus blitoides, Senecio fremontii blitoides.

bloomeri, for Hiram Green Bloomer (1819-1874), an early San Francisco botanist and one of the founders of the California Academy of Sciences. Achnatherum ×bloomeri.

blumeri, for Jacob Corwin Blumer (1872-1948), Swiss forester and botanist, and assistant at the Desert Laboratory near Tucson. Draba helleriana blumeri.

bodini, for Johan Erik Bodin (1854-1928), Swedish minister and botanical collector who visited the United States in the late 1900s. Astragalus bodini.

Boechera, for Tyge Wittrock Boecher (Böcher) (1909-1983), Danish botanist, ecologist, and plant geographer: authority on Arctic vegetation and the flora of Greenland: professor at the University of Copenhagen: co-founder of Flora Europaea.

Boehmeria, for Georg Rudolf Böhmer (1723-1803), professor of botany at Wittenberg, Germany.

Boerhavia, for Hermann Boerhaave (1668-1738), a Dutch botanist, correspondent of Linnaeus, and prominent physician, credited with the founding of clinical teaching and the modern academic hospital.

bolackii, for Duane Thomas Bolack, owner and operator of the B-Square Ranch in the Four Corners area of New Mexico, who provided funding for a flora of the San Juan River drainage project. Abronia bolackii.

bolanderi, for Henry Nicholson Bolander (1831-1897), a collector of plants in Yosemite National Park and California State Botanist. Isoëtes bolanderi, Cicuta maculata bolanderi, Carex bolanderi.

Bolboschoenus, Greek bolbos, a bulb or onion, and the related genus Schoenus (Greek, rush or reed).

bolleanum, for Carl Bolle (1821-1909), a German forester and ornithologist who collected in the Canary and Cape Verde islands. Phardendron bolleanum.

boltoniae, Boltonia, and –ae, genitive ending: resembling the genus Boltonia [for James Bolton (1735-1799), English naturalist, botanist, mycologist, and illustrator]. Aster boltoniae.

bombycina, Latin bombyx (genitive bombycis), the silkworm, and –ina, pertaining to: silky. Phacelia bombycina.

Bommeria, for Joseph Edouard Bommer (1829-1895), Belgian botanist, professor at the University of Brussels.


bonplandiana, for Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland (1773-1858), French explorer and botanist, who accompanied Alexander von Humboldt on their exploration of South America and Mexico from 1799-1804. Salix bonplandiana.

boothii, for William Beattie Booth (1804-1874), close friend and countryman of Scottish collector David Douglas. Salix boothii.

boreale, borealis, Greek boreas, the north wind, and –ale, pertaining to: northern. Galium boreale, Glyceria borealis, Hedysarum boreale, Linnaea borealis, Listera borealis, Mimosa borealis, Neottia borealis.

Bothriochloa, Greek bothrios, a small hole or pit, and chloë, grass: pitted grass, alluding to the pit in the dorsal face of the first glume of some species.

Botrychium, Greek botrys, a bunch of grapes. and –ion, the diminutive: a small bunch of grapes, alluding to the grape-like appearance of the spore-bearing organs of these ferns.

Botrypus, Greek botrys, a bunch of grapes, and podion, a foot: alluding to the potato-like subterranean gametophytes.

botrys, Greek, a bunch of grapes. Dysphania botrys.

Bouchea, for two German brothers: Peter Karl Bouché (1783-1856), botanical writer and horticulturalist, and Peter Friedrich Bouché (1785-1856), botanist and entomologist.

---

52 Boerhavia: Even though Boerhaave spelled his name with two “a’s, Linnaeus used a single “a” in his descriptions in Species Plantarum 1:3. 1753, and so it stands.

53 Botrypus: Though often attributed to Michaux (Flora boreali-americana 2:274. 1803.), the genus name Botrypus was first published by L.C. Richard in F. Marthe, Catalogue des Plantes du Jardin Medical de Paris, 1801. This was clearly indicated by Michaux in his citation, “Hort. med. paris cat.”
**bourgeauanum**, for Eugène Bourgeau (1813-1877), French botanical traveller and collector. *Lepidium ramosissimum bourgeauanum*.

**Bouteloua**, for the brothers Claudio Boutelou Agraz (1774-1842) and Estéban Boutelou Agraz (1776-1813), Spanish agriculturalists and gardeners who tended the plants brought back to Spain by the Sessé and Mociño expedition.


**Bouteloua**, for Eugène Bourgeau (1813-1877), French botanical traveller and collector.

**Bowlesia**, for William Bowles (1705-1780), Irish-born physician and naturalist employed by Spain as Superintendent of Mines, who wrote a natural history of Spain (1775).

**Boykinia**, for Samuel Boykin (1786-1848), American botanist and collector from Georgia.

**Brachiaria**, Latin *brachium*, arm, and –*aria*, pertaining to: armed, alluding to the long branches of the inflorescence.

**brachiata**, *brachiatus*, Greek *brachion*, arm, and –*ata*–*atus*, possession or likeness: branched at right angles, like arms. *Brickellia coulteri* *brachiata*, *Leptochloa panicea* *brachiata*, *Trichostema brachiatum*.

**brachyactis**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *aktis*, a ray: short-rayed. *Hymenoxys brachyactis*.


**brachycarpus**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *karpos*, a fruit: short-fruited. *Acmision brachycarpus*, *Descurainia pinnata* *brachycarpa*, *Epilobium brachycarpum*, *Oenothera brachycarpa*, *Salix brachycarpa*.


**brachylobus**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *lobos*, a lobe: short-lobed. *Astragalus tephrodes* *brachylobus*.


**brachypoda**, *brachypodum*, Greek *brachys*, short, and *podion*, a foot: short-footed, with a short stalk. *Cerastium brachypodium*, *Dichondra brachypoda*.

**brachyptera**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *pteron*, a wing: a short wing. *Pinus ponderosa* *brachyptera*.

**brachysiphon**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *siphon*, a tube or siphon: having a short (corolla or calyx, e.g.) tube. *Telosiphonia brachysiphon*.

**brachysperma**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *sperma*, a seed: having a short seed. *Elatine brachysperma*.

**brachystachya**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *stachys*, an ear of grain, a spike: short-spiked. *Dalea brachystachya*.


**Brachystigma**, Greek *brachys*, short, and *stigma*, a point or pricked mark: having a short stigma.

**brackii**, for Steven Gene Brack (1948-x), New Mexico (Wisconsin-born) nurseryman and superb cactus and succulent grower, plant explorer and collector, especially western U.S., original proprietor of Mesa Gardens in Belen, New Mexico.

**bracteeata**, Latin *bractea*, a bract, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: having bracts. *Fragaria vesca* *bracteeata*, *Verbena bracteeata*.

**bracteosa**, Latin *bractea*, a bract, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: having well-developed or conspicuous bracts. *Pedicularis bracteosa*.

**brandegeei**, for Townshend Stith Brandegee (1843-1925), railroad engineer and pioneer western botanist who collected throughout California, Baja California, and western Nevada. *Corydalis caseana* *brandegeei*, *Dicoria canescens* *brandegeei*, *Eriogonum brandegeei*, *Grayia brandegeei*, *Penstemon glaber* *brandegeei*, *Polemonium brandegeei*, *Trifolium brandegeei*.

**Brassica**, the classical Latin name for cabbage.


---

54 *brandegeei*: Many of these names were originally published as “*brandegeei*,” which is corrected to the correct genitive of *brandegeei* (see Int. Code Bot. Nomen. Article 60.7, example 17).
breviculus, Latin brevis, short, and -culus, the diminutive: somewhat or very short, in this case referring to the corolla size. Penstemon breviculus.
brevifolia, brevifoliolum, brevifolius, Latin brevis, short, and folium, a leaf: with short leaves. Helianthus multiflora brevifolia, Imperata brevifolia, Jefea brevifolia, Panicum capillare brevifolium, Phemeranthus brevifolius, Platanthera brevifolia, Scleropogon brevifolius, Yucca baccata brevifolia.
brevilingulata, Latin brevis, short, and lingula, a short tongue: with a (very) short tongue-shaped part. Psilactis brevilingulata.
brevirostra, Latin brevis, short, and rostrum, a bill or snout: with a short beak. Boucnea prismatica brevirostra.
brevis, Latin, short. Muhlenbergia brevis.
brevisiliqua, Latin brevis, short, and siliquus, a pod: with short pods (siliques). Descurainia brevisiliqua.
breweri, for William Henry Brewer (1828-1910), professor at Yale and pioneer geologist-botanist of California, whose journal was published as Up and Down California in 1860-1864. Draba breweri.
Brickellia, for John Brickell (1748-1809), Irish physician who settled in Georgia, author of The Natural History of North Carolina.
Brickelliastrum, Brickellia, and Latin -astrum, a poor imitation of: resembling the genus Brickellia.
Briza, Greek brizein, to nod, alluding to the drooping spikelets, a name used for one of the food grains.
briziformis, Briza, and Latin formis, formed or made: resembling the genus Briza. Bromus briziformis.
bromoides, Bromus, and Greek -oides, similar to: resembling the genus Bromus. Vulpia bromoides.
Bromus, Greek broma, food, an ancient name for oats.
bronchialis, Greek bronchia, bronchial tube, and -alis, pertaining to: useful in treating bronchitis or discomforts of the throat. Saxifraga bronchialis.
brousseonnetii, for Pierre Marie August Broussonet (1761-1807), professor of botany at Montpellier, France. Cologania brousseonnetii.
brownii, for Joseph R. Brown, West Texas rancher and rangeland steward. Aristida purpurea wrightii brownii.
brunerii, for an unknown “Dr. Bruner,” for whom Asa Gray named Eupatorium bruneri. Various speculations exist concerning a John B. Bruner, editor of the Fort Collins Courier, and a Lawrence Bruner, professor of entomology at University of Nebraska, but none are conclusive. Eupatorium bruneri.
brunnescens, Latin bruneus, dark brown, and -escens, becoming, not fully achieved: brownish. Carex brunnescens, Juncus ensifolius brunnescens.
Buchloë, Greek bukalos, buffalo, and chloë, grass, a Greek rendering of the common name, buffalo grass.
buckleyi, for Samuel Botsford Buckley (1809-1884), American geologist and naturalist who collected plants in the south and Texas. Penstemon buckleyi.
Buddleja, for the Reverend Adam Buddle (1660-1715), English botanist and vicar of Farmbridge in Essex, specialist in mosses and grasses.
burgessii, Latin *bufo*, a toad, and *-ius*, characteristic of: pertaining to toads or to wet places.

*bubifera*, Latin *bulbus*, a bulb, and *ferre*, to bear: bearing or producing bulbs. *Cystopteris bubifera*.

*bulbocastanum*, Latin *bulbus*, a bulb, and *castaneus*, chestnut color: having chestnut-colored bulbs. *Solandra bulbocastanum*.

*bulbosa*, *bulbosum*, *bulbosus*, Latin *bulbus*, a bulb, and *-osum*, *-osus*, abundance or full development: full of bulbs, having well-developed bulbs. *Calypso bulbosa*, *Cymopterus bulbosus*, *Panicum bulbosum*, *Poa bulbosa*.

*Bulbostylis*, Latin *bulbus*, bulb, and *stylus*, style, referring to the enlarged base of the styles.

*bullingtoniana*, for Eunice Landson Williams Bullington (1919-1964) of Deming, New Mexico, patron and amateur botanist of the cacti. *Mammillaria heyderi bullingtoniana*.

*Bupleurum*, Greek *bous*, an ox, and *pleuron*, a rib: an ox-ribs, originally the name for another plant.

*burgessii*, for Tony L. Burgess (1948-x), southwestern plant ecologist and one of the designers of Biosphere 2, a structure built to be an completely enclosed ecological system.55 *Lepidospartum burgessii*.

*bursa-pastoris*, Latin, *bursa*, a pouch or purse, and *pastoris*, belonging to a shepherd or herdsman: shepherd’s purse or sack, an old generic name. *Capsella bursa-pastoris*.

*buxbaumii*, for Johann Christian Buxbaum (1683-1730), German physician, botanist, traveler, writer: botanist at the garden of Peter the Great in St. Petersburg. *Carex buxbaumii*.

---

C

caelestina, Latin *caelum*, the sky or heavens, and *-ina*, pertaining to: of high elevations, close to the heavens. *Mertensia ovata caelestina*.56

caeerulea, caeruleum, Latin, dark blue. *Aquilegia caerulea*, *Oxalis caerulea*, *Phacelia caerulea*, *Sambucus caerulea*.

*Caesalpinia*, for Andrea Cesalpini (*c.* 1524-1603), Italian botanist, philosopher, and physician to Pope Clement VIII.


caffer, Arabic *kafr*, unbeliever, pagan: used to refer to a South African origin. *Citrullus caffer*.

*Calamagrostis*, Greek *calamos*, a reed, and *agrostis*, a grass: reed grass.

*Calamovilfa*, Greek *calamos*, a reed, and *Vilfa*: a reed-like *Vilfa*, resembling the genus *Vilfa* (an old name for some grass).

*Calandrinia*, for Jean-Louis Calandrin (*1703-1758*), professor of mathematics, physics, astronomy, and philosophy in Switzerland.

*calcareum*, Latin *calx* (genitive *calcis*), lime or chalk (also the heel-bone, and *-areum*, pertaining to or resemblance: limey or chalky, or chalky-white in color. *Cirsium calcareum*.

*calceoliformis*, Latin *calceolus*, a small shoe or slipper, and *formis*, formed or made: resembling a small shoe or slipper. *Suaeda calceoliformis*.

*calicola*, Latin *calx*, lime or chalk, and *-icola*, dweller: a chalk dweller, growing on limey (calcareous) soil. *Physaria calicola*, *Viola calicola*.

*calictrapa*, Latin *calx*, the heel-bone (also lime or chalk), and Anglo-French *trape*, trap: heel-traps, resembling caltrops, iron balls with four spikes that were used during warfare to empede cavalry or armored vehicles. *Centaurea calictrapa*.

---

55 *burgessii*: Biosphere 2 takes its name from the original biosphere, the earth. The project is located near Oracle, Arizona, and includes an enclosed building about 2½ football fields in length, with a rainforest, ocean, coral reef, mangrove wetlands, savannah grassland, and fog desert inside. By 2007 the project was no longer functioning and was sold to land developers, but as of this writing (2009), it seems the University of Arizona has initiated research agreements and the structures will not be destroyed.


57 *caerulea*: Sometimes misspelled ‘cerulea,” but there is no justification for maintaining that orthographis error.
Calibrachoa, for Antonio de la Cal y Bracho (1766-1833), Mexican botanist and pharmacologist.
californica, californicum, californicus, from or pertaining to California. Anemopsis californica, Athyrium filix-femina californicum, Brickellia californica, Cladium californicum, Coreopsis californica, Descarabina californica, Digitaria californica, Eschscholtzia californica, Kallstroemia californica, Lythrum californicum, Phoradendron californicum, Plantago bigelovii californica, Rumex californicus, Schoenoplectus californicus, Trixis californica, Veratrum californicum.
calleryana, for Joseph-Marie Callery (1810-1862), Italian-French missionary in China, naturalist, and sinologist, who collected this plant in China in 1858.58 Pyrus calleryana.

Calliandra, Greek kallos, beautiful, and aner (genitive andros), a man, male: referring to the numerous and conspicuous stamens.
callianthemus, Greek kallos, beautiful and anthos, flower. Erigeron peregrinus callianthemus.
calligera, Greek kallos, beautiful, and gera, to bear or to carry: beauty-bearing, beautiful. Festuca calligera.
calleryana: Callery was also the author of “Insurrection in China: From Its Origin to the Taking of Nanking,” and “The Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Chinese Language.”
camanchica, of or pertaining to Camanche country or lands.59 Opuntia camanchica.
camara, Latin camarus, arched, vaulted, chambered, the allusion unclear, perhaps referring to the locules of the pistil? Lantana camara.
Camelina, Greek chamae, false, and linon, flax: alluding to its growth as a weed in flax fields.
Camissonia, for Ludolf Karl Adelbert von Chamisso (1781-1838), a French-born German botanist on the ship Rurik, which visited California in 1816, and who named the California poppy for his friend Dr. Johann Friedrich Gustav von Eschscholtz.
campaniforma, Latin campanula, a bell, and forma, shape or appearance: with a bell-shaped form. Physalis virginiana campaniforma.
Campanula, Latin campanula, a bell, and -ula, the diminutive: a small bell, bell-like.

58 calleryana: Callery was also the author of “Insurrection in China: From Its Origin to the Taking of Nanking,” and “The Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Chinese Language.”
59 camanchica: Pertaining to the land, and not the people, as explained by Engelmann and Bigelow: “Llano Estacado, on the Upper Canadian River” [Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts 3: 293. 1856].

32
canestre, campestris, Latin *campus*, a field or plain, and –*estris*, a place of growth: of the fields or plains. *Artemisia campestris*, *Botrychium campestris*, *Cuscuta campestris*, *Epilobium campestris*, *Flaveria campestris*, *Froelichia floridiana campestris*, *Lepidium campestris*, *Sabatia campestris*, *Trifolium campestris*, *Symphyotrichum campestris*, *Yucca campestris*.

Camporum, Latin *campus*, a field or plain, and –*orum*, belonging to: of fields or plains. *Nerisyrenia camporum*.

Campis, Greek *kampsis*, a curvature, alluding to the stamens.

campylopodum, Greek *kampylos*, bent, curved, and *podion*, a foot: bent foot or base, in this case referring to the recurved pedicel. *Arceuthobium campylopodum*.


canadense, canadensis, from Canada, but used by early writers to include northeastern United States. *Anemone canadensis*, *Astragalus canadensis*, *Calamagrostis canadensis*, *Cercis canadensis*, *Coryza canadensis*, *Cornus canadensis*, *Elodea canadensis*, *Elymus canadensis*, *Glandularia canadensis*, *Lactuca canadensis*, *Pedicularis canadensis*, *Shepherdia canadensis*, *Teucrium canadense*, *Viola canadensis*, *Xanthium strumarium canadense*.

canariensis, from the Canary Islands. The islands were named, not for the birds, but for their aboriginal dogs, the name being derived from the Latin, *Insulae Canariae*, Dog Islands, and incorrectly Anglicized to Canary Islands. *Phalaris canariensis*.

canbyi, for William Marriott Canby (1831-1904), a Delaware businessman, philanthropist, and avid botanist. *Symphyotrichum foliaceum canbyi*.

candicans, Latin, shining or pure-white. *Astragalus flavus*.

candida, Latin, shining or pure-white. *Dalea candida*, *Ipomopsis aggregata candida*, *Sidalcea candida*, *Zephyranthes candida*.

canescens, Latin *candere*, to be white, and –*escens*, participle ending indicating resemblance: shiny or wooly-white. *Astragalus flavus canescens*.

candida, Latin, shining or pure-white. *Dalea candida*, *Ipomopsis aggregata candida*, *Sidalcea candida*, *Zephyranthes candida*.

canescens, Latin *candere*, to be white, and –*escens*, becoming, not fully achieved: off-white, whitish, or ash-gray in color. *Amorpha canescens*, *Atriplex canescens*, *Carex canescens*, *Dicoria canescens*, *Dieteria canescens*, *Helenium petiolaris canescens*, *Heterotheca canescens*, *Oenothera canescens*, *Phlox hoodii canescens*, *Pseudognaphalium canescens*, *Tetradymia canescens*, *Tiquilia canescens*, *Wheatia scabra canescens*, *Ziziphus obtusifolia canescens*.

canina, Latin *canis*, the dog, and –*ina*, pertaining to: dog-like or pertaining to dogs. *Rosa canina*.

cannabinum, *Cannabis*, and Greek –*inum*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Cannabis*, hemp. *Apocynum cannabinum*.

Cannabis, Greek *kannabis*, the hemp plant.


canotomentosus, Latin *canus*, gray, and *tomentosus*, thick wooly hairs: grayish wooly. *Hymenopappus flaveescens canotomentosus*.

canovirens, Latin *canis*, and *virens*, green: grayish green. *Astragalus canovirens*.

capilacea, Latin *capillus*, hair, and –*aceae*, pertaining to: resembling hair, very slender, in this case referring to the leaf segments. *Ipomoea capilacea*.

capillare, *capillariss*, Latin *capillus*, hair, and –*are*, pertaining to: resembling hair, very slender. *Bubrostylis capillaris*, *Carex capillaris*, *Eriogonum capillare*, *Muhlenbergia capillaris*, *Panicum capillare*.

capillifolia, Latin *capillus*, hair, and *folium*, a leaf: with thread-like leaves. *Oenothera capillifolia*.

capillus-veneris, Latin *capillus*, hair, and *veneris*, of Venus: the hair of Venus. *Adiantum capillus-veneris*.

capitata, capitatum, capitatus, Latin *caput* (genitive *capitis*), the head, and –*ata*, –*atum*, possession or likeness: having a head, either in growth or appearance. *Carex capitata*, *Chenopodium capitatum*, *Dichelostemma capitatum*, *Dipterostemon capitatus*, *Erysimum capitatum*, *Gilia capitata*, *Nyctaginea capitata*.

capitellata, capitellatum, Latin *caput* (genitive *capitis*), the head, –*ell*, the diminutive, and –*ata*, –*atum*, possession or likeness: having a small head. *Chamaesyce capitellata*, *Phoradendron capitellatum*.

---

60 canina: In this case (Rosa canina), the scientific name was apparently taken from the vernacular name common in Europe in various languages and equivalent to “dog rose” in English. Interpretations vary as to its origin, but include a) reference to “a wild kind, so called from its want of scent and beauty,” (Prior, R.C.A. 1870. *On the Popular Names of British Plants*, 2nd ed. Williams & Norgate, London.), b) being inferior or worthless (Vedel, H. & J. Lange. 1960. *Trees and bushes*. Methuen, London.), and c) its use to treat the bites of rabid dogs (Howard, M. 1987. *Traditional Folk Remedies*. Century Publishing, London.).
capricornu, Latin caper, a goat, and cornu, a horn: a goat’s horn. Asclepias asperula capricornu.
Capsella, Latin capsa, a box, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: a little box.
capulinensis, from Capulin Mountain in northeastern New Mexico. Solidago capulinensis.
caracasana, from or pertaining to Caracas, Venezuela. Alternanthera caracasana.
Caragana, Latinized version of the Mongolian name for a species of this genus.
cardaminc, Cardamine, used in apposition: resembling the genus Cardamine. Packera cardamin.
Cardamine, Greek kardamon, name for a brass. Cardaria, Latin cardi– < Greek kardia, heart, and –aria, pertaining to: heart-shaped.
cardiacus, Latin cardiacus, < Greek kardiakos, pertaining to: to do with the heart, because of medicinal uses. Leonurus cardiaca.
cardinalis, Latin, cardo, a hinge, or that upon which something turns or depends, and –alis, pertaining to: deep scarlet, cardinal red, the color of the cassock worn by a Catholic Cardinal, one of the essential offices upon which the church is organized. Lobelia cardinalis, Mimulus cardinalis, Penstemon cardinalis.
cardiophylla, cardiophyllus, Greek kardia, heart, and phyllon, a leaf: heart-shaped leaves. Ipomoea cardiophylla, Rumunculus cardiophyllus.
Carduus, the classical Latin name for thistles, derived from Greek, kardos, a thistle.
Carex, Greek kerein, to cut, alluding to the sharp-edged leaves of some species.
carica, Caria, an ancient Roman province in now southwest Turkey that was known for its cultivation of figs, and –ica, belonging or pertaining to: from or pertaining to Caria. Ficus carica.
carinatus, Latin carina, a keel, and –atus, possession or likeness: keeled. Androsace chamaejasme carinata, Bromus carinatus, Streptanthus carinatus.
carlsbadiana, from Carlsbad National Park area. Galpinia carlsbadiana.
carrizozoensis, from the Carrizozo Malpais, south-central New Mexico. Boechera carrizozoensis.
Carlowrightia, for Charles Wright (1811-1885) (q.v.), outstanding American botanical collector of the 1800s.
carletonii, for Mark Alfred Carleton (1866-1925), USDA agronomist, collected plants in Montana and elsewhere. Abronia carletonii.
Carminatia, for Bassiani Carminati (1750-1830), Italian professor of medicine and pharmacology in Pavia, author of Hygiene, terapeutice, et materia medica.
carnescens, Latin caro (genitive carnis), flesh, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: fleshy or flesh-like. Dalea nana carnescens.
carnosa, Latin caro (genitive carnis) flesh, and –osum, full or well-developed: conspicuously fleshy or flesh-like. Nama carnosum.
carolinensis, from the Carolinas. Trautvetteria carolinensis.
caroliniana, carolinianum, carolinianus, from or pertaining to the Carolinas. Alopecurus carolinianus, Geranium carolinianum, Phalaris caroliniana.
carota, Greek karoton, a carrot. Daucus carota.
carphoclinia, Greek karpophos, twig or chaff, and kline, a bed: with a chaffy bed, referring to the scaly receptacle. Chaenactis carphoclinia.
Carphocharite, Greek karpophos, chaff, and chaite, a long bristle, alluding to the pappus.
carruthii, for James Harrison Carruth (1807-1896), early Kansas botanist and educator. Artemisia carruthii.
Carthamus, from an Arabic word meaning to paint, alluding to the brilliant color yielded by the flowers.
Carum, Greek karon, the classical name.
carunculata, Latin caro, a piece of flesh, –uncula, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: a little piece of flesh. Chamaesyce carunculata.

---

61 capulinensis: The name of the mountain comes from the Spanish, capulin, for chokecherry or wild cherry.
62 Cardamine: Despite sharing an etymological root, kardamon, this plant is unrelated to the spice cardamom, from species in the Zingiberaceae.
63 carolinensis: The name Carolina is from the Latin Carolus, for King Charles I of England (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).
carvi, from or pertaining to Caria, Asia Minor. *Carum carvi.*

Carya, Greek *karyon*, nut or kernel.

caryophylla, caryophyllea, resembling the genus *Caryophyllus* (Greek *karya*, walnut, and *phyllon*, a leaf: referring to the aroma of walnut leaves). *Aira caryophylla, Phlox caryophylla.*

caseana, for Eliphalet Lewis Case (1843-1925), collecting friend of John Gill Lemmon, schoolteacher, and civil war veteran. In 1902 he was elected Treasurer of Sierra County, California, and held that office until his death by suicide. It was later discovered that he had gotten deeply into debt and had stolen $20,000 in county funds. *Corydalis caseana.*

castaneus, Latin, from the Greek *kastanos*, the chestnut tree, and –eus, resembling; chestnut-colored. *Juncus castaneus.*

castetteri, for Edward Franklin Castetter (1896-1978), esteemed ethnobiologist and naturalist of the American southwest and professor and curator of the herbarium at the University of New Mexico (1928-1961); author of *The Vegetation of New Mexico* and (with H.J. Dittmer & O. Clark) *The Ferns and Fern Allies of New Mexico.*


Castilleja, for Domingo Castillejo (1744-1793), professor of medicine and botany at Cadiz, Spain.

Catabrosa, Greek *catabrosis*, devoured, alluding to the chewed appearance of the glumes and lemmas.

Catalpa, from the language of the Native Americans of the Carolinas, where Catesby discovered this tree in 1726.

Catapodium, Greek *kato*, beneath, and *podion*, foot: underfoot, alluding to its small stature.

cataria, Latin *cata*, the cat, and –aria, pertaining to: of cats. *Nepeta cataria.*

catharticus, Greek *katharticos*, a cleansing; cathartic. *Bromus catharticus.*

cathcartiana, for Ellen Weir Cathcart (1836-1916), bryologist for the USDA, who collected this fern in Wisconsin when employed as a governess. *Woodsia oregana cathcartiana.*

caudata, caudatus, Latin *cauda*, a tail, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: having or tapering to a tail. *Amaranthus caudatus, Artemisia campestris caudata, Lupinus caudatus, Penstemon angustifolius caudatus, Pericome caudata, Salix lucida caudata.*

caudella, Latin *cauda*, a tail, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: having a small tail. *Physalis caudella.*

Caulanthus, Greek *caulon*, stem, and *anthos*, flower: stem-flowers, alluding to the disposition of the flowers on a sometimes thickened stem.

alluding to the cauliflower, which appears to have flowers as the stem.

cavus, Latin, hollow or excavated (*cavea* is a cave). *Astragalus crassicarpus cavus.*

Ceanothus, Greek *ceanothos*, the name for some other spiny plant, probably a thistle, now applied to this genus.

Celtis, Latin, ax or wedge, the classical Latin name for hackberry.

cembroides, cembra, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling *Pinus cembra*, the Italian stone pine. *Pinus cembroides.*

Cenchrus, Greek *kenchros*, a kind of millet.

Centaura, Greek *kentauros*, a centaur, an ancient Greek name: in Ovid, the centaur Chiron was cured of a wound in the hoof (from Hercules’ arrow) by this plant.

Centaurium, Greek *kentauros*, a centaur, a reference to Chiron the Centaur using this plant to heal a wound.

Centrantha, Greek *kentron*, a spur or point, and *anthos*, a flower: a spurred flower.

centranthera, Greek *kenteo*, the center of a circle (the stationary point of a compass), and *anthos*, a flower: center-flowered, in this case, alluding to the flowers arising in the center of a rosette. *Pedicularis centranthera.*

centrifendleri, alluding to the flowering stems arising centrally from the basal rosettes, in contrast to a lateral orientation in *Boechera fendleri.*

65 centrifendleri: see Systematic Botany 40(2):572-596.
Centunculus, Latin *cento*, a patchwork, and –*unculus*, the diminutive: a small patchwork, alluding to the growth habit.  
Cephalanthi, of *Cephalanthus*: in this case, growing on buttonbush. *Cascia cephalanthi*.  
*Cephalanthus*, Greek *kephale*, a head, and *anthos*, a flower: head-flower, or flower-head.  
Cephalotes, Greek *kephalotes*, with or resembling a small head. *Phacelia cephalotes*.  
Ceramicus, Greek *keramos*, an earthen pot, and –*icus*, belonging to: resembling pottery. *Astragalus ceramicus*.  
Cerastium, Greek *kerastes*, horned, and –*ium*, characteristic of: alluding to the horned capsule.  
*Cerasifera*, *Cerasus*, from Greek *kerasos*, the cherry tree, and *ferre*, to bear: bearing or producing cherries. *Prunus cerasifera*.  
*Cerasus*, Cerasus, from Greek *kerasos*, the cherry tree, the genus name used in apposition as an adjectival epithet. *Prunus cerasus*.  
Ceratocaula, Greek *keras*, horn, and *kaulos*, stem: horned stem, in this case, perhaps alluding to the non-prickly (but horned at the tip) capsules of *Datura ceratocaula* being held close to the stem.  
Ceratophorum, Greek *keras*, horn, and *phoros*, to bear: horned, or horn-bearing. *Taraxacum ceratophorum*.  
Ceratocephala, Greek *keras*, horn, and *cephale*, a head: a horned head.  
Ceratophyllum, Greek *keras*, horn, and *phyllon*, a leaf: horn-leaf, alluding to the leaves’s resemblance to antlers.  
Cercis, the ancient Greek name, *kerkis*, a weaver’s shuttle, for the resemblance of the pod.  
Cercocarpus, Greek *kerkos*, a tail, and *karpos*, a fruit: tailed fruit, alluding to the plumed fruits.  
Cereale, Latin Ceres, goddess of vegetation, and –*ale*, pertaining to: pertaining to agriculture. *Secale cereale*.  
Cernua, cernuum, Latin, turned toward the earth: drooping or nodding. *Allium cernuum*, *Bidens cernuum*, *Eriogonum cernuum*, *Flourensia cernua*, *Perityle cernua*, *Saxifraga cernua*.  
Cerussatus, Latin, colored or blanched, as if painted with white lead, ashy-white. *Astragalus cerussatus*.  
Cerviana, Latin cervus, the deer, and –*ana*, connection or possession: deer-like, fawn-colored. *Mollugo cerviana*.  
Cespitosa, tufted: see caespitosa. *Deschampsia cespitosa*.  
Cevallia, for Don Pedro Cevallos Guerra (1759-1839), Spanish diplomat and politician, minister to kings Carlos IV and Ferdinand VII.  
Chaenactis, Greek *chaino*, to gape, and *aktis*, a ray: gaping rays, alluding to the flaring peripheral disk florets of some species.  
Chaerophyllum, Greek *chairo*, pleasing, rejoicing, and and *phyllon*, a leaf: pleasing-leaf, referring to the fragrance.  
Chaetocalyx, Greek *chaete*, a bristle, and *kalyx*, calyx: for the bristly perianth-like segments subtending the ovary. *Euphorbia chaetocalyx*.  
Chaetopappa, Greek *chaete*, a bristle, and *pappos*, down on the chin, or downy, referring to the pappus in the Asteraceae: having a bristly pappus.  
Chalciolepis, Greek *chalkos*, copper, and *lepis*, a scale: with copper-colored scales. *Carex chalciolepis*.  
Chalepensis, chalepense, in this case, from the Greek city Khalepa, on the island of Crete: *chalepensis* may also mean from Aleppo, Syria. *Lepidium chalepense*.  
Chamae–, a Greek prefix (*γαμι–*) commonly meaning dwarf or lowly, but also false or resembling (which are related to being a low version): the correct meaning often requires consulting the original use of the epithet, which we have tried to do in the following cases.  
Chamaechoenactis, Greek *chamai*, dwarf, lowly, or false, and the genus *Chaenactis*: in this case, a false *Chaenactis*.66  

---  

Chamaecrista, Greek *chamai*, dwarf or lowly, and *crista* (Latin, a crest): a small crest: the genus name derives from the species *Cassia chamaecrista*, alluding to resemblance of the plants.

chamaejasme, resembling the genus *Chamejasme* (Greek *chamai*, dwarf, lowly, or false, and *jasme*, referring to *Jasminum*). *Androsace chamaejasme*.

chamaenerioides, *Chamaenerion*, and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Chamaenerion*. *Eremothera chamaenerioides*.

Chamaesaracha, Greek *chamai*, dwarf or lowly, false, and *Saracha*: a low *Saracha* (a tropical American genus named for Isadore Saracha, an 18th century Benedictine monk).

chamaesula, Greek *chamai*, dwarf or lowly, false, and *esula*, a pre-Linnean generic name referring to a plant with milky juice. *Euphorbia chamaesula*.

Chamaesyce, Greek *chamai*, dwarf or lowly, false, and *sykos*, the fig: false fig, an ancient Greek name for a prostrate spurge, which produces a fig-like involucre.

Chamaenerion, Greek *chamai*, dwarf, lowly, or false, and the genus *Nerion*, the oleander: false oleander, resembling the genus *Nerium* (the ancient Greek name for oleander used by Dioscorides).

Chamerion, Greek *chamai*, dwarf or lowly, false, and the genus *Nerion*, the oleander: resembling the genus *Nerium* (the ancient Greek name for oleander used by Dioscorides).

chamissonis, for Ludolf Karl Adelbert von Chamisso (1781-1838), French-German poet, author, and botanist on the ship *Rurik*, which visited California in 1816, and who named the California poppy for his friend Dr. Johann Friedrich Gustav von Eschscholtz; also author of the novella *Peter Schlemihls wundersame Geschichte* (*Peter Schlemihl's Miraculous Story*), in which Peter Schlemihl sells his shadow to the devil. *Arnica chamissonis*, *Montia chamissonii*.


Chaptalia, for Jean-Antoine Claud Chaptal, Comte de Chanteloup (1756-1831), French professor of chemistry at Montpellier, invented the wine-making process called chaptalization.

Cheilanthes, Greek *cheilos*, margin, and *anthos*, flower, referring to the marginal sporangia.

cheiranthoides, *Cheiranthus*, and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Cheiranthus* (Arabic *kheri*, red, and *anthos*, flower: red flower, from the Arabic name for these plants, *kheyri*). *Erysimum cheiranthoides*.

chellyense, from Canyon de Chelly, Arizona. *Cirsium arizonicum chellyense*.

chenopodina, *Chenopodium*, and Greek –*ina*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Chenopodium*. *Brickellia chenopodina*.

chenopodioides, *Chenopodium*, and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Chenopodium*. *Acleisanthes chenopodioides*.

Chenopodiastrum, *Chenopodium*, and –*astrum*, a poor imitation of: resembling the genus *Chenopodium*.

Chenopodium, Greek *chen*, goose, and *podion*, foot, referring to the shape of the leaf.

Cherleria, for Johann Heinrich Cherler (1570-1610), Swiss physician-botanist and son-in-law of Johann Bauhin, who together authored *Historia plantarum universalis*.

chihuahua, chihuahuanum, from or pertaining to the state of Chihuahua, Mexico. *Pinus leiophylla chihuahuana*, *Xanthisma spinulosum chihuahuanaum*.

chihuahuaensis, chihuahuensis, from the state of Chihuahua, Mexico. *Astrolepis cochisensis chihuahuensis*, *Carex chihuahuensis*, *Mentzelia longiloba chihuahuensis*, *Penstemon campanulatus chihuahuensis*.

chilense, chilensis, from Chile. *Gnaphalium chilense*, *Sisyrinchium chilense*.

Chilopsis, Greek *cheilos*, a lip, and –*opsis*, view or appearance of: lip-like, alluding to the labiate nature of the flowers.

67 Chamaesaracha: Gray, who authored the name, gives the meaning of the generic epithet: “the prefix, χαμαί, on the ground, makes the meaning low Saracha” [italics in original; Synoptical Flora of North America, 2nd ed., vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 232.]

68 Chamerion: This, as one might expect, is a Rafinesque name, who shortened *Nerium* in its formation.
Chimaphila, Greek cheima, winter or cold, and philos, loving: cold-loving, alluding to the habitat.

chinensis, from China. Castasina chinensis, Simmondsia chinensis, Tamarix chinensis.

Chionophila, Greek chion, snow, and philos, loving: a snow-lover.

chiricahensis, chiricahuensis, from the Chiricahua Mountains, southeastern Arizona. Apacheria chiricahuensis, Glandularia chiricahuensis.

chinosiana, from or pertaining to the Chisos Mountains, Texas. Acacia angustissima chiososiana.

Chitapla, a nothogeneric, contrived name from Chilopsis (q.v.) and Catalpa (q.v.), the plants derived from hybridization of Chilopsis linearis and Catalpa bignonioides.

Chloracantha, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and akantha, a thorn or spine: a green thorn.

chlorantha, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and anthos, flower: green-flowered. Pyrola chlorantha.

Chloris, Greek goddess of flowers.

 Chlorolepis, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and lepis, a scale: having green scales. Brickellia eupatorioides chlorolepis.

Chloropyron, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and pyros, wheat: green wheat, the allusion unclear.

chlorosolen, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and solen, a channel or pipe: the allusion unclear. Zephyranthes chlorosolen.

chlorotica, Greek chloros, green or greenish yellow, and –otica, possession of: greenish. Opuntia chlorotica.

Choisya, choisyi, for Jacques Denis Choisy (1799-1859), Swiss botanist and professor of philosophy at Geneva. Allionia choisyi.

Chondrophylla, Greek chondros, cartilage, and phyllon, a leaf: cartilage-leaf, referring to the white-margined blades.

choriophylla, Greek chorion, skin or membrane, and phyllon, a leaf: leathery texture of leaves. Rhus virens choriophylla.

Chorispora, Greek choris, separate or apart, and spora, seed: alluding to a septate fruit.

Chorizanthe, Greek choris, separate or divided, and anthos, flower: referring to the perianth with separate parts.

chromosa, Greek chroma, colored, and –osa, abundance or full development: deeply or well-colored. Castilleja chromosa.

Chrysactinia, Greek chrysos, golden, and actinos, ray: golden ray.

Chrysanthus, Greek chrysos, golden, and anthos, flower: golden-flowered. Aquilegia chrysanthus, Leptosiphon chrysanthus.

Chrysocarpa, Greek chrysos, golden, and karpas, a fruit: with golden fruits. Crataegus chrysocarpa.

Chrysochous, Greek chrysos, golden, and kome, hair: golden-haired. Andropogon gerardii chrysocrus.

Chrysolepis, Greek chrysos, golden, and lepis, scale: with golden scales. Quercus chrysolepis.

Chrysothamnus, Greek chrysos, golden, and thamnos, bush: golden bush, alluding to its appearance when in full flower.

Chuskanus, from or pertaining to the Chuska Mountains, New Mexico. Astragalus chuskanus.

Chylismia, Greek chylos, sap, juice, and –ius, characteristic of: sappy, succulent.

Cicer, Latin, the chick-pea. Astragalus cicer.

Cichorium, Greek kichorion, the chicory.

Cicuta, the Latin name for a poison hemlock: now applied to this toxic plant.


cilianensis, from the Cilian Estate, Italy. Eragrostis cilianensis.

ciliare, ciliaris, Latin cillum, a hair or the eyelash, and –are, pertaining to: fringed with hairs. Helianthus ciliaris, Digitaria ciliaris, Pennisetum ciliare.

69 chuskanus: Chuska is from a similar-sounding Navajo word meaning “white spruce,” and was used by Escalante in 1776 for these mountains. (Julyan 1996).
ciliata, ciliatum, ciliatus, Latin cilium, a hair or the eyelash, and –ata, possession or likeness: like an eyelash, fringed with hairs. Bromus ciliata, Calandriniaria ciliata, Epilobium ciliatum, Galinsoga ciliata, Geum triflorum ciliatum, Glandularia bipinnatifida ciliata, Grindelia ciliata, Lysimachia ciliata, Mertensia ciliata, Symphyotrichum ciliatum.

ciliatofolium, Latin ciliatus, and folium, a leaf: with fringed leaves. Paspalum setaceum ciliatofolium.

ciliatissima, Latin ciliatus, and –issima, superlative: the most ciliate, or very ciliate. Urochloa ciliatissima.

cinerascens, Latin cinis (genitive cineris), ashes, and –ascens, becoming: becoming or somewhat ash-colored. Hedyasarum boreale cinerascens, Physalis cinerascens.


Cinna, Greek kinni, a name used by Theophrastus for some grass.

cinnabarina, Greek kinnabari, brick-red, cinnabar (the color of mercury sulphide), and –ina, pertaining to: brick-red or scarlet-red in color. Erythranthe cinnabarina.

Circaea, for the Greek goddess Circe, who entrapped the sailors of Odysseus and turned them to swine.

circumvagum, Latin circum, around, in the neighborhood, about, and vago, to wander: weedy, adventive. Camerion angustifolium circumvagum.

cirratum, Latin cirrus, a curl, and –atum, possession or likeness: curly. Schizachyrium cirratum.

cirrhosa, Latin cirrus, a curl (incorrectly rendered as cirrh, from the mistaken link to the Greek kirrhos), and –osa, abundance or full development: with many tendrils or curls. Ruppi cirrhosa.

Cirsium, Greek kirsion, the thistle.

Cissus, Greek kissos, ivy.

citriodora, Latin citrus, the citron tree, and –odora, fragrant: lemon-scented. Monarda citriodora.

citroides, Citrus and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Citrus (Greek kitros). Citrus lanatus citroides.

Citrullus, Citrus, and Latin –ulius, the diminutive: resembling the genus Citrus, alluding to the appearance of the fruit.

Cladium, Greek kladion, a small branch, referring to the inflorescence.

clavata, clavatum, Latin clava, a club, and –ata, possession or likeness: club-shaped. Grusonia clavata, Lycopodium clavatum.

clavellatum, Latin clava, a club, –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly, and –ata, possession or likeness: like a small club. Eriogonum clavellatum.


Clematis, Greek klema, a vine shoot, and –tis, the diminutive: a small vine, or viney, an ancient name for various climbing plants.

Cleome, ancient Latin name of a mustard.

Cleomella, Cleome, and Latin –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus Cleome.

cliffordii, for Arnold Clifford (1965-x), outstanding New Mexico field botanist and plant collector from Beclabito, New Mexico. Astragalus cliffordii, Aliciella cliffordii.

Clinopodium, Greek klinos, a bed, and podion, a foot: a bed-foot, perhaps for the knob-shaped appearance of the inflorescence.70

clokeyi, for Ira Waddell Clokey (1878-1950), American mining engineer and botanist, collecting plants in western United States and Mexico. Gilia clokeyi.

cloverae, for Elzada Urseba Clover (1897-1980), curator of the University of Michigan Botanical Gardens and professor in the Department of Botany, who conducted field studies of Sclerocactus on the southern Colorado Plateau in the late 1930s. She and Lois Jotter are the first women known to float the Grand Canyon, from Green River, Utah, to Lake Mead. Sclerocactus cloverae.

---

cluteana, for Willard Nelson Clute (1869-1950), professor at Butler University, Indianapolis, and co-founder of the American Fern Society. *Phlox cluteana*.

cobrensis, from the copper mines at *Santa Rita del Cobre*, near Silver City, New Mexico. *Astragalus cobrensis*, *Lithospermum cobrense*, *Polygonatum cobrense*.

cochiense, from Coahuila, Mexico. *Astragalus cochiense*, *Ceratozamia cochiensis*, *Narcissus cochiensis*, *Peltandra cochiensis*.

collina, characteristic of: gluey, for the mucilaginous seeds.

colona, Latin dark blue: see caerulae.

cognata, Latin *cog* (*con*), with, and *nattus*, to be born: closely related to. *Ptelea trifoliata cognata*.

Coix, Greek *koix*, a kind of palm, applied by Linnaeus to this grass.

colomexicanus, from or pertaining to Colorado and New Mexico. *Eriogonum lachnogynum colobum*.

colona, *Echinochloa colona*, a hill, and *–ina*, pertaining to: of or pertaining to hills. *Ipomopsis aggregata collina*, *Salsola collina*.

Collinsia, for Zaccheus Collins (1764-1831), vice president of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

Collomia, Greek *kolla*, gluten or glue, and *–ia*, characteristic of: gluey, for the mucilaginous seeds.

colombo, Greek *kolobos*, mutilated or stunted. *Eriogonum lachnogynum colobum*.

Cologania, Named by Kunth, “in honour of the Cologan family. The navigators and naturalists who have visited Tenerife Island are fondly reminded of the important services rendered to this illustrious family.”

colomecanus, from or pertaining to Colorado and New Mexico. *Eriogonum colomecanus*.

colona, Latin, that which may be tilled, cultivated. *Echinochloa colona*.


coloratum, Latin *color*, tint or hue, and *–atum*, possession or likeness: colored. *Panicum coloratum*.

coloni, for William Francis Colton (1841-1921), railroad official and resident of Castle Gate, coal country north of Price, Utah, from whence this plant was gathered. *Astragalus coloni*.

Columbra, Latin *colubra*, a serpent, and *–ina*, resemblance or possession: resembling a serpent, referring to the tortuous stems.

columbariae, *columbaria*, and *–ae*, genitive ending: resembling *Scabiosa columbaria* (from *columbarius*, dove-like or pertaining to a dove), from a similarity of the growth habit. *Salvia columbariae*.

---

71 cobrense: *Santa Rita del Cobre,* “Saint Rita of the copper,” was founded near large copper holdings, and honored an Italian nun. The settlement was soon swallowed up by the open-pit mine, now one of the largest in the world.


74 cola: Many in recent years have argued that *Echinochloa colona* is the correct rendering, the epithet being a contraction of *colona*, of the farmers. But Michael (Taxon 58:1366-1368. 2009) argues persuasively that colona-atum was an adjective in common use in Linnaeus’ time, and can be declined correctly in *Echinochloa as colona*, without resort to the contraction hypothesis.

75 Coloradensis: The name Colorado is from the Spanish *colorado*, meaning “ruddy” or “red”, originally referring to the Colorado River (from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).
columbiana, columbianum, from or pertaining to the Columbia River or its sources (in our cases76) or British Columbia: from western North America. Aconitum columbianum, Clematis columbiana.
columnifera, Latin columna, a pillar, and ferre, to bear: having a column. Ratibida columnifera.
Colutea, Greek kolutea, an ancient name for these shrubs.
Comandra, Greek kome, hair, and aner (genitive andros), a man, referring to hairs of the petals attached to the anthers.
comarrhenus, Greek kome, hair, and rhenos, sheep or lamb: woolly hair, in this case referring to the hairs on the anthers [perhaps comarhenus would have been a more correct rendering]. Penstemon comarrhenus.
Comastoma, Greek kome, hair, and stoma, mouth: hairy mouth, referring to the fringed scales at the base of the petal lobes.
comata, Latin comere, to adorn with long hair, and –ata, an action made or completed: long-haired. Hesperostipa comata, Physalis hederifolia comata.
Commelina, for Johan (1629-1692) and his cousin Caspar (1667-1731) Commelijn, Dutch botanists, alluding to the two showy petals of some species: Johan was director of botany at Horticus Medicus in Amsterdam.
Commicarpus, Greek kommi, gum, and karpos, a fruit, referring to the sticky-glandular fruit.
commutaturn, Latin commutare, to alter, and –atum, an action made or completed: changed, altered. Symphyotrichum falcatum commutatum.
comosa, Latin coma (from Greek kome), hair, and –osa, abundance or full development: furnished with a tuft, usually of hairs, but also of flowers, bracts, or other parts. Luzula comosa.
compactum, compactus, Latin, compact, dense. Linum compactum.
compositus, Latin, put or placed together: compound, in that many leaflets or other structures are placed together. Erigeron compositus, Sporobolus compositus.
concinnus, concinnus, neat, elegant, well-made, skillfully joined. Erigeron concinnus, Lupinus concinnus, Potentilla concinnina.
concolor, Latin con–, with, and color, tint or hue: of the same color throughout. Abies concolor.
Condalia, for Antonio Condal (1705-1804?), Spanish physician-botanist who explored in South America.
condensata, condensatus, Latin con–, with, densus, dense or compact, and –ata, possession or likeness: crowded together. Erigeron concinnus condensatus, Phlox condensata.
conduplicata, Latin con–, with, duplex (gen. duplicis), double, plico, to fold, and –ata, possession or likeness: twice-folded. Brickellia lemmonii conduplicata.
conferta, confertum, Latin con–, with, ferre, to bear, and –ata, –atum, an action made or completed: borne together, crowded. Eragrostis curvula conferta, Parthenium confertum.
confertiflora, confertiflorum, confertiflorus, Latin conferti–, crowded, and flora, flowers: with flowers crowded together. Ambrosia confertiflora, Delphinium ×confertiflorum, Polygonum polyanoides confertiflorum.
confertifolia, Latin conferti–, crowded, and folium, a leaf: with leaves crowded together. Atriplex confertifolia.
confusus, Latin, perplexed, confused, uncertain, to be confused with another species. Juncus confusus.77
congesta, congestus, Latin, from congeste, to bring together: arranged very closely together, congested. Ipomopsis congesta, Penstemon pachyphyllus congestus, Phacelia congesta.

76 columbiana: The New Mexico plants with this epithet were described from 1) near the Columbia River in either Washington or Oregon – Aconitum columbianum (“on the Oregon, below Wallawalla”); and from 2) the Columbia River drainage in Montana – Clematis columbiana (“Flat-Head river”); both in the Ranunculaceae.
77 confusus: The plants in question “had long been confounded… with Juncus tenuis congestus Engelm.”
conides, Greek konis, dust, ashes, and –odes, similar to: dusty, ashy looking. Chamaesaracha conides.

Conioselinum, resembling both Conium and Selinum, genera of the Apiaceae.

Conium, the ancient Latin name for poison hemlock, Conium maculatum, the official state poison of ancient Athens and used for the execution of Socrates.

connatifolius, Latin connatus, born at the same time or paired, and folium, a leaf: united leaves, having opposite leaves joined together at their bases. Penstemon pseudospectabilis connatifolius.

Conoclinium, Greek konos, cone, and kline, bed, referring to the conic receptacles.

conoidea, Greek konos, a cone, and –oidea, similar to: cone-like. Carex conoidea.

Conopholis, Greek konos, a cone, and pholis, a scale: a scaly cone, alluding to the appearance of the thick stems.

Conringia, for Hermann Conring (1606-1681), professor of medicine and philosophy at Helmstadt, Germany.

consanguinea, Latin con–, with, sanguis, blood, and –inea, resembling in color: blood-red. Boechera consanguinea78.

consimilis, Latin con–, with, and similis, alike: very much alike. Erigeron consimilis.

Consolida, Latin con–, with, and solida, solid or firm: to make solid, from a reputed ability to heal wounds.

conspicua, Latin, from conspicio, to look at or observe: conspicuous. Mentzelia conspicua.

constanctei, for Lincoln Constance (1909-2001), eminent California botanist and expert on the Umbelliferae. Cymopterus constanctei.

constricta, Latin con–, with, and strictus, drawn tight: constricted. Acacia constricta.

contortus, Latin con–, with, and tortus, twisted: twisted, bent irregularly, contorted. Heteropogon contortus.

contracta, contractus, Latin con–, with, and tractus, drawn (from traho, to draw or haul): contracted, drawn together. Erichloa contracta, Sporobolus contractus.

convallaria, Latin con–, with or together, vallis, a valley, and –aria, pertaining to: pertaining to a valley, from a valley. Potentilla arguta convallaria.

convolvulacea, convolvulaceum, Convolvulus, and –aceum, pertaining to: resembling the genus Convolvulus. Euploca convolvulacea, Heliotropium convolvulaceum.

Convovulus, convolvulus, Latin convolvere, to twine around: entwined, wrapped around. Fallopia convolvulus.

Conyza, Greek konyza, a strong-smelling plant repelling fleas (from konis, dust, alluding to the use of the powdered plant in repelling fleas).

cooleyi, for Dennis Cooley (1787-1860), New England naturalist and botanical explorer who accompanied Jackson’s survey of the mineral lands of Michigan in 1847. Desmanthus cooleyi.

cooperi, for James Graham Cooper (1830-1902), American surgeon and pioneering western naturalist on the Pacific Railroad Survey Expedition (Steven’s Expedition) of 1853-54; worked for the California Geological Survey in 1860-74. son of the naturalist William Cooper, for whom the Cooper’s hawk is named. Orobanche cooperi, Psilostrophe cooperi.

Cooperia, for Joseph Cooper, gardener to Earl FitzWilliam at Wentworth, Yorkshire, England, 1830s.

Corallorhiza, Greek korallion, coral, and rhiza, root, referring to the coral-like appearance of the branching rhizomes.

cordata, cordatus, Latin cors (genitive cordis), the heart, and –ata, –attus: possession or likeness: heart-shaped. Erythranthe cordata, Listera cordata, Neottia cordata, Streptanthus cordatus.


cordifolia, Latin cors (genitive cordis), the heart, and folium, a leaf: having heart-shaped leaves. Aldama cordifolia, Arnica cordifolia, Cardamine cordifolia, Physalis hederifolia cordifolia, Viguiera cordifolia.

Cordylanthus, Greek kordyle, a bump, swelling, or club, and anthos, flower: referring to the club-shaped corolla parts sheltering the stamens.

---

78 consanguinea: The epithet presumably refers to the pinkish petals (Arabis consanguinea Greene, Pittonia 4:190. 1900.).
Coreopsis, Greek kóris, bedbug, and –opsis, view or appearance of: bedbug-like, alluding to the achenes.
coriacea, Latin corium, skin or rind, leather, and –acea, pertaining to: leathery, thick and tough. Mertensia lanceolata coriacea.
Coriandrum, the ancient Latin name, from the Greek koriandron, referring to the unpleasant smell of the unripe seeds.
Corispermum, Greek kóris, bed-bug, and sperma, a seed: bed-bug-seed, alluding to the achenes.
corniculata, corniculatus, Latin cornu, a horn, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: with small horns. Lotus corniculatus, Oxalis corniculata.
Cornus, Latin cornu, a horn, alluding to the hard wood.
cornuta, Latin cornu, a horn, and –uta, possession: horned, having horns. Atriplex saccaria cornuta.
Coronilla, Latin corona, a crown, and –illa, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly, referring to the flower cluster.
coronopifolia, the genus Coronopus, and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Coronopus. Oenothera coronopifolia, Perityle coronopifolia.
Coronopus, coronopus, Greek korone, crow or raven, and podion, foot: alluding to deep indentations like a crow’s foot, crow-footed. Chamaesaracha coronopus.
correllii, for Donovan Stewart Correll (1908-1983), distinguished American botanist, expert on the orchids and many plant groups, co-author of Manual of the Vascular Plants of Texas and other scholarly botanical works. Condalia correllii, Solidago correllii.
corrugata, Latin cor-, with, ruga, a fold or wrinkle, and –ata, possession or likeness: with folds or wrinkles, wrinkled, corrugated. Atriplex corrugata.
Corronopunctia, Latin rendering of the Spanish cortadera, cutting, referring to the blade margins.
Corydalis, Greek korydallis, crested lark, an allusion to the flower shape, which have spurs like larks.
coryae, for Kate Thompson Cory (1861-1958), renowned American photographer, artist, and ethnologist of the Hopi. Phoradendron coryae.
coryi, for Victor Louis Cory (1880-1964), Texas botanist, co-author (with H.B. Parks) of Catalogue of the Flora of Texas (1936), and numerous publications on Texas plants in the 1930-40s. Ephedra coryi.
coryli, Latin, growing on Corylus, the hazel (from Greek korylos, which has a helmut-shaped involucre, from korys, a helmut). Cuscuta coryli.
corymbosa, corymbosum, Latin corymbus, a flower cluster, and –osa, abundance or full development: with corymbs (a more-or-less flat-topped inflorescence) or well-developed flower clusters. Ageratum corymbosum, Antennaria corymbosa, Eriogonum corymbosum, Orobanche corymbosa.
corymbulosa, Latin corymbus, a flower cluster, and –ul, the diminutive, and –osa, abundance or full development: with small corymbs or flower clusters. Brickellia eupatorioideae corymbulosa.
Corynopuntia, Greek coryno-, club or club-shaped, and Opuntia: club-Opuntia, referring to the pads.
Coryphantha, Greek kóryphe, a crown or summit, and anthos, a flower: flowers are borne in coils at the stem tips.
Cosmos, Greek kosmos, beautiful.
costata, Latin costa, a rib, and –ata, possession or likeness: furnished with ribs or resembling ribs. Hedeoma costata.
costellata, Latin costa, a rib, –ell, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly, and –ata, possession or likeness: having small ribs or crests. Ipomoea costellata.
cottamii, for Walter Pace Cottam (1894-1988), Utah botanist, ecologist, and conservationist, professor at Brigham Young University and University of Utah. Astragalus cottamii, Astragalus monumentalis cottamii.
Cottea, for Johann Heinrich Cotta (von Cotta, or von Cottendorf) (1763-1844), German plant physiologist and the father of German forestry practices.
Cottsia, an anagram of “Scott,” being coined to honor George Francis Scott Elliot (1862-1934), a Scottish botanist who collected plants in Madagascar in the late 1800s.79

Cotula, cotula, a medieval name, probably a dimutive of cota (Italian name of Anthemis cota), which derived from the Greek kotyle, a small cup. *Anthemis cotula.*

coulteri-1, for John Merle Coulter (1851-1928), American botanist and educator, founder of *Botanical Gazette*, president of Indiana University, and author of numerous important botanical manuals and text books. *Erigeron coulteri.*

coulteri-2, for Thomas Coulter (1793-1843), an Irish physician who traveled to the western United States and Mexico 1831-1832, collecting numerous plants. *Boerhavia coulteri,* *Brickellia coulteri,* *Echinopepon coulteri,* *Hibiscus coulteri,* *Laennecia coulteri,* *Malocothrix coulteri,* *Tetraclea coulteri.*

covesii, for Elliott Coues (1842-1899), distinguished ornithologist and natural history historian, surgeon-naturalist for the U.S. Army, co-founder of the American Ornithological Union. *Senna covesii.*

Cowania, for James Cowan (?-1823), London businessman and amateur botanist who collected plants for Aylmer Bourke Lambert (q.v.) while on trips to Mexico and South America: died in Lima, Peru.

crandallii, for Charles Spencer Crandall (1852-1929), horticulturist and botanist at Colorado Agricultural College (Colorado State University) and University of Illinois, whose collections formed the basis of P.A. Rydberg’s *Flora of Colorado* (1906). *Penstemon crandallii,* *Saxifraga flagellaris crandallii.*


**crassicarpus**, Latin *crassus*, thick, and *carpus*, fruit: with thick fruits. *Astragalus crassicarpus.*

**crassifolia**, Latin *crassus*, thick, and *folium*, a leaf: thick-leaved. *Draba crassifolia,* *Stellaria crassifolia.*

**crassipes**, Latin *crassus*, thick, and *pes*, a foot: thick-footed or thick-stemmed. *Amaranthus crassipes.*


**Crassula, crassulus**, Latin *crassus*, thick – *ulus*, the diminutive: somewhat or moderately thick. *Senecio crassulus.*

Crataegus, the Greek name, from *krataigon*, thorn, which derives from *kratos*, strength or hard, and *akis*, sharp tip.

crebrifolia, Latin *creber*, thick, densely clustered, crowded, or pressed together, and *folium*, a leaf: with clustered or crowded leaves. *Ipomopsis congesta crebrifolia.*80

crenatum, Latin *crena*, a notch, and – *atum*, possession or likeness: notched with rounded teeth. *Lepidium crenatum.*

**crenulata**, Latin *crena*, a notch, and –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: notched with small rounded teeth. *Euphorbia crenulata,* *Pedicularis crenulata,* *Phacelia crenulata.*

**crepidospermum**, Crepis (Greek *krepis*, genitive *krepidos*, a shoe or slipper), and *sperma*: with seeds (achenes) like Crepis. *Hieracium crepidospermum.*

Crepis, Greek *krepis*, a sandal or slipper, the allusion unclear.

Cressa, Greek, a woman from Crete.

cretica, Crete, –*ica*, belonging or pertaining to: from or pertaining to Crete. *Hedypnois cretica.*

**crinita**, Latin *crinis*, hair, and – *ita*, state or condition of: furnished with long hairs. *Potentilla crinita,* *Trichloris crinita.*


**crispulus**, Latin *crispus*, curled, and –*ulus*, the diminutive: finely or somewhat curled. *Astragalus humistratus crispulus.*


**cristulata**, Latin *crista*, a crest, – *ul*, the diminutive, and – *ata*, possession or likeness: with a small crest, or slightly crested. *Ipomoea cristulata.*

---


cruentus, Greek kruko, the saffron plant, and -ata, possession or likeness: saffron-colored. *Packera cruentata.*
crocea, Greek krokos, the saffron plant, and -ea, similar in color: saffron-colored (orange to orange-yellow). *Pyrocoma crocea.*
Cronquistii, for Arthur John Cronquist (1919-1992), outstanding American botanist and biologist; author of the “Cronquist system” of classification for flowering plants and primary coauthor of ‘Flora of the Pacific Northwest.’
crooksii, for Donald Mundell Crooks (1902-1992), of the USDA Bureau of Plant Industry.
Crotalaria, Greek krotalon, a rattle or clapper, and -aria, pertaining to: like a rattle, alluding to the seeds rattling within the dry pod.
Croton, Greek kroton, a tick, from the appearance of the seed.
cruentus, Latin cruento, to make bloody: blood-colored, gory. *Amaranthus cruentus.*
Crusea, for Karl Gottfried Wilhelm Cruse (1803-1873), physician, pharmacist, and botanist, professor at Königsberg, student of the Rubiaceae and the Cape Flora, author of *De Rubiaceis capensisibus,* and friend of Chamisso and Schlectendal, who named this genus for him.

---

81 csereii: in naming the plant, Baumgarten said this: “et in honorem Dmni. Illust. Wolfgang de Cserei, cujus viri praelaudati mentionem in proemio mei operis faciebam, istud nomen triviale dicere volo.” (and in honor of the illustrious Mr. Wolfgang de Cserei, which man I praised and mentioned in the prologue of my work, I want to give this trivial [species] name). In the prologue, de Cserei was described as “that friendly, intimate, and most illustrious Wolfgang de Cserei, expert in botany and cultivator of botanic gardens” [Enumeratio stirpium Transsilvaniae 1: xvii, and 3: 345-1816].
curassavicum, Latin currassa–, Curaçao, and vicum, village or hamlet: from the village of Curaçao, Dutch Antilles. Heliotropium curassavicum.

curtipedinellata, Latin curtus, short, and pes (genitive pedis), a foot, –cell, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly, and –ata, possession or likeness: short-stalked, with a little foot. Eragrostis curtipedinellata.

curtipendula, Latin curtus, short or broken, and pendulus, hanging down: with short, hanging branches or structures. Bouteloua curtipendula.

curvifolium, Latin curvus, curved, and folium, a leaf: with a curved leaf. Achnatherum curvifolium.

curvipes, Latin curvus, curved, and pes, a foot: with a curved base or stalk. Rorippa curvipes, Thysanocarpus curvipes.

curvula, Latin curvus, curved, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat or moderately curved. Eragrostis curvula.

Ciscuta, Medieval Latin name for dodder, based on the Aramaic and Hebrew triradical root of the verb K-S-Y (Kaph, Shin, Yodh), which means "to cover." Ecurvula.

cuspidata, Latin cuspis, the point of a javelin, and –atus, possession or likeness: ending in a sharp point. Cuscuta cuspidata, Fraxinus cuspidata, Nothococca cuspidata, Muhlenbergia cuspidata, Stellaria cuspidata.

cutleri, for Hugh Carson Cutler (1912-1998), American ethnobotanist and student of Ephedra: during WWII he flew in blimps over Amazonia to identify groves of wild rubber trees; curator of economic botany at the Field Museum of Natural History and at the Missouri Botanical Garden. Ephedra cutleri, Asclepias cutleri.

cyaneus, Greek kyaneos, dark blue. Astragalus cyaneus.

cyanophylla, Greek kyaneos, dark blue, and phyllos, a leaf: with bluish leaves. Ditaxis cyanophylla.

cyanus, Cyamus (Greek kyanos, ancient name for a dark blue substance), used in apposition: resembling the old genus Cyamus, which is now submerged within Centaurea. Centaurea cyanus.

cyathophora, Greek kyathos, a cup, and phero, to bear: cup-bearing. Euphorbia cyathophora.

Cyclachaena, Greek cyclo, a circle, circular, and achanes (from Latin achenium, an achene): a circle or ring of achenes.

Cyclanthera, Greek kyklos, a circle, and anthos, a flower: circle-flower.

cycloides, Greek kyklos, a circle, and –oides, similar to: resembling a circle. Chenopodium cycloides.

Cycloloma, Greek kyklos, a circle, and loma, a fringe: alluding to the circular fringed fruits.

cycloptera, Greek kyklos, a circle, and pteron, a wing: circle-winged, alluding to the winged fruits. Cryptantha pterocarya cycloptera.

cyclosepalum, Greek kyklos, a circle, and sepalum, a sepal: circle of sepals, alluding to the perianth. Eriogonum abertianum cyclosepalum.

Cyclospermum, Greek kyklos, a circle, and spernum, a seed.

cylindrica, Greek kylinodos, a cylinder, and –ica, belonging or pertaining to: shaped like a cylinder or roller, cylindrical. Aegilops cylindrica, Anemone cylindrica, Boehmeria cylindrica, Pectis cylindrica.

cylindriceps, Greek kylinodos, a cylinder, and ceps, the head: with a cylinder-shaped flower head. Dalea cylindriceps.

Cylindropuntia, Greek kylinodos, a cylinder, and opuntia: these are cylindrical-stemmed Opuntia.

cymbalaria, Latin cymbalum (Greek kymbalon), a cymbal, and –aria, pertaining to: cymbal-shaped, usually referring to the leaves. Ranunculus cymbalaria.

cymochila, Greek kyma, something swollen, a billow, a wave, and cheilos, a lip: wavy-lipped, in this case alluding to the seed with an undulate winged border. Opuntia cymochila.

Cymopterus, Greek kyma, something swollen, a billow, a wave, and pteron, a wing: wavy wings, alluding to the undulating wings of the fruit.

cymosa, Greek kyma, something swollen (as in a bud), a billow, a wave, and –osa, abundance or well-developed: full of buds, now referring to the development of cymes, wherein the

---

82 cymochila: Referring to the winged seeds, and not to the undulations or creases of the pads; see Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts 3: 295–296. 1856.

46
central flower buds open first and the remainder open in succession outwards. *Fendlerella utahensis cynosa*.

cynanchoides, *Cynanchum*, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Cynanchum*. *Funastrum cynanchoides*.

Cynanchum, Greek *kyon*, a dog, and *ancho*, to strangle, referring to its toxic effects.

Cynodon, Greek *kyon*, a dog, and *odontos* (genitive *odontos*), a tooth: dogtooth grass (Bermuda grass), referring to the tooth-like buds of the rhizomes.

Cynoglossum, Greek *kyon*, a dog, and *glossa*, the tongue: hound’s tongue, referring to the leaf shape.

Cynosurus, Greek *kyon*, a dog, and *oura*, a tail: dogtail, an allusion to the seedhead.

cynthioides, Cynthia and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Cynthia* (Greek *kynthos*, birthplace of the goddess Artemis, also known as Diana and Cynthia). *Packera cynthioides*.

Cyperus, Greek *kupeiros*, the ancient name for a sedge.

Cyphomeris, Greek *kyphos*, bent or humped, and *meris*, part, alluding to the gibbous fruit.

cypripedium, Greek *kypris*, the goddess Aphrodite (Venus), and *pedilon*, Latinized by Linnaeus as *pedium*: Venus’s slipper, lady’s slipper, alluding to the shape of the flower.

Dactylorhiza, Greek *daktylos*, a finger, and *rhiza*, root: with finger-like roots.

Dalea, for Samuel Dale (1659-1739), English botanist and physician, and botanical author on medicinal plants.

dalmatica, of Dalmatia, on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea, in modern Croatia. *Linaria dalmatica*.

Danthonia, for Étienne Danthoine (1739-1794), French botanist and pharmacist at Marseilles who studied the grasses of Provence; he was attached to the Armée d’Italie stationed on the Italian border during the French Revolutionary Wars, and died in Grasse, France.83

danthonioides, *Danthonia*, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Danthonia*. *Deschampsia danthonioides*.

Dasiphora, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *phoros*, bearing: hairy or hair-bearing.

dasyacantha, dasyacanthus, Greek *dasyos*, hairy, shaggy, or thick, and *akantha*, a thorn or spine: thick- or shaggy-spined. *Echinomastus intertextus dasyacanthus*, *Escobaria dasyacantha*.

dascarpum, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *karpos*, a fruit: with hairy fruits. *Thalictrum dascarpum*.

dasycephala, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *kephale*, a head: with hairy heads. *Agoseris glauca dasycephala*.

Dasylyrion, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *lirion*, a lily: an allusion to the thick stems and lily-like flowers.

Dasyochloa, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *chloë*, grass: hairy grass, an allusion to the densely ciliate spikelets.

dasyphyllum, dasyphyllus, Greek *dasyos*, hairy or thick, and *phyllon*, a leaf: hairy-leaved (the *Trifolium*) or thick-leaved (the *Penstemon*). *Penstemon dasyphyllus*, *Trifolium dasyphyllum*.

Datura, from Hindustani *Dhatura* for this plant.

**Daucosma**, Greek *daukos*, some carrot-like plant, and *osme*, scent or odor: smelling like carrot.

**Daucus**, the ancient Latin name for carrot.

davidii, for David Lee Anderson (1938-), American field botanist and prominent range scientist of Argentina: expert on the flora of the Tularosa Basin, southern New Mexico. *Euphorbia davidii*

davidsonii, for Anstruther Davidson (1860-1932), a Scottish-born physician-dermatologist who settled in Los Angeles, California, in 1889; one of the founders of the Southern California Academy of Science, and a collector of western plants. *Cynopterus davidsonii*

davisii, for Jefferson Finis Davis (1808-1889), U.S. Secretary of War under President Franklin Pierce, then President of the Confederate States of America: prior to the Civil War Engelman and Bigelow named *Opuntia davisii* "after our enlightened Secretary of War, Colonel Jefferson Davis, under whose auspices the expeditions for the proper route for the Pacific Railroad were organized."

dealbata, whitened, white-washed. *Bahia absinthifolia dealbata*, *Leuciva dealbata*.

deaveri, for Chester Franklin “Danny” Deaver (1898-1988), founder and curator of the herbarium at Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff, and long-time professor at the University, serving for more than 40 years; in addition to botany, he also taught chemistry, physical science, geography, conservation education, and coached women’s basketball: “a kind and gentle man whose influence on students reached far beyond the classroom.”

**Delphinium**, Greek *delphinion*, a dolphin, in allusion to the flower shape of some species.

deltoides, Greek *delta*, similar to: resembling a triangle. *Populus deltoides*.

Delwiensia, for Delbert Leroy Wiens (1931-x), American botanist, specialist in mistletoes, professor at various universities, a devoted member of the Mennonite Brethren Community.

demersa, demersum, Latin under water, submerged. *Ceratophyllum demersum*, *Sagittaria demersa*.

demissa, demissum, Latin, from *demitto*, to let down: hanging down, weak, fallen. *Phacelia demissa*, *Prunus virginiana demissa*, *Sisyrinchium demissum*.

densa, densum, Latin compact, dense. *Egeria densa*, *Guilleina densa*, *Selaginella densa*.

delicatus, Latin, delicate, delicious. *Rubus deliciousus*.

delicatus, Latin, delicate, delicious. *Rubus deliciousus*.


Delphinium, Greek *delphinion*, from *delphis*, a dolphin, in allusion to the flower shape of some species.

deltoides, Greek *delta*, the fourth letter, which is a triangle, and *–oides*, similar to: resembling a triangle. *Populus deltoides*.

Delwiensia, for Delbert Leroy Wiens (1931-x), American botanist, specialist in mistletoes, professor at various universities, a devoted member of the Mennonite Brethren Community.

demersa, demersum, Latin under water, submerged. *Ceratophyllum demersum*, *Sagittaria demersa*.

demissa, demissum, Latin, from *demitto*, to let down: hanging down, weak, fallen. *Phacelia demissa*, *Prunus virginiana demissa*, *Sisyrinchium demissum*.

densa, densum, Latin compact, dense. *Egeria densa*, *Guilleina densa*, *Selaginella densa*.


85 *Deaveri* quote: Information and quote from an undated and anonymous biographical sketch supplied by the Deaver Herbarium, “Chester F. Deaver, (1898-1988)”.

dansiflorus, dansiflorus, Latin densus, dense, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: densely flowered. Lepidium dansiflorum, Rumex dansiflorus.

dansifolia, Latin densus, dense, and folium, a leaf: densely leaved. Physaria gordonii dansifolia.

dentata, dentatum, Latin dens (genitive dentis), a tooth, and –ata, possession or likeness: toothed or tooth-like. Dodecatheon dentatum, Hedeoma dentata, Vigiaera dentata.

denticulata, Latin dens (genitive dentis), a tooth, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: slightly toothed. Phacelia denticulata.

dentilobus, Latin dens (genitive dentis), a tooth, and lobos, a lobe: with toothed lobes. Mimulus dentilobus.

denudatus, Latin denudare, to strip or make bare, and –atus, an action made or completed: denuded, having the hairs stripped off, glabrous. Hibiscus denudatus.

depauperata, Latin, impoverished, low, less than natural size. Muhlenbergia depauperata, Osmorhiza depauperata.

deppeana, for Ferdinand Deppe (1794-1861), German naturalist, explorer, and painter: colleague of C.J.W. Schiede (q.v.), collected in Mexico from 1824-1829. Juniperus deppeana.

depressa, depressus, Latin, flattened, pressed down. Chrysanthemum depressus, Drymaria effusa depressa, Juniperus communis depressa, Logia depressa, Paronychia depressa.

Dermatophyllum, Greek derma, skin or leather, and phyllon, a leaf: leather-leaf.

Deschampsia, for Louis August Deschamps (1765-1842), French surgeon-naturalist on the sailing vessel L'Esperance, which was sent in search of the famous explorer Jean-François de Galaup de La Pérouse, who vanished in the Pacific in 1788.87

Descurainia, for Francois Descurain (Descourain) (1658-1740), French pharmacist-botanist at Etampes, France.

desertorum, Latin desertum, a waste place or desert, and –orum, belonging to: of the deserts, barren ground, or arid regions. Alyssum desertorum, Aquilegia desertorum.

desiccatum, Latin, from desiccare, to dry up, and –at, an action made or completed: dried up. Chenopodium desiccatum.

Desmanthus, Greek desme, a bundle, and anthos, a flower: bundle flower: in allusion to the clustered flowers.

Desmodium, Greek desmos, a band or chain, and –ium, characteristic of: referring to the jointed pods.

desperatus, Latin, from desperare, to despair or lose hope, and –atus, an action made or completed: despaired of, hopeless, in reference to M.E. Jones’s state of mind in searching for an unoccupied epithet in Astragalus. Astragalus desperatus.

desvauxii, for Nicaise Auguste Desvaux (1784-1856), French botanist and director of the botanic gardens at Angers and Poitiers. Enneapogon desvauxii.


diandra, diandrus, Greek δι, two, and aner (genitive andros), male: having two stamens. Bromus diandrus, Carex diandra.

dianthifolia, the genus Dianthus, and Latin folium, a leaf: having leaves like the genus Dianthus. Commelina dianthifolia.

Dianthus, Greek Διος, of the god Zeus or Jove, and anthos, a flower: of the gods, alluding to its beauty or fragrance.88

Diaperia, Greek diapero, to pass through: alluding to the branching pattern of the type species.

Dichanthelium, Greek dicha, in two, at variance, and anthele, the flowering plume of the reed: two plumes, an allusion to the two flowering periods.

Dicholostemma, Greek dichelos, split hoof, and stema, crown: alluding to the bifid perianth appendages that form a corona.

87 The rescue expedition of the L’Esperance, commanded by Bruni d’Entrecasteaux, arrived at the island of Vanikoro in 1793, and d’Entrecasteaux thought he saw smoke signals from the island. Unable to land because of dangerous reefs, the expedition eventually returned to France without finding LaPérouse. The wreckage of LaPérouse’s ship was finally found on the reefs of Vanikoro in 1826.

88 Dianthus: An alternative allusion refers to Diana the Goddess, who, when spurned by a shepherd boy, ripped out his eyes and threw them on the ground, where they sprouted into the Dianthus flower.
Dichondra, Greek *di*, two, and *chondros*, a lump, grain of corn: in allusion to the bilobed capsules in some species.


dichotoma, *dichotomus*, Latin (from the Greek *dich*—, in two, and *temnein*, to cut): forked in pairs. *Juncus dichotomus*, *Nama dichotoma*.

Dicliptera, Greek *diklis*, double-folding, and *pteran*, a wing: alluding to the wing-like divisions of the capsule.

Dicoria, Greek *diklis*, double-folding, and *pteron*, a wing: alluding to the wing-like divisions of the capsule.

Dimorphocarpa, Greek *dikranos*, two-headed or two-branched, and *karpos*, a fruit: a two-branched fruit, alluding to the two-pronged achenes.

dictyota, Greek *diktyon*, a net, and –*ota*, similar to: netted or net-like. *Clematis pitcheri* dictyota.

didymum, Greek *didymos*, double. *Lepidium didymum*.

diehlii, for Isaac Emery Diehl (1861-1940), Ohio-born western amateur botanist, newspaper publisher, friend of Marcus E. Jones and publisher of some of Jones’s *Contributions to Western Botany*.

Dieteria, Greek *di*, two, and *etos*, a year: in allusion to the biennial nature of some species.

difformis, Latin, of unusual shape or form. *Cyperus difformis*.

diffusa, *diffusum*, *diffusus*, Latin *dis*—, an intensive prefix meaning very or again and again, and *fundere*, to pour or spread: spreading, open. *Acleisanthes diffusus*, *Centarea diffusa*, *Eriastrum diffusum*, *Gayophytum diffusum*, *Halimolobos diffusa*, *Phlox diffusa*, *Ranunculus aquatilis* diffusus.

Digitaria, Latin *digitus*, a finger, and –*aria*, pertaining to: fingers, alluding to the finger-like arrangement of the panicle branches.

digitata, *digitatum*, Latin *digitus*, a finger, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: resembling a finger or arranged finger-like. *Cucurbita digitata*, *Pediomelum digitatum*, *Sphaeralcea digitata*.

digyna, Greek *di*, two, and *gyne*, a woman or wife: referring to the two styles or stigmas of the pistil. *Oxyria digyna*.


dillenii, for Johann Jacob Dillenius (1687-1747), German-born professor of botany at Oxford, author of *Historia Muscorum* and *Hortus Elthamensis*. *Oxalis dillenii*.

dimidiatum, Latin, from *dimidio*, to divide, and –*atum*, an action made or completed: halved or divided. *Solanium dimidiatum*.

dimorpha, Greek *di*, two, and *morphē*, form or shape: having two different shapes. *Antennaria dimorpha*.

Dimorphocarpa, Greek *di*, two, *morpha*, form or shape, and *karpos*, a fruit: having two fruit types or forms, also referring to the paired fruit segments resembling the lenses of an eyeglass.

dimorphophylla, Greek *di*, two, and *morpha*, form or shape, and *phyllon*, a leaf: having two kinds or shapes of leaves. *Packera dimorphophylla*, *Senecio dimorphophyllus*.

Dinebra, Arabic *danaiba*, a little tail: alluding to the glume apices.

Diodia, Greek *diodos*, a passageway or thoroughfare: so called because many of the species inhabit waysides.


diphysus, Greek *di*, two, and *physa*, a bladder or bubble: double-bladdered, in this case referring to the pod. *Astragalus lentiginosus* diphysus.

Diplachne, Greek *diplos*, double, and *achne*, chaff or scale: double scale, referring to the pairs.

Diplotaxis, Greek *diplos*, double, and *taxos*, arrangement: alluding to the seeds in two rows.

dipsacus, *Dipsacus*, the teasel, Greek –*aceus*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Dipsacus*. *Cyperus dipsaceus*.
Dipsacus, Greek *dipsakos*, from *dipsa*, thirst: alluding to the united leaf bases that hold water.  
Dipterostemon, Greek *di*, two, *pteron*, a wing, and *stema*, the stamen: the stamen two-winged.  
Disakisperma, Greek *dis*, two or twice, *akis*, sharp or pointed, and *sperma*, seed: the seeds with two sharp teeth.  
Discoidea, Greek *diskos*, a disc, and –*oidea*, similar to: resembling a disk.  
Discolor, Greek *dis*, twice, and Latin *color*, color: of two different colors.  
Disperma, Greek *di*, two, and *sperma*, a seed: having two seeds or seeds of two different kinds.  
Polanisia dodecandra, Greek *di* – *stenos*, a narrow: with twelve stamens.  

89 Dipsacus: One of the ancient names for diabetes mellitus, used by Paul of Aegina (Paulus Aegineta, 7th century Greek physician) and J.F.K. Hecker (19th century German physician), was also *dipsacus*, an allusion to the thirst commonly associated with diabetes. Conjecture that the name *dipsacus* means ‘diabetes’ is a misunderstanding of this allusion.  
90 Dipsterostemon: from Rydberg’s original descriptions of his new genus: “[the stamens] opposite the petals at the base with two lanceolate wings or lobes” [Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 39(3): 110–111. 1912.]  
91 Disakisperma: In his original description of the genus, Steudel used the word *bicuspida* to describe the seeds [Syn. Pl. Glumac. 1: 287. 1854.]  
92 Dithyrea: *thureos* also gives rise to the word thyroid.  
Draba, Draba, used in apposition: resembling the genus Draba. Lepidium draba.

Dracocephalum, Greek drakon, a dragon, and cephale, a head: alluding to the shape of the flower.

draconella, Latin draco (genitive draconis), a dragon, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: little dragon, “alluding to the appearance given sometimes by the multicellular protuberances on the bracts and calyces.”

dracunculoides, Dracunculus, and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Dracunculus, or terragon (Artemisia dracunculus). Amphiachyris dracunculoides.

dracunculus, Dracunculus, used in apposition: resembling the genus Dracunculus (Latin draco, a dragon, and –ulus, the diminutive: a small dragon). Artemisia dracunculus.

draconella, Latin draco (genitive draconis), a dragon, and cephale, a head: alluding to the shape of the flower.

dracunculus, Dracunculus, used in apposition: resembling the genus Dracunculus (Latin draco, a dragon, and –ulus, the diminutive: a small dragon). Artemisia dracunculus.

donica, nica, Latin, sweet. Opuntia dulcis.

dulcis, Latin, sweet. Opuntia dulcis.

duplex, duplex, Latin, double, twofold. Disakisperma dubium, Leptochloa dubia, Lindernia dubia, Muhlenbergia dubia, Tragopogon dubius.

dusae, from or pertaining to Dusae, Arizona. Boechera dusae.

dusca, from or pertaining to Dusca, Arizona. Boechera dusca.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.

duscanthos, from or pertaining to Duscanthos, Arizona. Boechera duscanthos.


Earlei, for Franklin Sumner Earle (1856-1929), American mycologist and specialist in diseases of sugarcane.  

Eastwoodiae, for Alice Eastwood (1859-1953), eminent California botanist, botanical curator of the California Academy of Sciences for 55 years.  

Earlei, for Daniel Cady Eaton (1834-1895), one of America’s first professors of botany and the curator of the Yale Herbarium for 31 years.  

Echonula, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin, and –ea, belonging to: alluding to the prickly scales of the receptacle.  

Echinata, echinatus, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and –inos, similar to), and –ata, possession or likeness: prickly like a hedge-hog.  

Echinocactus, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and cactus, a name applied by the Greeks to some spiny plant unrelated to the Cactaceae: hedge-hog cactus.  

Echinocereus, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and cereus, waxy or a wax candle: hedgehog-candle, alluding to the candle-like appearance of the stems.  

Echinochloa, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and chloe, grass: spiny grass, alluding to the awns.  

Echinocystis, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and kystis, a bladder: prickly bladder, alluding to the fruit.  

Echinodorus, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and doros, a bag: alluding to the spiny achenes.  

Echinomastus, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and mastos, a breast: alluding to the spiny, nipple-like tubeckes.  

Echinopepon, Greek echinos, the hedge-hog or sea urchin (from echius, a rough husk, and inos, similar to), and pepon, ripe, leading to the Latin pepo, a kind of melon: a spiny melon.  

Echium, Greek echion, viper, used by Dioscorides for a plant to cure snakebite.  

Echo, Latin, sound, alluding in this case to two things: the plants are found at Echo Lake, Clear Creek County, Colorado, and their morphology reflects the characteristics of related species.  

Eclipta, Greek ekleipsis, a failing, perhaps referring to the minute or absent pappus.  

Edulis, Latin edo, to eat, and –ulis, a tendency or action: edible.  

Edwardsiana, from or pertaining to the Edwards Plateau of central Texas.  

Effusa, effusum, Latin, spread out, straggling.  

Egeria, Latin egeri, a nymph, in reference to the aquatic habitat.
**egglestonii**, for Willard Webster Eggleston (1863-1935) of Rutland, Vermont, a collector and researcher for the New York Botanical Garden, also worked for the USDA Forest Service.

**elachantha**, Greek *elachys*, small, little, mean, and *anthos*, a flower: small-flowered. *Cryptantha crassistipala elachantha*.

**elaegnifolium**, Latin *eleagnus*, and *folium*, a leaf: having leaves like the genus *Elaeagnus*. *Solanum elaegnifolium*.

**Elaeagnus**, Greek *elagnos*, from *heleagnos*, from *helodes*, marshy, and *agnos*, lamb: applied by Theophrastus to a willow or poplar growing on the floating islands of Lake Copais, Greece, in allusion to the white fluffy fruits of the plants: the application of the name to Russian-olive began 1500 years later in the 16th century.97

**elata, elatus**, Latin, elevated or raised up, tall. *Astragalus kenphotya elatus*, *Erysimum capitatum elatum*, *Glyceria elata*, *Oenothera elata*, *Sphaeralcea coccinea elata*, *Yucca elata*.

**Elatine**, Greek *elatinos*, little conifer, in reference to a European species that resembles a miniature fir tree.


**elegantula**, Latin *elegans*, neat or elegant, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat elegant, the little-elegant-one. *Aquilegia elegantula*.

**Elycharis**, Greek *heleo*, marsh or meadow, and *charis*, delight, grace, beauty: a beautiful marsh or meadow plant.

**Eleusine**, Greek, from the city of Eleusis in Greece, where the temple of Ceres stood.

**eliassoniana**, for Uno H. Eliasson (1939-x), professor and Director of the Botanical Museum at the University of Gotenborg, student of the Amaranthaceae and slime molds. *Tidestromia lanuginosa eliassoniana*.

**Elionurus**, Greek *eloios*, a doormouse, and *oura*, tail: mouse tail, alluding to the inflorescence.


**ellipica, ellipticus**, Latin (from the Greek *elleiptikos*), elliptic. *Abronia elliptica*, *Pyrola elliptica*, *Ranunculus glacibrum ellipticus*.

**Ellisia**, for John Ellis (1710-1776), distinguished English naturalist and correspondent of Linnaeus.

**elliseae**, for Charlotte Cortlandt Ellis (1874-1956), a remarkable but little-known amateur botanist of early-day New Mexico.98 *Astragalus praelongus elliseae*, *Dodecatheon elliseae*, *Primula elliseae*.

**elmeri**, for Adolph Daniel Edward Elmer (1870-1942), botanical collector along the Pacific Coast of North America, Malaysia, and the Philippines, where he died in a prisoner of ward camp during WWII. *Potentilla gracilis elmeri*.

**Elodea**, Greek *helos*, a marsh, and –odes, resembling: marshy, alluding to its habitat.


**eludens**, Latin *eludare*, to avoid, evade, elude, frustrate, or baffle, and –ens, present participle ending: evading, avoiding, or baffling. *Bouteloua eludens*, *Muhlenbergia eludens*.99

**elymoides**, *Elymus* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Elymus*. *Elymus elymoides*.

**Elymus**, Greek *elymos*, a cereal or kind of millet.

**elynoideae, Elyna and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Elyna* (Greek, a covering, alluding to the overlapping scales). *Carex elynoides*.

---

97 *Elaeagnus*: Some give the etymology from Greek *elaita*, olive, but, as the plants referred to were willows or poplars from wetlands, it seems the derivation from *helodes* is closer to the mark.


99 Neither Griffiths (for *Bouteloua eludens*) or Reeder (for *Muhlenbergia eludens*) gave an explanation of their use of the epithet *eludens*; we surmise it is in the sense of eluding or avoiding understanding. *Aristida eludens* Allred, on the other hand, was so named for avoiding grazing by hiding in the protection of shrubs [see Novon 5(3):212. 1995].
Elytraria, Greek elytron, a cover or sheath, and –aria, pertaining to: resembling a sheath or husk, referring to the scaley stem.

emarginata, Latin e–, without, and margo (genitive marginis), edge or border: with a shallow notch at the end (breaking through the border). Prunus emarginata.

emersleyi, for John Dare Emersley (ca. 1826-ca. 1899), Scottish miner and botanical collector who mined in Australia, New York, and Arizona; he discovered rich copper deposits at Dos Cabezas in southern Arizona. Muhlenbergia emersleyi.

emersum, Latin, coming forth, emerging, rising out of (water). Sparganium emersum.

eminens, Latin, from emineo, to project or stand out, and –ens, present participle ending: standing out, projecting, eminent, prominent. Achnatherum eminens.

emoryanus, emoryi, for William Hemsley Emory (1811-1887), United States Army officer and supervisor of the United States-Mexico boundary surveys of 1848-1853; married the great-granddaughter (Matilda Wilkins Bache) of Benjamin Franklin.100 Asclepias emoryi, Astragalus emoryanus, Carex emoryi, Grusonia emoryi, Quercus emoryi, Sphaeralcea emoryi.

Encelia, for Christoph Entzelt (1517-1583), German naturalist and early Lutheran clergyman who Latinized his name to Christophorus Encelius, wrote about metallurgy and the medicinal uses of animal parts and plants.

enceloides, Encelia and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Encelia. Verbesina enceloides.

Endotropis, Greek endo–, within, and tropis, keeled: keeled within.101

Engelmannia, engelmanniana, engelmanii, for Georg/George Engelmann (1809-1884), distinguished German-born physician and botanist of St. Louis: studied cacti, oaks, and conifers in particular: contributed numerous botanical treatments to the early inventories of the West. Asclepias engelmanniana, Eleocharis engelmannii, Erigeron engelmannii, Oenothera engelmannii, Ophioglossum engelmannii, Opuntia engelmannii, Picea engelmannii, Pinus engelmannii.

enneacanthus, Greek ennea, nine, and akantha, a thorn or spine: nine-spined. Echinocereus enneacanthus.

enneandra, Greek ennea, nine, and aner (genitive andros), male: having nine stamens. Dalea enneandra.

Enneapogon, Greek ennea, nine, and pogon, beard: having nine awns or bristles.

ensifolia, ensifolius, Latin ensis, a sword, and folium, a leaf: with sword-shaped leaves. Juncus ensifolius, Physaria gordonii densifolia, Platanthera sparsiflora ensifolia.

Ephedra, ancient Greek name used by Pliny for Hippuris, which Ephedra somewhat resembles. epilobiifolia, Epilobium, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like Epilobium. Scutellaria epilobiifolia.102

Epilobium, Greek epi, upon, and lobos, in this case a pod or capsule, referring to the petals surmounting the ovary.

Epipactis, Greek name (epipaktis) for plants used to curdle milk: perhaps from epi–, upon or towards, and pactos, solid or coagulated.

episcopus, Latin, a bishop: for Captain Francis Marion Bishop (1843-1933), who collected the type in 1872 while with the Powell Expedition to the Grand Canyon. Astragalus episcopus.

Epithelantha, Greek epi, upon, thele, a nipple, and anthos, a flower: the flowers are borne on tubercles.

epithymum, Greek epi, upon, and thymos, thyme: growing on thyme. Cuscuta epithymum.

Epixiphium, Greek epi, upon, near, towards, and xiphion, a sword: becoming sword-like, referring to the style in fruit.103

Equisetum, Latin equus, a horse, and seta, a bristle (tail): the branches or clusters of branches resemble a horse’s tail.

---

100 emoryanus: Emory Pass in the Gila Mountains of western New Mexico commemorates the same man.
101 Endotropis: In his description of this new genus, Rafinesque describes the sepals as “5-fid, trigone carinate inside”; hence, his name, Endotropis. Of the four species he assigns to this genus, three match his description (calyx 5-merous and keeled internally) and one is contrary (calyx 4-merous and not keeled); unfortunately, it is this latter one (Rhamnus lanceolatus Pursh) which he explicitly designates as the type species for Endotropis. Since the application of a name is based on its type, we thus have a genus bearing a name in contravention of its actual features.
102 epilobiifolia: In this case, the epithet refers to Epilobium roseum Schreber [Hamilton, A. 1932. Esquisse d'une monographie du genre Scutellaria, ou touque. L. Perrin, Lyon, France. 67 pp.]
103 Epipactis: From Gray’s original description as a section of Maurandya: “capsula stylo toto indurato subulato superata” [the style hardened throughout, awl-shaped, surmounting the capsule] [Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts 7:377. 1868].
equitans, Latin, astride, as on horseback, riding on: often referring to semi-clasping leaves or bracts (in our case, the sepals) overlapping in two ranks, being astride the intervening axis. *Convulvulus equitans*.

**Eragrostis**, the origin of the name is disputed: (1) Greek *eros*, love, and *agrostis*, grass, alluding to the supposed aphrodisiacal properties of *Eragrostis ciliensis*, a species with copious glandular secretions. This is the most commonly accepted explanation. (2) Greek *era*, earth or field, and *agrostis*, grass, alluding to a common habitat for many of the species. (3) Greek *eri*, early, and *agrostis*, a field, alluding to the weedy nature of many species. (4) Greek *eri*–, an intensive prefix meaning very much, and *Agrostis*, suggesting the name means many-flowered *Agrostis*. The name was proposed by Nathanial M. de Wolf in 1776 (*Genera plantarum vocabulis*...), but he gave no meaning.

eragrostoides, *Eragrostis* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Eragrostis*. *Tridens eragrostoides*, *Tridentopsis eragrostoides*.

erecta, erectum, Latin, erect, upright. *Berula erecta*, *Boerhavia erecta*, *Commelina erecta*, *Krameria erecta*, *Polygonum erectum*.

eremicus, Latin *eremus* (from the Greek *eremia*), the desert, and –icus, belonging to: of the desert.

eremiticus, Latin *eremus* (from the Greek *eremia*), the desert, and –iticus, place of growth: desert-dwelling. *Astragalus eremiticus*.

eremogone, Greek *eremia*, the desert or deserted places, and *gone*, progeny or generation: plants of deserted places.

eremophilus, Greek *eremia*, the desert or deserted places, and *philos*, loving: a desert-lover, lover of deserted places, or dweller in lonely places. *Senecio eremophilus*. 104

eremopyrum, Greek *eremia*, the desert or deserted places, and *pyros*, wheat: a wheatgrass of the desert or arid lands.

**Eremothera**, Greek *eremia*, the desert or deserted places, and a contraction of *Oenothera* (Greek *oinos*, wine, and *thrao*, to seek, to imbibe): a desert *Oenothera*. 105

eriantha, Greek *erion*, wool, and *anthos*, flower: having wooly or hairy flowers. *Digitaria eriantha*, *Euphorbia eriantha*, *Eauphoria eriantha*.

**Eriastrum**, Greek *erion*, wool, and *astron*, a star: a wooly star, alluding to the leaf and flower clusters at the tips of the stems.

ericameria, *Erica* and Greek *meros*, a part, alluding to the resemblance of the leaves to the genus *Erica* (Greek *erike*, a heath).

ericoides, *Erica* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Erica* (Greek *erike*, a heath), heath-like. *Chaetopappa ericoides*, *Condalia ericoides*, *Symphytrichium ericoides*.

**Erigeron**, Greek *eri*, early, and *geron*, old man, alluding to the early appearance of the very white pappus (the old man’s beard) in *Senecio vulgaris*, now applied to other plants.

erinaea, Greek *erion*, wool, and –aceea, pertaining to: wooly. *Opunia erinaea*.


**Eriochloa**, Greek *erion*, wool, and *chloa*, grass: wooly grass, referring to the silky pubescence of many species.

eriocoma, Greek *erion*, wool, and *coma*, hair: wooly hair.

eriogonum, Greek *erion*, wool, and *gony*, a knee: wooly knee, alluding to downy nodes in the first described species. 106

**Erioneuron**, Greek *erion*, wool, and *neuron*, nerve: wooly nerve, alluding to the pubescent nerves of the lemmas.

---

104 eremophilus: Since *Senecio eremophilus* was named from material gathered on the First Franklin Expedition to the Arctic (1819, see footnote for hoodii), a more apt rendering of *eremophilus* for this plant would be “lover of lonely or deserted places,” rather than “desert-lover.”

105 Eremothera: Though not stated when the name was coined by Peter Raven [Brittonia 16(3): 285. 1964.], he supplied this meaning to me in an email (4 May 2019).

106 Eriogonum: This is the traditional interpretation, but Michaux, in his original description (Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 246, 1803), gives the etymology as follows: “Erion, lana, *Gonu*, genu: *planta lanata, geniculata,*” which gives more the sense of “plants lanate and jointed.”
Eriophorum, eriophora, Greek erion, wool, and phoros, bearing: woolly or wool-bearing, an allusion to the woolly heads in the genus Eriophorum and to the woolly leaves in the saxifrage. Micranthes eriophora, Saxifraga eriophora.

Eriophyllum, eriophylla, Greek erion, wool, and phyllon, a leaf: a woolly leaf, woolly-leaved. Calliandra eriophylla.

eriopoda, Greek erion, wool, and pous (genitive podos), a foot: woolly footed, alluding to hairs at the base. Botuloua eriopoda, Plantago eriopoda.

Eritrichium, Greek erion, wool, thrax, hair, and –ium, the diminutive: having small woolly hairs.

erlansoniae, for Eileen Whitehead Erlanson MacFarlane (1899-2002), student of Rosa. Rosa stellata erlansoniae.

Erodium, Greek erodios, a heron, alluding to the carpels shaped like a heron’s head and beak.

erosa, Latin, gnawed off or consumed: with jagged tips. Eragrostis rossa.

Eruca, ancient Latin name for colewort107, a cabbage plant, derived from the Latin uro, to burn, referring to the peppery or fiery taste108 of the leaves.

Eryngium, Greek eryngos, a thistle, and –ium, the diminutive, used by Theophrastus for a plant with spiny leaves, thought to be Eryngium campestre.

Erysimum, Greek eryomai, help or save, alluding to medicinal properties.

Erythranthe, Greek erythros, red, and anthos, a flower: a red flower

Erythrina, Greek erythros, red, and –ina, resemblance or possession, referring to the red flowers and seeds.

Erythronium, Greek erythros, red, and –ium, the diminutive: somewhat red, alluding to the purplish flowers of Erythronium dens-canis.

eythropoda, Greek erythros, red, and pous, (genitive podos), foot: red footed, red at the base. Crataegus erythropoda, Eleocharis erythropoda.

erythrorhizos, Greek erythros, red, and rhizoma, a root: red-rooted. Cyperus erythrorhizos.

eythrospermum, Greek erythros, red, and –sperma, a seed: red-seeded. Taraxacum erythrospermum.

Erythrostemon, Greek erythros, red, and stemon, a stamen: red stamen

Eschscholtzia,109 eschscholtzii, for Johann F.G. von Eschscholtz (1793-1831), Estonian physician and biologist who traveled to the Pacific Coast as he accompanied Otto von Kotzebue on his first expedition round the world.110 Ranunculus eschscholtzii.

Escoberia, for the brothers Numa Pompilio Escobar Zerman (1874-1949) and Romulo Escobar Zerman (1882-1946), Mexican agriculturalists who founded the Private School of Agriculture in Ciudad Juarez in 1906, now part of the University of Chihuahua.

esculentum, esculentus, Latin esca, food, and –entum, abundance or full development: fit to eat, edible. Cyperus esculentus, Fagopyrum esculentum, Pediomelum esculentum.

esula, a name used by Rufinus for a spurge in his 13th century herbal, the meaning uncertain, but perhaps derived from the Celtic name Esus, a god of the Gauls, meaning Lord or Master: or, from acrid or sharp, which would refer to the sap of Euphorbia. Euphorbia esula.

eucosmus, Greek eu–, good, well, true, and kosmos, order, ornament: very beautiful. Lathyrus eucosmus.

Eucrypta, Greek eu, good or well, kryptos, hidden: well-hidden, alluding to the seeds.

107 Eruca: The name “colewort” is related to our more familiar word, “collard,” which was a corruption of the older name, “colewort.” “Cole” derives from the Latin caulis, meaning stem or cabbage, and “wort” is the old English name for any plant.

108 Eruca: In creating the genus Eruca, Miller (The Gardeners Dictionary, 1768.) used Tournefort’s earlier (pre-Linnean) name Eruca, of which Tournefort (Institutionum Rei Herbariae, p. 226, 1700) said: “His notis addenda est sapor Eruceae proprius,” or, “ added to these distinguishing marks is the peculiar flavor of Eruca.”

109 Eschscholtzia: The genus name was originally spelled Eschscholzia by Chamisso (see Nees. 1820. Horae physicae Berolinenses 73.), after his good friend von Eschscholtz. Some argue that Chamisso Latinized Eschscholtz’s name to Eschscholzius, and thus used Eschscholzia for the genus name. Nevertheless, neither Eschscholtz nor anyone in his family used a Latinized version, regardless of Chamisso’s usage. It is deemed perfectly permissible under Article 60 of the International Code of Nomenclature (especially example 5) to correct the spelling to Eschscholzia. See also Munroa.

**Eupatorioides**, *Eupatorium* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Eupatorium*. Brickellia eupatorioides.

**Eupatorium**, a Greek name commemorating Mithridates Eupator (132-63 B.C.), King of Pontus and enemy of Rome.

**Euphorbia**, for Euphorbus (Greek *eu*, good or well, and *phorbe*, pasture or fodder: well-fed, an allusion to the corpulent physique of Euphorbus): physician to the King of Mauretania.

**Euploca**, Greek *eu*, good or well, and *pleko*, to plait or fold: well-folded.

**Eurycarpum**, Greek *eury*, broad, and *karpos*, fruit: with broad fruits. *Sparganium eurycarpum*.

**Eurytaenia**, Greek *eury*, broad, and *tainia*, band or ribbon: broad-banded, referring to the ribbed fruit.

**Eustoma**, Greek *eu*, good or well, and *stoma*, a mouth or face: a beautiful face, alluding to the showy flowers.

**Euthamia**, Greek *eu*, good or well, and *themon*, order, arrangement: pretty, well-arranged.

**Eutrochium**, Greek *eu*-, truly, and *trocho-* wheel-like, alluding to the whorled leaves.

**Evolvulus**, Latin *e*–, not, a negation, and *volvo*, to twist or ravel: not twisting, alluding to the fact that these plants do not twine.

**Exaltata**, exaltatum, Latin *exaltare*, to raise up, to exalt, and –*atum*, an action made or completed: very tall, lofty. *Eustoma exaltatum*, Zeltnera exaltata.

**Exarata**, Latin *exaro*, to plow or furrow, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: furrowed, in the case of *Agrostis exarata* alluding to the grooves between the nerves. *Agrostis exarata*.

**Exauriculata**, Latin *ex*–, not, a negation, *auricula*, the ear, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: not having ears or lobes, not auriculate. *Verbesina encelioides exauriculata*.


**Exilifolia**, exilifolium, Latin *exilis*, small, thin, feeble, and *folium*, a leaf: small- or thin-leaved. *Gnaphalium exilifolium*, *Salix exilifolia*.

**Exilis**, Latin, small, thin, feeble. *Castilleja exilis*.


**Expansa**, expansum, Latin, spread out, expanded. *Atriplex argentea expansa*.

**Exsca**, Latin ex–, without, a negation, and *scapus*, a stalk: without a stem. *Townsendia exsca*.

**Exserta**, Latin, protruding, projecting, held out. *Castilleja exserta*.

**Exstipulata**, Latin ex–, without, a negation, and *stipulata*, having stipules: lacking stipules. *Euphorbia exstipulata*.

**Eysenhardtia**, for Carl Wilhelm Eysenhardt (1794-1825), German botanist, physician, professor, and director of the Botanical Garden at Königsberg.

**Fabago**, Latin *faba*, ancient name for the broad bean, and –*ago*, resemblance: similar to the bean, alluding to the fruits. *Zygophyllum fabago*.

**Fagopyron**, from *Fagus*, beech, and Greek *pyros*, wheat: beech-wheat, alluding to the resemblance of the achene to the beech-nut: buckwheat is from the Dutch, *boekweit*, with the same meaning.

**Falcata**, falcatum, Latin *falx* (genitive *falcis*), a sickle or scythe, and –*ata*, –*atum*, possession or likeness: resembling a sickle or scythe. *Fendlera rupicola falcata*, *Symphyotrichum falcatum*.

**Fallax**, Latin *fallo*, to deceive: deceptive, false: in the legume alluding to its confusion with *Astragalus fendleri*: in the pine referring to its having a single needle rather than the two typical of the species. *Astragalus hallii fallax*, *Pinus monophylla fallax*.

**Fallopia**, for Gabriello Fallopio (1523-1562), Italian surgeon, anatomist, and pharmacologist.

---

111 Euploca: In naming the genus, Nuttall explained: “From *pleko*, to plait; in allusion to the peculiar character of the corolla.” [Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc. n.s. 5(6): 189-190. 1836]

112 Eustoma: In naming the genus, Salisbury commented, “Nomen a voce Graeca, *ευστοποσ*, ob os corollae pulchrum.” – The name from the Greek word, stомос, for the beautiful face of the corolla. [The Paradisus Londinensis 1: pl. 34. 1806.]
Ficus, for Abbot Filippo Vergilio Falugi (1627-1707), botanical writer of Vallombrosa, Italy.

farinacea, Latin farina, flour, meal, and –acea, pertaining to: mealy, powdery. Salvia farinacea.

fascicularis, Latin fascis, a bundle, –ul, the diminutive, and –aris, belonging or pertaining to: with little bundles or clusters. Leptochloa fusca fascicularis.

fasciculata, fasciculatum, fasciculatus, Latin fascis, a bundle, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, – atus, possession or likeness: clustered or grouped together in little bundles. Adcropyllum fasciculatum, Chamaecrista fasciculata, Cuscuta fasciculata, Echinocereus fasciculatus, Ooroanche fasciculata, Ranunculus fasciculatus, Solidago missouriensis fasciculata.

fastigiata, fastigiatum, Latin fastigium, a summit, slope, or gable, and –ata, possession or likeness: sloped or arranged upwards, as in branches upright or ascending. Cerastium fastigiatum, Potentilla gracilis fastigiata.

fatua, Latin, simple or foolish, of no worth. Avena fatua.

faxoniana, for Charles Edward Faxon (1846-1918), instructor in botany, assistant director of the Arnold Arboretum, eminent botanical illustrator. Yucca faxoniana.

feei, for Antoine Laurent Apollinaire Fée (1789-1874), French apothecary, physician in Napoleon's army, instructor in botany, and accomplished cryptogamist. Cheilanthes feei.

feensis, from Santa Fe, New Mexico. Astragalus feensis.

Fendlera, Fendlera and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus Fendlera.

fenestralis, Latin fenestra, a window, and –alis, pertaining to: window-like, provided with window-like openings. Lobelia fenestralis.

fenestralis, Latin fenestra, a window, and –atus, possession or likeness: resembling windows. Rumex aquaticus fenestralis.


Ferocactus, Latin ferox, ferocious or savage, and cactus, a name applied by the Greeks to some spiny plant unrelated to the Cactaceae: alluding to the nasty spines of the fish-hook cactus.


Festuca, Celtic pest, pasture or food, an ancient Latin for grass stalk or straw, the name of a weed in Pliny.

Ficus, Latin, the fig, from the Hebrew fig: also the Latin name for hemorrhoids, for which affliction figs can be taken as a cure.

ficus-indica, Latin ficus, the fig, and indica, of India: Indian-fig, a cactus. Opuntia ficus-indica.


filiculoides, filix, a fern, –ula, the diminutive, and -oides, resembling: like a small fern. Azolla filiculoides.

filifolia, filifolium, filifolius, Latin fili–, thread-like, and folium, a leaf: with thread-like leaves. Aletes filifolius, Artemisia filifolia, Astragalus ceramicus filifolius. Carex filifolia, Hymenopappus filifolius, Linum

---

113 Feensis: The original, official name of Santa Fe, as instructed by the viceroy in Mexico City, was La Villa Real de Santa Fé: “the Royal Town of the Holy Faith” (Julyan 1996).
filiformis, Latin fili-, thread-like, and formis, formed or made: thread-like (in shape). Avenia filiformis, Dalea filiformis, Juncus filiformis, Muhlenbergia filiformis, Muhlenbergia mexicana filiformis, Phaseolus filiformis, Stuckenia filiformis.

filipes, Latin fili-, thread-like, and pous (genitive podos), a foot or stalk: with a thread-like base or stalk. Descurainia incisa filipes, Panicum hallii filipes, Pectis filipes.

filix-femina, Latin filix, fern, and femina, woman: lady-fern, a medieval name used by Rufinus and Fuchs. Athyrium filix-femina.

filix-mas, Latin filix, fern, and mas, male: male-fern, a name used by Fuchs for a fern with a “bold” or “masculine” appearance. Dryopteris filix-mas.

fimbriata, fimbriatum, fimbriatus, Latin fimbria, a fringe, and –ata, –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: resembling a fringe, having a fringe. Amaranthus fimbriatus, Parnassia fimbriata, Piptochaetium fimbriatum.

Fimbrystis, Latin fimbria, a fringe, and stylus, a style: alluding to the fringed style in this genus.

fissa, Latin, split or cleft. Potentilla fissa.

fistulosa, fistulosus, Latin fistula, a hollow stalk or pipe, and –osa, –osus, abundance or full development: quite hollow, like a pipe. Asphodelus fistulosus, Monarda fistulosa.

flabelliformis, Latin flabrum, a blast of wind, also referring to a fan, –ellum, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly, and formis, formed or made: fan-shaped. Erythrina flabelliformis.


flagellaris, Latin flagellum, a whip, and –aris, belonging or pertaining to: whip-like, having a whip. Erigeron flagellaris, Saxifraga flagellaris.

flamula, Latin flamma, a flame, and –ula, the diminutive: a small flame or like a flame, in this case alluding to its burning taste. Ranunculus flamula.

flava, flavum, flavus, Latin, yellow. Astragalus flavus, Cryptantha flava, Oenothera flava, Polemonium flavidum, Tridens flavus.

Flaveria, Latin flavus, yellow, and –eria, connection or possession: yellow, used as dye plants in Chili, from where the first species were described by de Jussieu in 1789.114

flavae, Flaveria, and –ae, genitive ending: resembling the genus Flaveria. Sartwellia flavae.

flavescens, Latin flavescere, to turn yellow, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: yellowish. Echeandia flavescens, Eriogonum jamesii flavescens, Hymenopappus flavescens.

flaviocanus, Latin flavus, yellow, and coma, hair: with yellow hairs. Cypres flavicanus.

flavocincta, Latin flavus, yellow, and cinctus, banded, girdled, or edged: with a yellow border or band, in this case alluding to the yellow band on the corolla. Gilia flavocincta.

flavoculata, Latin flavus, yellow, oculus, eye, and –ata, possession or likeness: having a yellow eye, in this case alluding to the yellow, eye-like crests in the corolla throat. Cryptantha flavoculata.

flavula, flavulus, Latin flavus, yellow, and –ulus, the diminutive: yellowish, somewhat yellow. Packera pseudaea flavula, Senecio flavulus.

flavus, Latin, yellow. Tridens flavus.

Fleischmannia, for Gottfried F. Fleischmann (1777-1850), German botanist and teacher of Schultz-Bipintinus, who named this genus in his honor.

flexilis, Latin flectere, to bend or turn, to curve, and –ilis, quality of: bent, curved, pliant, limber. Pinus flexilis.

flexum, Latin, bent, curved. Stegonogonum flexum.

flexuosa, flexuosus, Latin flexus, bent or curved, and –osa, –osus, abundance or full development: fully bent or curved, much curved, tortuous, zig-zag. Astragalus flexuosus, Calochortus flexuosus, Cardamine flexuosa, Redfieldia flexuosa, Sporobolus flexuosus.

floribunda, floribundum, floribundus, Latin florere, to flower, and –bunda, –bundum, –bundus, doing, or action accomplished: flowering, full of flowers. Antiphytum floribundum.

114 Flaveria: de Jussieu notes: “quo teste apud Chileenses in tincturis flavis usurpatur” (which according to the writings of the Chileans, are used in yellow dyes) (Genera Plantarum, secundum ordines naturales disposita juxta methodum in Horto Regio Parisiensis exaratam, 1789, p. 186-87.).
**floridana**, from or pertaining to Florida. *Froelichia floridana*.¹¹⁵

**Flourensia**, for Marie-Jean-Pierre Flourens (1794-1867), physiologist in Paris, the founder of experimental brain science, a pioneer in anesthesia, and the father of Gustave Flourens (1838-1871), upon whom Jules Verne most likely based his Captain Nemo in *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Seas*.¹¹⁶

**fluvialis**, Latin *fluvius*, a stream or river, and –*atilis*, place of growth: growing in or along a stream. *Pedicularis fluvialis*.¹¹⁷

**foeniculaceum**, *Foeniculum*, and Greek –*aceum*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Foeniculum*. *Lomatium foeniculaceum*.

**Foeniculum**, Latin *fenum*, hay or provender, and –*culum*, the diminutive: ancient Latin name for fennel.


**foetidissima**, Latin *foetid*, stinking, ill-smelling, fetid, and –*issima*, the superlative: very stinky, the stinkiest, the most or very ill-smelling. *Cucurbita foetidissima*.

**foliaceum**, Latin *folium*, the leaf, and –*aceum*, pertaining to: leaf-like. *Symphyotrichum foliaceum*.

**foliosa**, *folium*, the leaf, and –*osa*, –*osum*, –*osus*, abundance or full development: full of leaves, leafy. *Arnica chamissonis foliosa*, *Chenopodium foliosum*, *Heterotheca villosa foliosa*, *Potamogeton foliosus*.

**foliosissimum**, Latin *folium*, the leaf, and –*issimum*, the superlative: very leafy, the most leafy. *Polemonium foliosissimum*.

**fontanum**, Latin *fons* (genitive *fontis*) a fountain or spring, and –*anum*, pertaining to: of springs, growing in springs. *Cerastium fontanum*, *Lomatogonium rotatum fontanum*.

**Forestiera**, for André Robert Forestier (ca. 1741-1812), French physician at St. Quentin for nearly 40 years and friend of Jean Louis Marie Poiré (1755-1834, noted traveler and naturalist), who named this genus for him.¹¹⁸

**formosa**, *formum*, Latin *forma*, shape or appearance, and –*osa*, full development: well-formed, handsome, beautiful. *Aliciella formosa*, *Boechera formosa*, *Dalea formosa*, *Tetraneuris formosa*, *Townsendia formosa*.

**formosissima**, *formosissimus*, Latin *forma*, shape or appearance, and –*osa*, full development, and –*issima*, –*issimus*, the superlative: very handsome, very beautiful. *Erigeron formosissimus*, *Ipomopsis aggregata formosissima*.

**Fouquieria**, for Pierre Éloy Fouquier (1776-1850), a French physician, professor of medicine, and naturalist.

**Fragaria**, Latin *fraga*, a strawberry, and –*aria*, pertaining to: relating to strawberries.

**fragiferum**, Latin *fraga*, a strawberry, and –*ferum*, to bear: to bear fruits resembling a strawberry. *Trifolium fragiferum*.


**fragrans**, Latin *fragrō*-, to emit an odor, to be fragrant, and –*ans*, present participle ending: fragrant, sweet-smelling. *Abronia fragrans*, *Proboscidea fragrans*.

---

¹¹⁵ *floridana*: *Froelichia floridana* was named in 1818 by Nuttall from plants “on the banks of the Altamaha, Florida,” originally part of Spanish Florida, rather than Georgia, as it is now.

¹¹⁶ *Flourensia*: De Candolle explains the eponymy: “Genus spectabile dicatum clar. et amicissimo Flourens, physiologo acutissimo, Acad. scient. Pariso secretario perpetuo.” (An admirable genus dedicated to my brilliant friend Flourens, astute physiologist, and perpetual secretary of the Paris Academy of Science) [Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis 5: 592. 1836.]. For connection to Captain Nemo, see Verne’s *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Seas* as translated by William Butcher (Oxford World Classics, 1998, footnote on page 420), from which we also learn the correct translation of Verne’s title (*Seas*, not *Sea*).

¹¹⁷ *fluvialis*: In the case of *Pedicularis fluvialis*, Heller gives this explanation of the name: “The name *fluvialis* is not very appropriate, but as specimens have been distributed under this name, I consider it better policy to describe it under the name it has borne, rather than cause confusion by assigning another more appropriate one. The specimen was growing in a grassy meadow, on the banks of the Santa Fé Creek, ...” [Minnesota Botanical Studies 2(1): 33–34. 1898.]

¹¹⁸ *Forestiera*: *Not* for Charles LeForestier (1778-1820), a well-known French botanist of roughly the same period and who was the mentor of Poiré. In his original description of the genus (Encyclopédie méthodique), Poiré makes the eponymy clear: “que je dédie à mon estimable & ancien ami Forestier, médecin et savant naturaliste à Saint Quentin” (which I dedicate to my esteemed and old friend Forestier, doctor and learned naturalist at Saint Quentin).
franciscana, from or pertaining to San Francisco, in our case (Mertensia franciscana), the San Francisco Mountains, Arizona. Mertensia franciscana.

Frangula, Latin frango, brittle, from frangere, to break, and –ula, the diminutive (often indicating attribution of a feature): brittle, a medieval name alluding to the brittle twigs of alder buckthorn (Frangula alnus).

Frankenia, for Johan Frankenius (1590-1661), professor of anatomy, medicine, and botany at Uppsala, Sweden, and the first writer on Swedish plants, author of Speculum botanicum, and a colleague of Linnaeus.

frankii, for Joseph C. Frank (1782-1835), German botanical collector. Carex frankii, Eragrostis frankii.

franserioides, Franseria and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Franseria (for Antonio Franser, 18th century physician and botanist at Madrid). Artemisia franserioides.

Fraseria, for John Fraser (1750-1811), a Scottish botanical collector in North America.

fraterniflora, Latin, fratermus, a brother, closely related, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: brotherly flowers, in our case referring to flowers often borne in pairs. Calystegia silvatica fraterniflora.

Fraxinus, classical Latin name, from the Greek phrasso, to hedge or inclose, since the ash was used for hedges.

fremontii, for John Charles Fremont (1813-1890), explorer of the Far West of the United States between 1842 and 1848, bringing back numerous botanical specimens to Asa Gray and John Torrey: he named the Great Basin. Berberis fremontii, Chenopodium fremontii, Populus fremontii, Senecio fremontii.

frigida, Latin frigor, coldness, and –ida, a state or quality: cold, or of cold places. Artemisia frigida.

Fritillaria, Latin fritillus, a dice-box, and –aria, pertaining to: like a dice-box, from the spotted markings of some species.

Froelichia, for Joseph Aloys von Foelich (1766-1841), German physician and botanist.

frondosa, frondosum, frondosus, Latin frons (genitive frondis), a leaf or frond, and –osa, –osum, –osus, abundance or full development: leafy, covered with leaves. Bidens frondosa, Bromus frondosus, Symphyotrichum frondosum.

frutescens, frutex, a bush or shrub, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: somewhat shrubby or bushy. Dalea frutescens, Talinopsis frutescens.

fruticosa, fruticosum, fruticosus, Latin frutex, a bush or shrub, and –osa, –osum, abundance or full development: shrubby or bushy. Abutilon fruticosum, Amorpha fruticosa, Dasiphora fruticosa, Euploca fruticosa, Heliotropium fruticosum, Phyla fruticosa, Talinum fruticosum.

fruticulosus, Latin frutex, a bush or shrub, –cul, the diminutive, and –osus, abundance or full development: shrubby and dwarf. Croton fruticulosus.

fucatus, Latin fucare, to paint, and –atus, an action made or completed: colored, painted, or dyed. Astragalus fucatus.

fueginus, Fuego (Spanish, fire), and –inus, pertaining to: from or pertaining to Tierra del Fuego. Rumex fueginus.

fugatei, for Paul Braxton Fugate (1938-1980), a former graduate student in botany at the University of Arizona and the Chief Naturalist at Chiricahua National Monument in southeastern Arizona; he disappeared from the Monument in January 1980 while on duty, and is presumed dead.119 Amsonia fugatei.

Fuirena, for Georg Fuiren (1581-1628), Danish physician-botanist.

fuller, Latin fulcrum, a prop, bedpost, or appendage, and –ata, possession or likeness: stalked, propped: in this case perhaps alluding to stalked glands or hairs. Heterotheca fulcrata.

fulgens, Latin fulgere, to shine, glimmer, or glisten, and –ens, present participle ending: shining, glimmering, glistening. Arnica fulgens.

fulgida, Latin fulgere, to shine, glimmer, or glisten, and –ida, a state or quality: shining, glimmering, glistening. Cylindropuntia fulgida.

fullonum, Latin fullo, fullo, one who fulls cloth, and –onum, genitive plural: of the fullers, pertaining to fullers, who shrunk and thickened wool in the manufacture of the cloth: the

---

119 fugatei: See The New York Times account of the disappearance (Sunday, August 16, 1981) and the shameful way in which the affair was handled by the National Park Service.
heads of *Dipsacus fullonum* were used to raise the nap on fabric thus dressed. *Dipsacus fullonum*.

**fulva**, Latin, reddish yellow, tawny. *Hemerocallis fulva*.


**fulvomaculatus**, Latin *fulvus*, reddish yellow, tawny, and *macula*, spot, stain, or mark, and –*atus*, possession or likeness: with tawny spots or marks. *Lupinus argenteus fulvomaculatus*.

**Funastrum**, Latin *funis*, a rope or cord, and –*astrum*, a poor imitation of: somewhate resembling a rope, alluding to the twining habit.

**funckii**, for Nicolas Funck (1816-1896), plant collector in Central and South America, who collected this plant in Venezuela. *Bulbostylus funckii*.

**furculata**, Latin *furca*, a fork, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: small-forked. *Botrychium “furculatum”*.


**fusiformis**, Latin *fusus*, a spindle, and *formis*, formed or made: spindle-shaped. *Mertensia fusiformis*.

**G**

**Gagea**, for Thomas Gage (1781-1820), English baronet, botanist, and naturalist.

**Gaillardia**, for M. Gaillard de Charentonneau (sometimes erroneously known as Marentonneau), an 18th century French magistrate, naturalist, and patron of botany.

**Galactia**, Greek *gala* (genitive *galaktos*), milk, referring to sap.\(^{120}\)

**galericulata**, Latin *galerus* (genitive *galericus*), a cap or helmet-like covering, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: furnished with a small cap or helmet-like hood. *Scutellaria galericulata*.

**Galinsoga**, for Mariano Martínez de Galinsoga (1766-1797), superintendent of the Madrid Botanic Garden and physician to the Queen of Spain.

**galioides**, *Galium* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Galium*. *Kelloggia galioides*.

**Galium**, Greek *gala*, milk, and –*ium*, characteristic of: milky, of milk, alluding to the use of *Galium verum* to curdle milk during the making of cheese.


**gambeii**, for William Gambel (1823-1849)\(^{121}\), protégé of Thomas Nuttall, early transcontinental traveler and naturalist, who died of typhoid fever while crossing the Sierra Nevada; he collected numerous plants in the environs of Santa Fe in 1841. *Quercus gambelii*.

**Gamochaeta**, Greek *gamo*, a marriage, and *chaite*, a long bristle: alluding to the fused bristles of the pappus.

**garberi**, for Abraham Pascal Garber (1838-1881), American physician and botanist. *Carex garberi*.

**gardneri**, for Alexander Gordon (1813-1873), who collected an *Atriplex* along the Platte River in Nebraska in 1843: the plant was named after him by Moquin-Tandon, who misread the label and erroneously gave it the epithet *gardneri*. *Atriplex gardneri*.

**garrettii**, for Albert Osbun Garrett (1870-1948), Utah botanist and specialist in the fungi. *Atriplex garrettii*.

**Garrya**, for Nicholas Garry (1782-1856), Deputy-Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, friend, benefactor, and assistant to David Douglas in his explorations of the Pacific Northwest.

**Gaultheria**, for Jean François Gaultier (Gaulthier) (1708-1756), French physician and botanist of Quebec.

**Gaura**, Greek *gauros*, elegant, majestic, haughty, alluding to the flowers.

**gayleana**, for Gayle Elizabeth Langford (Turner) (1949-x), daughter of Mary Ann (Glass) Langford-Taylor (see *Zeltnera maryanniana*), and former student and ex-wife of Billie Lee

---

120 galactia: The epithet was originally used by Persoon for *Galactia pendula*, which produces milky sap; our species (*Galactia wrightii*) does not.

121 gambeii: Gambel’s year of birth is variously reported as 1819, 1821, and 1823.
Turner (see Jefea), whom she accompanied on many of his collecting trips, and for whom she translated descriptions of several new species into Latin; also a gardener and award-winning house designer in Santa Fe, New Mexico.122 Oenothera gayleana.

Gayophytum, for Claude Gay (1800-1873), French naturalist and student of the flora of Chile and South America, and Greek phyton, plant.

Gazania, for Theodore of Gaza (1398-1478), French humanist who translated the botanical works of Theophrastus (Historia plantarum) from Greek into Latin.

geminiflora, Latin geminus, a twin, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: twin-flowered. Muhlenbergia geminiflora.

geniculata, geniculatus, Latin genu (genitive geniculum), a knee, and –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: bent like the joint of the knee, or having small knee-like joints. Alopecurus geniculatus, Eleocharis geniculata.

Gentiana, for King Gentius, the last king of Illyria (ruled 180-168 BC) on the Adriatic, who, according to Pliny, discovered the medicinal qualities of these plants.

Gentianella, Gentiana, and Latin –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling (in this case segregated from) the genus Gentiana.

Gentianodes, the genus Gentiana, and –odes, similar to: resembling Gentiana.

Gentianopsis, the genus Gentiana, and Greek –opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus Gentiana.

gentilis, Latin genare, to beget, and –ilis, property or quality: belonging to the same lineage, related. Aristida ternipes gentilis.

gephyila, Greek geo–, of the earth, and philos, loving: low-growing, growing in the earth (as with a bulb). Carex geophila.

geraniifolium, the genus Geranium and Latin folium, a leaf: having leaves resembling Geranium. Delphinium geraniifolium.

Geranium, Greek geranos, a crane, alluding to the long beak of the carpels.

gerardi,123 for Louis Gérard (1733-1819), French physician-botanist who studied the flora of Provence (whence the specimen studied by Vitman) and authored Flora gallo-provincialis, perhaps the first plant manual to use the natural system of Bernard de Jussieu. Andropogon gerardi.124

gertrudis, for Elizabeth Gertrude Halbach Heller (1869-1939), wife of Amos Arthur Heller (q.v.), who both traveled extensively in the western United States, particularly in California, collecting numerous plants: they visited Santa Fe in the spring of 1896, collecting 350 numbers while exploring the region on bicycle. Astragalus puniceus gertrudis.

Geum, the ancient Latin name, from the Greek geuo, to have a taste or to give relish.

geyeri, geyeriana, for Karl/Charles Andreas Geyer (1809-1853), German botanist and plant hunter who gathered plants in Minnesota in 1838, Iowa in 1841, and the Pacific Northwest in 1843. Allium geyeri, Carex geyeri, Chamaesyce geyeri, Salix geyeriana, Symphyotrichum laeve geyeri.

gibba, Latin, humped or swollen on one side. Lemna gibba.

gibbosifoliun, Latin gibbus, humped or swollen on one side, –osum, abundance or full development, and folium, a leaf: with leaves swollen on one side, lobed. Macroptilium gibbosifoliun.

122 gayleana: Turner’s explanation in creating the epithet: “The senior author has named the taxon for his wife of ca. 25 years, Gayle Turner (nee Langford), but now divorced, mainly because he had previously described Centaurium maryannum from these same gypseous outcrops, this in honor of Mary Ann Langford, Gayle’s mother. The idea that both mother and daughter are endearingly eponymized as part of this localized edaphic setting gives him pleasure. It is his hope that future floristic workers will call attention to this romantic quirk, making the natural habitat concerned more memorable for such bestowal.” [Phytologia 96(3): 200-206.]. Additional information from Gayle Langford [pers. comm. 2019].

123 gerardi: Since Louis Gerard himself used his name in a latinized form (“Ludovici Gerardi”), we consider it unnecessary to add a stem augmentation (i) before the genitive ending, this gerardi and not gerardi.

124 gerardi: I and others have erroneously thought that Andropogon gerardi honored the famous John Gerard (1545-1611), eminent herbalist and author of The Herball, or Generall Historie of Plants, but Vitman’s description specifically mentions Louis Gérard of Provence, the author of Flora gallo-provincialis [see Vitman. Summa Plantarum, vol. 6, p. 16. 1792]. John Gerard is honored by the genus Gerardia.
gigantea, giganteus, Greek gigas, (genitive gigantos), a giant, and –ea, –eus, belonging to: gigantic, huge, like a giant. Agrostis gigantea, Astragalus giganteus, Calamovilfa gigantea, Epipactis gigantea, Solidago gigantea, Sporobolus giganteus.
gilana, from the Gila region in southwestern New Mexico. Ipomoea gilana.
gilensis, from the Gila region in southwestern New Mexico. Agastache pallidiflora gilensis, Astragalus gilensis, Marah gilensis.
Gilia, for Filippo Luigi Gilii (1756-1821), astronomer in Rome.
Giliastrum, Gilia, and Latin –astrum, a poor imitation of: resembling the genus Gilia.
gilliesii, for John Gillies (1792-1834), Scottish naval surgeon and accomplished botanist, who lived in South America in the 1820s for health reasons, collecting many plants and acquiring much land. Caesalpinia gilliesii.
gilitii, for Lake S. Gill (1900-1969), forest pathologist with the U.S. Forest Service and expert on dwarf mistletoes; stationed in Albuquerque 1934-1954. Arceuthobium gillii.
gilvocanescens, Latin gilvus, pale yellow, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: pale yellowish in color. Opuntia gilvocanescens.
gilvocanescens, Latin gilvus, pale yellow, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: yellowish-grayish in color. Solidago altissima gilvocanescens.
githago, Latin gith, a name used by Pliny for Nigella sativa, a plant with black aromatic seeds, and –ago, similar or pertaining to: alluding to the similarity to the seeds to Nigella. Agrostemma githago.
glabella, glabellus, Latin glaber, glabrous, without hairs, and –ella, –ellus, the diminutive: somewhat (not completely) glabrous. Erigeron glabellus, Pellaea glabella.
glaber, glabra, glabrum, Latin, glabrous, without hairs. Acer glabrum, Apocynum androsaemifolium glabrum, Dieteria canescens glabra, Descurainia pinnata glabra, Lithophragma glabrum, Mirabilis glabra, Penstemon glaber, Rhus glabra, Sicyos glaber, Turritis glabra.
glaberrima, glaberrimum, glaberrimus, Latin glabrous, more glabrous, as compared to something else.126 Cuscuta glaberrima.
glabrescens, Latin glabre, to become glabrous, and –escens, not fully achieved: somewhat glabrous, becoming glabrous in age. Penstemon crandallii glabrescens.
glabriusculum, Latin glaber, glabrous, without hairs, and –ior, the comparative: glabrous, more glabrous, as compared to something else.126 Cuscuta glabrior.
glabriusculum, Latin glaber, glabrous, without hairs, –ius, characteristic of, and –culum, the diminutive: somewhat glabrous. Eriogonum alatum glabriusculum.
glacialis, Latin glacies, ice, and –alis, pertaining to: of frozen or icy places. Erigeron glacialis.
Glandularia, Latin glandula, a gland (from glans [genitive glandis], an acorn –ula, the diminutive), and –aria, pertaining to: gland-like, glandular.127 Glandulicactus, Latin glandula, a gland, and cactus, a name applied by the Greeks to some spiny plant unrelated to the Cactaceae: referring to the conspicuous glands present in the grooves of the tubercles.
glanduliferus, Latin glandula, a gland, and –fer, bearing: bearing or possessing glands. Nemacladus glanduliferus.
glandulosa, glandulosus, Latin glandula, a gland, and –osa, –osus, abundance or full development: very glandular, with many glands. Betula glandulosa, Croton glandulosus, Desmanthus glandulosus, Dieteria asteroides glandulosa, Drymaria glandulosa, Layia glandulosa, Mirabilis multiflora glandulosa, Potentilla glandulosa, Prospis glandulosa.
glaucanum, glaucus, Greek glaukos, glaucous, in the botanical sense, having a whitish to bluish-green bloom or powdery coating that gives a frosted appearance and tends to rub off. Agoseris glauca, Chenopodium glaucum, Crepis runcinata glauca, Elymus glaucescens, Herrickia glauca.

125 gilana, gilensis: The word gila is probably a Spanish corruption of an Indian word, most likely the Apache word for mountain, often transliterated as tsihl or dzh (Julian 1996).
126 glabrior: In this case (Cuscuta glabrior), compared to C. verrucosa.
127 Glandularia: Gmelin’s description of his new genus stated, “Stil. 2fidos: glandula inter utrumque laciniam media.” - “The style bifid, the middle gland between each cleft.”
glyptosperma, Latin glyptospermae, to produce a bluish-green bloom, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: somewhat glaucous. Asclepias glyptospermae.
glaucophylla, Greek glaukos, in the botanical sense, having a bluish-green bloom, and phyllon, a leaf: having glaucous leaves. Potentilla glaucophylla.
Glaux, Greek glaucos, sea-green, a name used by Dioscorides for another plant.
Glechoma, Greek glechon, a kind of mint.
Gleditsia, for Johann Gottlieb Gleditsch (Gleditsius) (1714-1786), German botanist and director of the Berlin Botanical Garden.
glabrous, Latin glaber, without hairs.
glossopetalon, Greek glossa, the tongue, and petalon, petal: having tongue-shaped petals.
glucone, Greek glukos, sugar.
glycyrrhiza, Greek glykys, sweet, and rhiza, root: licorice root. Glycyrrhiza glabra.
glyceria, Greek glykys, sweet, and ferre, to bear: bearing globe-shaped structures or clusters. Cuscuta potosina glyceria.
glomerata, glomeratum, glomeratus, Latin glomerare, to wind up, like a ball of yarn, and –atus, an action made or completed: wound up, clustered into rounded heads. Andropogon glomeratus, Cerasium glomeratum, Cuscuta glomerata, Cymopterus glomeratus, Dactylis glomerata, Halogeton glomeratus, Madia glomerata, Muhlenbergia glomerata.
glomerulata, Latin glomus (genitive glomeris), a round body or ball of yarn, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: in small clusters or glomerules. Heuchera glomerulata.
gloriosa, Latin gloria, honor, praise, glory, and –osa, abundance or full development: superb, full of glory. Castilleja gloriosa.
Glossopetalon, Greek glossa, the tongue, and petalon, petal: having tongue-shaped petals.
glutinosum, Latin gluten (genitive glutinis), glue, and –osum, abundance or full development: quite sticky or gluey. Gutierrezia texana glutinosa, Gymnosperma glutinosum.
Glycera, Greek glykys, sweet, referring to the seed of some species.
Glycyrrhiza, Greek glykys, sweet, and rhiza, root, referring to the root of G. glabra, the commercial source of licorice.
glyptosperma, Greek glyptos, carved or sculpted, and sperma, a seed: with sculpted seeds. Chamaesyce glyptosperma.
gmelinii, for Johann Georg Gmelin (1709-1755), German naturalist and professor. Ranunculus gmelinii.
Gnaphalium, Greek gnaphalion, a downy plant with soft white leaves used for stuffing cushions.
goldmani, for Edward Alphonso Goldman (1873-1946), American mammologist, extraordinary field biologist with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for 50 years, nature photographer, and natural history writer. Garrya goldmani.
Gomphrena, ancient Latin name, gromphaena (thence gomphraena), for a type of amaranth.
gooddingii, for Leslie Newton Goodding (1880-1967), American botanist and collector, student of Aven Nelson of Wyoming, one of the first botanists to collect extensively in Arizona, field biologist for the USDA, father of Charlotte Goodding Reeder, student of the grasses (especially Muhlenbergia). Allium gooddingii, Glandularia gooddingii, Physaria gooddingii, Salix gooddingii.
Goodyera, for John Goodyer (1592-1664), English botanist who translated Dioscorides’s Herball and assisted Johnson in his edition of Gerard’s Herball.
gordonii, for Alexander Gordon (1813-1873?), Scottish gardener and collector, correspondant of George Engelmann, collector for the British nurseryman George Charlwood (of Covent Garden) and for William Hooker (Kew), collected in New Mexico in 1848.128 Eriogonum gordonii, Physaria gordonii.
Gossypanthus, Greek gossypion, the cotton tree, and anthos, flower: cotton-flower.
gossypina, Gossypium, and Latin –ina, pertaining to: resembling the genus Gossypium (Arabic goz, gothn, for the cotton plant). Tiquilia gossypina.
Gossypium, Greek gossypion, the cotton tree.
gracile, gracilis, Latin, slender, thin, simple, graceful. Astragalus gracilis, Baeria gracilis, Bouteloua gracilis, Cryptantha gracilis, Eriophorum gracile, Froelichia gracilis, Janusia gracilis, Lasthenia gracilis.

128 gordonii: It is difficult to find information about this Alexander Gordon (researchers beware), and what little we have is superbly told in McKelvey. S.D. 1955. Botanical Exploration of the Trans-Mississippi West, 1790-1850. Arnold Arboretum, Harvard Univ. 1144 pp.
Microsteris gracilis, Oenothera hexandra gracilis, Penstemon gracilis, Platanthera hyperborea gracilis, Porophyllum gracile, Potentilla gracilis, Prunus gracilis, Sicyosperma gracile, Spartina gracilis, Urtica dioica gracilis, Verbenae gracilis, Xanthisma gracile.

**gracilenta, gracilentum**, Latin *gracilis*, slender, thin, graceful, and –enta, –entum, abundance or full development: very or quite slender. *Boechera gracilenta, Trifolium gracilentum, Urtica gracilenta.*

**gracilipes**, Latin *gracilis*, slender, and *pes*, a foot: slender-footed, slender-stalked. *Agave gracilipes, Thelypodium integrifolium gracilipes.*

**gracillima**, Latin *gracilis*, slender, and –illima, the superlative: very slender, most graceful. *Boehriavia gracillima, Cyclanthera gracillima.*

**grahamii**, for James Duncan Graham (1799-1865), topographical engineer with the U.S. Army, who surveyed the boundaries between the United States and Canada, Texas, and Mexico. *Cirsium grahamii, Corynopuntia grahamii, Desmodium grahamii, Grusonia grahamii, Mammillaria grahamii, Mimosia grahamii.*


**grandidentatum**, Latin *grandis*, large, great, abundant, *dens* (genitive *dentis*), a tooth, and –atum, possession or likeness: having large or abundant teeth. *Acer grandidentatum.*


**grandis**, Latin, large, great, abundant. *Glyceria grandis, Oenothera grandis, Pectis papposa grandis.*

**granularis**, Latin *granum*, a seed, –ul, the diminutive, and –aris, pertaining to: like a little seed. *Graphephorum, Greek graph–, marked, lined, a writing, a paining, and *phoros*, to bear, bearing: marked with lines, perhaps referring to the nerves of the glumes or lemmas.*

**Graptopetalum**, Greek *graptos*, painted or marked, and *petalon*, petal, alluding to the variegated markings on the petals.

**Gratiola**, Latin *gratia*, agreeable or pleasant, and –ola, the diminutive or suggesting resemblance: being pleasant or agreeable, alluding to the medicinal properties.

**gratissima**, Latin *gratia*, agreeable or pleasant, and –issima, the superlative: most or very pleasant. *Aloysia gratissima.*


**gravida, Latin gravis**, heavy, burdened, and –ida, quality of: pregnant or laden with young. *Carex gravida.*

**grayana, grayanus, grayi**, for Asa Gray (1810-1888), preeminent American botanist of the 19th century, student and colleague of John Torrey; professor at Harvard University, and author of numerous botanical works, the most popular being *Manual of Botany*, which is still in print after several revisions. *Ambrosia grayi, Angelica grayi, Dalea grayi, Draba grayana, Krameria grayi, Lomatium grayi, Notholaena grayi, Phaseolus pedicellatus grayanus, Poa arctica grayana, Zahnazia grayana.*

---

129 grayana et al.: We occasionally see gray epithets ending in –ii (grayii), rather than the more common –i, as used here. The difference resides in whether the composing author regarded the *y* in Gray’s name as a consonant or a vowel. If the terminal *y* was considered a consonant, then –ii was added to the name to achieve the genitive, thus grayii, meaning “of Gray.” If the terminal *y* was considered a vowel, then a single –i was added to the name, thus grayi, with the same genitive meaning. A case can be made for both considerations, but the *International Code of Botanical Nomenclature* recommends the second conclusion be adopted, that gray be rendered as grayi (see Recommendation 60C.1.a). The termination of *henryi* is different, as the *y* in this case is always considered to be a vowel, owing to the open mouthed sound of “eece” that is produced; thus, the addition of a single –i. See footnote for *wislizeni* for another case.

130 grayana: In the case of *Draba grayana*, it was named (as *Draba streptocarpa grayana*) for its provenance on Gray’s Peak, Colorado, which in turn was named for Asa Gray by Charles C. Parry, who made the ascent to the summit in 1861; Asa Gray made the climb in 1872.
greenei, for Edward Lee Greene (1843-1915), irascible pastor-botanist of the American West, contemporary and competitor of Marcus E. Jones (each despising the other), who collected extensively in the Southwest and was the author of many New Mexico plant names.131 Agastache pallidiflora greenei, Astragalus flexuosus greenei, Chrysothamnus greenei, Hedyotis greenei, Lotus greenei, Nolina greenei.

greggii, for Josiah Gregg (1806-1850), frontier trapper, trader, naturalist, and author, known especially for his Commerce on the Prairies, an account of his time on the Santa Fe Trail that included extensive descriptions of the geology, botany, geography, and culture of New Mexico before the Mexican War; sent numerous plant specimens to George Engelmann in St. Louis. Ceanothus greggii, Dalea greggii, Fraxinus greggii, Heliotropium greggii, Peniocereus greggii, Silene laciniata greggii, Thymophylla setifolia greggii, Tiquilia greggii.

griffinii, for Alfred Alford Griffin (1891-1924), a graduate in Forestry from the University of Michigan, who collected the type specimen of Penstemon griffinii while working for the Forest Service in Colorado the summer of 1912. Penstemon griffinii.

giffithsi, for David Griffiths (1867-1935), botanist and agriculturalist with the Bureau of Plant Industry, USDA, expert on cacti, grasses, fungi, and rangelands; traveled throughout the Southwest 1905-1916 on a motorcycle taking photos and collecting specimens of Opuntia; author of numerous range-related booklets and pamphlets; instrumental in bringing E.O. Wooton from New Mexico to Washington, D.C. in 1911 to work for the Bureau of Plant Industry. Atriplex torreyi giffithsi.

Grindelia, for David Hieronymus Grindel (1766-1836), Latvian botanist and professor. grindelioides, Grindelia and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Grindelia. Xanthisma grindelioides.

grisea, Latin, gray. Hackelia grisea, Quercus grisea, Sibara grisea, Silene scouleri grisea.

grisebachii, for August Heinrich Rudolf Grisebach (1814-1879), German botanist and professor, noted for his work on plants of the West Indies, Argentina, on Gentianaceae, and plant geography. Setaria grisebachii.

groenlandica, of Greenland. Pedicularis groenlandica.

gronovii, for Johan Frederik Gronovius (1690-1762), an avid Dutch naturalist, patron of Linnaeus: author of Flora Virginica, based in large upon specimens and manuscript descriptions sent to him from John Clayton, and written without Clayton’s knowledge. Cuscuta gronovii.

grossulariifolia, the genus Grossularia and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Grossularia. Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia.

Grusonia, for Hermann August Jacques Gruson (1821-1895), German engineer, manufacturer, and cactus enthusiast, who built the Gruson Greenhouses with the largest collection of cacti in Europe.

gryposepala, Greek grypos, hooked or curved, and Latin sepala, sepal: with hooked sepals. Agrimonia gryposepala.

guadalupense, guadalupensis, we have two origins: 1) from the Guadalupe Mountains, southeastern New Mexico:132 Dermatophyllum guadalupense, Mentzelia humilis guadalupensis, Solidago wrightii guadalupensis, Sophora guadalupensis. 2) from the French Territory of Guadeloupe, in the Caribbean Sea. Najas guadalupensis.133

Guilleminea, for Jean Baptiste Antoine Guillemin (1796-1842), French botanist, author, and explorer.

gunnisonii, for John Williams Gunnison (1812-1853), American military officer, explorer, and surveyor with the Corps of Topographical Engineers, accompanied the Stansbury expedition in 1849 to the valley of the Great Salt Lake (which led to his book, The Mormons, a remarkably fair and balanced view for the time), directed an expedition in 1853 to explore a railroad route to the Pacific Ocean between the 38th and 39th parallels, 131 greenei: See Jerceinovic, G. 2005. Ninety Years After Greene. The New Mexico Botanist 34: 1-8. for an excellent summary of Greene’s activities in New Mexico. available online at https://floraneomexicana.files.wordpress.com/2014/08/34.pdf 132 guadalupensis: The name of the mountains was most likely taken from the Franciscan mission established in 1668 in El Paso – Nuestra Sénora de Guadalupe, Our Lady of Guadalupe, the Virgin Mary. 133 guadalupensis: for origin of Najas guadalupensis, see C.P.J. Sprengel, Systema Vegetabilium 1:20. 1824.
killed in a massacre by Ute Indians near the Sevier River, Utah; Gunnison, Utah, and
Gunnison, Colorado, are named for him. *Calochortus gunnisonii*, *Ipomopsis gunnisonii*.

**Gutierrezia**, possibly for Pedro Gutierrez Bueno (1743-1822), a 19th century Spanish
nobleman, apothecary, chemist and correspondent with the Madrid Botanical Garden
founded by King Carlos III.134

**guttatus, guttata**, Latin *gutta*, a drop or drop-like spot, and –*atus*, possession or likeness: drop-like, spotted. *Erythranthe guttata*, *Mimulus guttatus*.

**Gymnocarpium**, Greek *gynnos*, naked, and *karpos*, fruit, referring to the absence of an
indusium.

**Gymnocarpon**, Greek *gynnos*, naked, and *karpos*, fruit: naked (uncovered, unadorned) fruit.

**Gymnopogon**, Greek *gynnos*, naked, and *pogon*, beard: naked beard, alluding to the unadorned
prolongation of the rachilla.

**Gymnosperma**, Greek *gymnos*, naked, and *sperma*, a seed: naked (unadorned, glabrous) seed.

**gynocrates**, Greek *gyne*, woman, female, and *kratos*, power, strength, rule: ruled by the woman,
alluding in this case to the conspicuous and well-developed female spikelets. *Carex gynocrates*.

**gypsodes**, Greek *gypsos*, chalk, gypsum, and –*odes*, resemblance: chalk-like, alluding to the
habitat. *Astragalus gypsodes*.

**gypsogenus**, Greek *gypsos*, chalk, gypsum, and *genus*, a race or kind: of gypsum or chalk
habitats. *Anulocaulis leiosolenus gypsogenus*.

**Gypsophila**, gypsophila, gypsophilum, Greek *gypsos*, chalk, gypsum, and *philos*, loving:
gypsum-loving, growing on gypsum, chalk, or lime. *Dermatophilum gypsophilum*, *Eriogonum
gypsophilum*, *Sophora gypsophila*, *Townsendia gypsophila*, *Xanthisma gypsophilum*.

**gypsophiloïdes**, *Gypsophila* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Gypsophila*.
*Cypthermis gypsophiloïdes*.

**H**

**haageana**, for Friedrich Adolph Haage, Jr. (1796-1866), well-known merchant and seed grower
of Erfurt, Germany. *Gomphrena haageana*.

**Hackelia**, for Josef Hackel (1783-1869), Czech botanist.

**Hackelochloa**, for Eduard Hackel (1850-1926), celebrated Austrian agrostologist, and the
Greek *chloa*, grass.

**haematocarpa**, Greek *haima* (genitive *haimatos*), blood, and *karpos*, fruit: having blood-coloured fruit. *Berberis haematocarpa*.

**halei**, for Josiah Hale (1791-1856), pupil of Rafinesque, and who “imbibed from him his passion
for botany,” and medical doctor of Louisiana, where he was an avid plant collector.135

**Halenia**, for Johann Halen (?-ca. 1750), a little-known Swedish botanist and one of Linnaeus’s
students at Upsala.

**halepense**, from Aleppo, in northwestern Syria. *Sorghum halepense*.

**Halerpestes**, Latin *hales*, abundant, and *pestis*, a plague, or pestilence: noxious and plentiful.

**halictorum**, Latin *halictus*, bees, and –*orum*, belonging to: of the bees, characterized by bees.

**halimoides**, *Halimus*, and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Halimus* (Greek
*halimos*, maritime, salty: of the sea or seashore). *Portulaca halimoides*.

**Halimolobos**, Greek *halimos*, of the sea or of salt, and *lobos*, in this case a protuberance or lobe:
salt-lobe, alluding to the resemblance of the fruit indumentum to salt crystals.

**hallianum**136, **hallii**, for Elihu Hall (1822-1882), American plant collector from Illinois, with
principal collections from Texas, Colorado, Nebraska, and Oregon: organized the Illinois

---

136 hallianum: *Epilobium halleanum* is corrected to *halianum*; for explanation, see footnote for *palmeri*.
Natural History Society in 1858, and joined Charles Christopher Parry (q.v.) and his first cousin Jared Patterson Harbour (q.v.) in 1862 on an expedition to explore the Rocky Mountains; most of these collections were sold to Asa Gray at Harvard University. Using the money from selling his collections, he returned to farming in Illinois, writing to Gray, “I can make more money raising potatoes than collecting plants.”137 Plants from other western regions may be named for Harvey Monroe Hall. Andropogon gerardii hallii, Asclepias hallii, Astragalus hallii, Epilobium hallianum, Festuca hallii, Heuchera hallii, Juncus hallii, Panicum hallii, Senecio bigelovii hallii, Silene scouleri hallii.

Halogeton, Greek hals (genitive halos), the sea, and geiton, a neighbor: growing in salty habitats.

Hamatacanthus, Latin hamatus, hooked, and Greek akantha, a thorn or spine: having hooked thorns or spines. Ferocactus hamatacanthus.

Haploesthes, Greek haploos, single or simple, and esthes, a garment, or covering, alluding to the few bracts of the involucre.

Haplophyton, Greek haploos, single or simple, and phyton, a plant, alluding to the stems.

Harbouria, for Jared Patterson Harbour (1831-1917), who collected plants in South Park, Colorado, in 1862, as part of the C.C. Parry Expedition to the Rocky Mountains.

Harisonii, for George Folliott Harison (177-1846), New York attorney and rose fancier/gardener, who crossed Rosa foetida with Rosa spinosissima, giving rise to what has been known as the “Yellow Rose of Texas.”138 Rosa ×harisonii.

Harmala, from or pertaining to the Harmal region of Syria. Peganum harmala.

Harrimaniae, for Mary Williamson Averell Harriman (1851-1932), the wife of financier Edward Henry Harriman and descendant of Henry I, King of England; both philanthropists who funded the Harriman Expedition to Alaska and other natural history endeavors. Yucca harrimaniae.

Hartiana, from or pertaining to Hart Spring, San Francisco Mountains, near Flagstaff, Arizona. Packera hartiana.

Hartwegii, for Carl Theodor Hartweg (1812-1871), German gardener who collected for the Horticultural Society of London in the New World, including California; many of his plants were described in Plantae Hartwegianae by George Bentham. Funastrum hartwegii, Oenothera hartwegii, Roldana hartwegii, Thymophylla pentachaeta hartwegii.

Hastata, Latin hasta, a spear, and –ata, possession or likeness: spear-shaped. Verbena hastata.

Hastatulus, Latin hasta, a spear, –ata, possession or likeness, and –ulus, the diminutive: little spear-shaped, or somewhat spear-shaped. Rumex hastatulus.

Hastulata, Latin hasta, a spear, –ula, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: little spear-shaped, or somewhat spear-shaped. Sphaeralcea hastulata.


Haydenianus, haydenii, for Ferdinand Vandeveer Hayden (1829-1887), American surgeon and geologist, famous for his pioneering surveys of the Rocky Mountains and adjacent areas; his work led to the creation of Yellowstone National Park.139 Aliciella haydenii, Atragalus bisulcatus haydenianus, Castilleja haydenii.

Hedeoma, Greek hedy, sweet, and osme, scent or odor, referring to the aromatic foliage.

Hedera, the ancient Latin name for ivy.

Hederacea, Hedera and Latin –acea, pertaining to: ivy-like, resembling the genus Hedera (Latin name for ivy). Glechoma hederacea, Ipomoea hederacea.


138 harisonii: See Whitelaw, M. n.d. Texas Legends, in search of the “Yellow Rose of Texas.” online at http://www.tamu.edu/ccbn/dewitt/adp/archives/yellowrose/yellowrose.html, accessed 19 Feb 2009. There is no real evidence that Harison’s rose was ever associated with Emily West Morgan, the “yellow rose” of the famous song.

hederifolia, the genus *Hedera* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: having leaves like the genus *Hedera*, ivy-leaved. *Physalis hederifolia*.

**Hedosyne**, Greek *hedone*, pleasure, delight, and −*syne*, condition of: a delight.

**Hedyotis**, Greek *hedys*, sweet, and *ous, oto*, the ear: to make the ear sweet, an allusion to its supposed virtue in curing deafness.

**Hedypnois**, Greek *hedys*, sweet, and *pnoia*, breath: sweet breath, perhaps referring to the scent of the flowers: the name was used by Pliny for an unknown plant.

**Hedysarum**, Greek *hedys*, sweet, and *aron*, the arum plant: a sweet-smelling plant.

**Heilii**, for Kenneth Del Heil (1941-x), outstanding New Mexico field botanist and professor at San Juan College in Farmington, New Mexico; supervising editor for the Flora of the Four Corners Region; author of numerous papers and books on the Four Corners flora. *Astragalus heilii*, *Draba heilii*.

**Helenae**, for Miss Helen Blake, of Las Vegas, who collected in 1901 the type of *Primula angustifolia* Torrey var. *helenae* Pollard & Cockerell in the Sangre de Cristo Mountains of northern New Mexico.

**Helenioides**, *Helenium* and Greek −*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Helenium*. *Hymenoxys helenioides*.

**Helenium**, Helen, and −*ium*, connection or resemblance: for the mythological Helen of Troy, the most beautiful woman in the world.

**Helianthella**, *Helianthus*, and −*ella*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus *Helianthus*.

**Helianthoides**, *Helianthus* and Greek −*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Helianthus*. *Heliopsis helenioides*.

**Heliopsis**, Greek *helios*, the sun, and −*opsis*, view or appearance of: resembling the sun, alluding to the rayed flower heads.

**Heliotropium**, Greek *helios*, the sun, and *trope*, a turning: turning to the sun, alluding to the now disproven idea that the flowers of these plants turned with the sun, notwithstanding that other flowers do indeed exhibit heliotropism.

**Helix**, Greek, winding, the ancient Greek name for twining plants. *Hedera helix*.

**Helleborine**, *Helleborus*, −*inos*, similar to: resembling the genus *Helleborus* (Greek *elleim-*boris, poison-food, alluding to medicinal properties). *Epipactis helleborine*.

**Helleriana**, for Amos Arthur Heller (1867-1944), American botanist who traveled extensively in the western United States with his wife Elizabeth Gertrude Heller (see *gertrudis*), particularly in California, collecting numerous plants; they visited Santa Fe in the spring of 1896, collecting 350 numbers while exploring the region on bicycle. *Draba helleriana*, *Plantago helleri*.

**Helvola**, *helvula*, Latin *helvus*, honey-yellow, and −*ula*, the diminutive: somewhat honey-yellow, pale brownish yellow. *Strophostyles helvula*.

**Hemerocallis**, Greek *hemera*, a day, and *kallos*, beautiful: day-beauty, alluding to the flowers lasting a single day.


**Hendersonii**, for Louis Fourniquet Henderson (1853-1942), distinguished botanist of the Pacific Northwest, curator of the herbaria at the University of Idaho and the University of Oregon. *Cymopterus hendersonii*.

**Henrici**, for Hendrik Hessel (Henk) van der Werff (1946-x), Dutch botanist at the Missouri Botanical Garden, specializing in tropical Lauraceae and the flora of the Galapagos Islands; spends summers in northern New Mexico enjoying the flora of the state.
**henryi**, for Thomas Charlton Henry, Jr. (1825-1877), U.S. Army surgeon, ornithologist, and naturalist stationed in New Mexico.\(^{140}\) *Salvia henryi.*

**Heracleum**, for Hercules, the Roman name for the Greek hero Heracles, son of Zeus.


**Herissantia**, for Louis Antoine Prosper Hérissant (1745-1769), French physician, naturalist, and poet.

**hermaphroditica**, for *Hermaphroditus*, son of *Hermes* and *Aphrodite*, who was an androgynous deity, having the characteristics of both sexes, and –ica, pertaining to: having both male and female reproductive structures. *Callitriche hermaphroditica.*

**Herrickia**, for Clarence Luther Herrick (1858-1904), second president of the University of New Mexico (1897-1901), renowned geologist and biologist who loved living in the open in a camp wagon; founded the Journal of Comparative Neurology, and is considered a founder of the discipline of developmental psychobiology.


**hespera**, Greek *hesperos*, of the evening, or the west (where the sun sets): western. *Parietaria hespera.*

**Hesperaloe**, Greek *hesperos*, or the evening, or the west, and *Aloe*, the ancient name for the aloe plant: western aloe.

**Hesperidanthus**, *Hesperis* and Greek *anthos*, the flower: with flowers resembling the genus *Hesperis.*\(^{141}\)

**Hesperis**, Greek *hesperos*, of the evening, or the west (where the sun sets): alluding to the fragrance of these plants in the evening.

**hesperium**, Greek *hesperos*, of the evening, or the west (where the sun sets), and –ium, characteristic of: western. *Botrychium hesperium*, *Polypodium hesperium*, *Symphyotrichum lanceolatum hesperium.*

**Hesperocyparis**, Greek *hesperos*, of the evening, or the west, and *cyparis*, the cypress: western cypress.

**Hesperostipa**, Greek *hesperos*, of the evening, or the west (where the sun sets), and *cyparis*, the cypress: western members of the genus *Stipa.*

**hessii**, for William John Hess (1934-x), specialist in *Eriogonum*, Assistant Professor at Western New Mexico University at Silver City (1967-70), where he developed an interest in the flora of the Mogollon Mountains, where *Erigeron hessii* is endemic, and Curator of the Herbarium at the Morton Arboretum (1976-2002). *Erigeron hessii.*

**heterandra**, Greek *heteros*, varying, different, and *aner* (genitive *andros*), a man, male: with varying stamens, in this case referring to the variable number. *Elatine heterandra.*

**Heteranthera**, Greek *heteros*, varying, different, and *anthera*, anther: different anthers, alluding to the size differences in the anthers of this genus.

**heterocarpa**, Greek *heteros*, varying, different, and *karpos*, a fruit: having different or variable fruits. *Pectocarya heterocarpa.*

**heterodoxum**, Greek *heteros*, varying, different, and *doxa*, an opinion, dignity, or glory: differing from the standard or type. *Solanum heterodoxum.*

**heterolepis**, Greek *heteros*, varying, different, and *lepis*, a scale: having variable scales or bracts (in the case of *Sporobolus heterolepis*, differing glumes). *Sporobolus heterolepis.*

---

\(^{140}\) *henryi*: Albert Henry Davis reports this about T.C. Henry, Jr.: “He entered the Army immediately after he graduated at Jefferson College, and was sent to New Mexico, where he remained eight years. His health failing him, he returned home. At the commencement of the war for the Union, he enlisted in the volunteer service, and served with distinction to the end of the war. Just at the close of the war while on duty reviewing troops, he had a sun stroke, which brought on brain fever, from the effects of which he never recovered, and until the day of his death was a helpless invalid.” (History of the Davis Family: Being an Account of the Descendants of John Davis, a Native of England, who Died in East Hampton, Long Island, in 1705. With Notices of Individuals and Families Connected with Them. Brought Down to 1886-7.)

\(^{141}\) *Hesperidanthus*: B.L Robinson, in coining the name *Hesperidanthus* for a section of the genus *Thelypodium*, states: “...with flowers and stigma somewhat of *Hesperis matronalis.*”
heterophylla, heterophyllum, Greek heteros, varying, different, and phyllon, a leaf: having variable leaves. Agoseris heterophylla, Callitriche heterophylla, Eryngium heterophyllum, Euphorbia heterophylla, Funastrum heterophyllum, Iresine heterophylla, Phacelia heterophylla.

Heteropogon, Greek heteros, varying, different, and pgonon, beard: having variable hairs or awns, in this case alluding to the awnless versus the awned spikelets.

heterosepala, Greek heteros, varying, different, and sepala, sepals: having different-sized sepals. Gentianella amarella heterosepala.

Heterosperma, heterosperma, Greek heteros, varying, different, and sperma, a seed: variable seeds, referring to the inner and outer achens.

Heterotheca, Greek heteros, varying, different, and theke, a case or box: variable cases or boxes, alluding to dimorphic achenes.

Heuchera, for Johann Heinrich von Heucher (1677-1747), German professor of medicine and botany at Wittenberg, specializing in medicinal plants.

hexagona, Greek hex, six, and gonia, angle: six-sided. Euphorbia hexagona.

Hexalectris, Greek hex, six, and alectryon, a rooster: alluding to longitudinal fleshy crests on the floral lip.

hexandra, Greek hex, six, and aner (genitive andros), a man, male: having six stamens. Oenothera hexandra.

Hexasepalum, Greek hex, six, and sepalum, a sepal: six sepals.

heyderi, for Edward Heyder (1808-1884), German cactus enthusiast. Mammillaria heyderi.


Hibiscus, Greek hibiskos, the marsh mallow.

hieraciifolium, the genus Hieracium, and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Hieracium. Eriogonum hieraciifolium.

Hieracium, Greek hierax, a falcon or hawk, and –ium, pertaining to: of hawks or falcons, from the ancient belief that hawks ate these plants to sharpen their eyesight.

Hierochloe, Greek hieros, sacred, and chloe, grass: holy grass, an allusion to these fragrant grasses being strewn before church doors on holy festival days in some parts of Prussia.

higginsii, for Larry Charles Higgins (1933-x), western American botanist and student of the Boraginaeae. Astragalus flavus higginsii.

Hilaria, for Auguste François César Prouvançal de Saint-Hilaire (1779-1853), French botanist and entomologist.

hillii, for Robert Roy Hill (1885-1973), an officer of the Coconino Nation Forest, who collected the type of Lupinus hillii Green in 1911, from the Kaibab Plateau. Lupinus argenteus hillii.

hillmanii, for Frederick Hebard Hillman (1863-1954), Nevada botanist for the U.S. Department of Agriculture who studied seed morphology, and wrote on Nevada grasses and the flora of the Truckee Valley. Panicum hillmanii.

hinckleyana, for Leon Carl Hinckley (1891-1953), principal of Marfa High School, conservationist, student of the Trans-Pecos flora, and professor of biology at Sul Ross State College, Alpine, Texas. Populus ×hinckleyana.

hippiana, for Carl Friedrich Hipp (1763-1838), of Tubingen, and school teacher in Hamburg, Germany, for whom his friend Johann Georg Christian Lehmann (q.v.), distinguished German botanist and director of the botanic garden at Hamburg, named a new species of Potentilla. Potentilla hippiana.

Hippuris, Greek hippos, horse, and oura, tail, for a plant called horsetail, and now applied to plants of this genus.

hircinum, Latin hircus, a goat, and –inum, similar to: goat-like, in appearance or smell. Chenopodium hircinum.

hirculus, Latin hircus, a goat, and –ulus, the diminutive: somewhat like a goat, or a small goat, from a plant named by Pliny. Saxifraga hirculus.


hirsutula, Latin hirsutus, hairy, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat hairy, short-hairy. Grindelia hirsutula.
hirsutissima, Latin hirsutus, hairy, and -issima, the superlative: very hairy. Clematis hirsutissima, Kallstroemia hirsutissima, Oenothera elata hirsutissima.

hirta, Latin, rough or hairy. Acacia angustissima hirta, Chamaesyce hirta, Rudbeckia hirta.

hirtella, Latin hirtus, rough or hairy, and -ella, the diminutive: rather hairy, or with small hairs. Aspicarpa hirtella, Verbena hirtella, Vulpia octoflora hirtella.

hirticaule, Latin hirtus, rough or hairy, and caulis, a stem: with hairy stems. Panicum hirticaule.

hirtiflorum, Latin hirtus, rough or hairy, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with hairy flowers. Schizachyrium sanguineum hirtiflorum.

hispanica, of Spain. Vaccaria hispanica.

hispidula, hispidus, hispidus, Latin, spiny, shaggy, rough. Argemone hispida, Bommeria hispida, Elymus hispidus, Heliemeris hispida, Nama hispidum, Prunella vulgaris hispida, Physalis hispida, Robinia hispida, Rorippa palustris hispida, Rosa nutkana hispida.

hispidissima, Latin hispidus, spiny, shaggy, rough, and -issima, the superlative: very spiny, very bristly. Tiqultia hispidissima.

hispidulus, Latin hispidus, spiny, shaggy, rough, and -ulus, the diminutive: somewhat bristly or spiny, or with short bristles. Plagiobothrys scouleri hispidulus.

hitchguirei, for 1) Charles Leo Hitchcock (1902-1986), eminent American botanist, primary author of Flora of the Pacific Northwest, professor at University of Washington; and 2) for Bassett Maguire (1904-1991), distinguished plant explorer and curator of the New York Botanical Garden, awarded the David Livingstone Centenary Medal by the American Geographical Society in 1965 for his exploratory work in the Guyana Highlands of South America. Silene hitchguirei.

Hoffmannseggia, for Johann Centurius Graf von Hoffmannsegg (1766-1849), German botanist, entomologist, ornithologist, and traveler: authored a flora of Portugal.

holboellii, for Carl Peter Holboell (1795-1856), distinguished Danish ornithologist and naturalist, and the son of Frederik Ludvig Holboell (1766-1849), German botanist, entomologist, ornithologist, and traveler: authored a flora of Portugal.

Holcus, Greek holkos, a kind of grass: Clifford & Bostock (2007) suggest that holkos comes from holco, to draw out, as the plant was used in Classical Times to remove hairs from the body.

holmgreniorum, for Noel Herman Holmgren (1937-9) and Patricia May Kern Holmgren (1940- ), outstanding botanists of western North America, long associated with the New York Botanical Garden.

holmii, for Herman Theodor Holm (1854-1932), Danish-born naturalist, explorer, and botanist for the U.S.D.A., author of Vegetation of the Alpine Regions of the Rocky Mountains of Colorado from his botanical explorations there in the late 1880s. Senecio amplectens holmii.

Holodiscus, Greek holos, whole or entire, and diskos, a disc, alluding to the unlobed disk (hypanthium) of the flower.

hololeuca, Greek holos, whole or entire, and leukon, white: completely white, very white. Ericameria nauseosa hololeuca.

holosericea, Greek holos, whole or entire, and serikon, silk: completely or very silky. Allowissadula holosericea, Urtica dioica holosericea.

Homalocephala, Greek homalo, smooth, flat, level, equal, and cephalo, head: a level head.

homoflora, Greek homos, equal, alike, agreeing, and Latin flos (genitive floris), a flower: with similar or equal flowers. Perityle stauropylla homoflora.

hoodii, for Robert Hood (1797-1821), draftsman, surveyor, naturalist, and illustrator for the ill-fated Franklin Expedition to the Arctic\(^\text{142}\) of 1819: contributed valuable scientific findings and paintings of life in the Canadian North; dying of starvation, he was saved further...
suffering by a bullet through the head from a companion on the expedition; fellow naturalist John Richardson (q.v.) named a phlox in his honor.143 Phlox hoodii.

**hookeri**, for Joseph Dalton Hooker (1817-1911), eminent botanist, plant collector, biogeographer, and younger son of William Jackson Hooker, whom he succeeded as Director of Kew Gardens: with George Bentham, authored *Genera Plantarum*. Avenula hookeri, Eremogone hookeri, Eriogonum hookeri.

**hoopesii**, for Thomas S. Hoopes, Jr. (1834-1925), Pennsylvania farmer, businessman, and amateur botanist; accompanied the Berthoud Expedition to find a railroad route between Denver and Salt Lake City; he collected seeds of this plant near Pike’s Peak in 1858, sent the seeds to his cousin Halliday Jackson back in Pennsylvania, who grew the plants and sent them to Asa Gray, who named the species after Thomas.144 *Hymenoxys hoopesii*.


**Hordeum**, ancient Latin name for barley.

**horizontalonius**, Greek horizon, the horizon, horizontal, thallas, a branch or young shoot, and –ius, characteristic of: having low horizontal growth. *Echinocactus horizontalonius*.

**hornemanni**, for Jens Wilken Hornemann (1770-1841), Danish botanist and professor at the University of Copenhagen, editor of *Flora Danica*. *Epilobium hornemanni*.

**Hornungia**, for Ernst Gottfried Hornung (1795-1862), German pharmacist, botanist, entomologist, and scientific writer.

**horrida**, Latin, rough, prickly. *Herrickia horrida*.

**horridula**, Latin horridus, rough, prickly, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat prickly or with little prickles. *Cheilanthes horridula*.

**hortensis**, Latin hortus, a garden, and –ensis, place of growth or habitat: from or pertaining to gardens. *Atriplex hortensis*.

**hosackiae**, Hosackia, and –ae, genitive ending: resembling the genus *Hosackia* [for David Hosack (1769-1835), professor of botany at Columbia University and founder of the Elgin Botanic Garden, on what is now the site of the Rockefeller Centre]. *Astragalus humistratus hosackiae*.

**Houstonia**, for William Houstoun (Houston) (1695-1733), Scottish surgeon and naturalist who made many collections and drawings of New World plants: his collected plants and seeds were sent to Philip Miller in England, who cared for them at the Chelsea Physic Garden.

**howardii-1**, for Winslow J. Howard (ca. 1828-?), a sporadic naturalist and businessman of the West known more for his entomology than his botany.146 *Ericameria parryi howardii*.


**hudsonioides**, Hudsonia and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Hudsonia* (for William Hudson [1730-1793], London apothecary and author of *Flora Anglica*). *Linum hudsonioides*.

**humifusa**, Latin humus, the ground, and fusus, spread out, copious: sprawling on the ground. *Gaultheria humifusa*, *Houstonia humifusa*, *Veronica serpyllifolia humifusa*.

---

143 hoodii: Mount Hood of northern Oregon is named after a British Admiral, Samuel Hood.

144 hoopesii: See “Southwest Colorado Wildflowers, Ferns, and Trees,” by Al Schneider (online at http://www.swcoloradowildflowers.com/index.htm#top, accessed 6 February 2009). Thomas Hoopes was from West Chester, Pennsylvania, also the home of William Darlington (to whom he was related – his mother was a Darlington), David Townsend, and a host of other highly skilled amateur naturalists and botanists, including his cousin Josiah Hoopes, who founded the largest nursery in the United States.

145 Hopia: “the peacable people, a tribe native to, as the new genus, the southwestern United States.” *Taxon* 56(1):145-156.2007.

146 howardii: See Cary, S.J. 2002. Winslow J. Howard: Pioneer New Mexico naturalist. Journal of The Lepidopterists’ Society 56(2): 49-52. Gray does not indicate the provenance of the name, but this is known about Howard: He came to New Mexico in 1858 and helped to organize the New Mexico Historical Society in Santa Fe; he then lived in Denver, Colorado in 1860, during which time he might have met or accompanied the Parry, Hall, and Harbour Expedition of 1862 during which this plant was found; he collected plants in Montana in 1866, one of which was specifically named for him by Gray (*Cynoglossum howardii*), and returned to New Mexico, where we find him in Silver City in 1880.
humile, humilis, Latin, dwarfish, on the ground, low growing, humble. Agrostis humilis, Aphanostephus ramossissimus humilis, Calliandra humilis, Chenopodium rubrum humile, Ditaxis humilis, Mentzelia humilis, Monarda humilis, Phemeranthus humilis, Rivina humilis, Solidago rigida humilis.

humillimus, Latin humilis, dwarfish, on the ground, and –illimus, the superlative: very low growing. Astragalus humillimus.

humistratus, Latin humus, the ground, and stratus, spread out or layered: low growing, sprawling on the ground. Astragalus humistratus, Lotus humistratus.

humivagans, Latin humus, the ground, vago, to wander, and –ans, present participle ending: wandering on the ground, sprawling. Astragalus humistratus humivagans.

Humulus, Medieval name apparently Latinized from the Low German or Slavic humela, for hops, which perhaps comes from Latin humus, soil, an allusion to the soil-hugging habit if plants are not supported off the ground.

Huperzia, for Johann Peter Huperz (1771-1816), a German physician and fern horticulturalist.

huronensis, from Lake Huron. Platanthera huronensis.147

Hutchinsia, for Ellen Hutchins (1785-1815) of Bantry, Ireland, cryptogamic botanist and artist, contributor to Flora Hibernica.

Hybanthus, Greek hybos, hump-backed, and anthos, flower, referring to the gibbous base of the lower petal.

hybrida, hybridum, hybridos, Latin, a mongrel, mixed, a hybrid. Amaranthus hybridus, Lysimachia hybrida, Trifolium hybridum.

Hydrilla, Greek hydor, water, and illa, the diminutive, pertaining to: of water habitats.

hydrocharoides, Hydrocharis and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Hydrocharis (Greek hydor, water, and charis, delight, grace). Ranunculus hydrocharoides.

Hydrocotyle, Greek hydor, water, and kotyle, a small cup: alluding to the shape of the leaves in the aquatic Hydrocotyle vulgaris.

Hydrophyllum, Greek hydor, water, and phyllon, a leaf: water-leaf, alluding to the watery stems and leaves of the original species.

hydropiper, Greek hydor, water, and Latin piper, pepper: water-pepper. Persicaria hydropiper.

hyemale, Latin hiems, the winter, and –ale, pertaining to: of the winter, winter-flowering. Equisetum hyemale.

hymenoides, Greek hymen, a parchment or membrane, and –oides, similar to: membrane-like. Achnatherum hymenoides.

Hymenopappus, Greek hymen, a parchment or membrane, and pappos, down on the chin, or downy, referring to the pappus: having a membranous pappus.

hymenosepalus, Greek hymen, a parchment or membrane, and sepala, sepal: with membranous sepals. Rumex hymenosepalus.

Hymenothrix, Greek hymen, a parchment or membrane, and thrix, hair or bristle, referring to the pappus: having a membranous pappus.

Hymenoxys, Greek hymen, a parchment or membrane, referring to the pappus scales, and oxys, sharp: having sharp or pointed pappus scales.

Hyoscyamus, Greek hys, pig or sow, and kyamos, bean: pig-bean, i.e., an undesirable bean, this one being toxic.

hypercoryx, Greek hyper, above, and corax, raven: above the raven, alluding to habitat above (upland to) Crow Flats. Nerisyrenia hypercorax.

Hypericum, Greek hyper, above, and eikon, picture: alluding to the use of these plants when placed above images to ward off evil spirits.

hypnooides, Greek hypnon, moss, and –oides, similar to: moss-like. Eragrostis hypnooides.

Hypochaeris, Greek hypo, under, and choiros, the pig, these animals being fond of its roots.

hypochnondriacus, Greek hypo, under, and chondros, cartilage (the breast bone): heavy hearted, i.e., of melancholy appearance, somber-colored. Amaranthus hypochnondriacus.

hypogaemum, Greek hypo, under, and gaia, the earth: below ground, in the soil. Pediomelum hypogaemum.

hypoleuca, Greek hypo, under, and leukon, white: pale or whitish beneath. Asclepias hypoleuca.

hypoelucoides, Greek hypoeluc, and -oides, similar to: in this case having leaves similar to Quercus hypoeluc. Quercus hypoelucoides.

hypopitys, Greek hypo, under, and pityos, the pine: growing under pines. Monotropa hypopitys. 148

Hypoxis, Greek hypo, under, and oxyx, sharp: sharp base, referring to the base of the capsule.

hyssopofilia, hyssopofilium, the genus Hyssopus, and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Hyssopus. Bassia hyssopofilia, Chamaesyce hyssopofilia, Hedeoma hyssopofilium.

hystericina, in our case (Carex), a misspelling 149 of hystricina from the Greek hystrix, the porcupine, and -ina, similar to: like a porcupine. (The actual meaning of hystericina might be from the Greek, hysterikos, the womb, and -ina, similar to: womb-like, or fertile.) Carex hystericina.

hysterophorus, Greek, hysterikos, the womb, and phoros, bearing, carrying: womb- or seed-bearing. Parthenium hysterophorus.

hystricina, Greek hystrix, the porcupine, and -ina, similar to: like a porcupine, i.e., bristly, spiny, prickly, in our plants (Opuntia) referring to spines. Opuntia polyacantha hystricina.

hystrix, Greek hystrix, the porcupine: like a porcupine, i.e., bristly, spiny, prickly, in this case referring to the awns. Elymus hystrix.

Iberis, Greek iberis: a plant from Iberia (Spain and Portugal).

Ibervillea, for Pierre LeMoine, Sieur d’Iberville (1661-1706), prominent French soldier-explorer, and founder of the colony of French Louisiana; commemorated by the city of D’Iberville, Mississippi, and Iberville Parish, Louisiana.

idaeus, from or pertaining to Mt. Ida in Crete, or Mt. Ida in Turkey. Rubus idaeus.

idahoense, idahoensis, from Idaho. Agrostis idahoensis, Festuca idahoensis, Sisyrinchium idahoense.

Iliamna, after the place-name Iliamna in Alaska (Lake Iliamna, Iliamna Glacier, and Iliamna Volcano), though not necessarily occurring there.

illinoensis, from Illinois. Desmanthus illinoensis, Potamogeton illinoensis.

illota, Latin, dirty, unwashed. Carex illota.

imbricata, Latin imbrico, to cover with tiles or scales, and –atus, an action made or completed: overlapped in a regular arrangement like tiles or scales. Cylindropuntia imbricata, Elytraria imbricata.

Imperata, for Ferrante Imperato (1525?-1615?) 150, apothecary and naturalist of Naples and author of Historia Naturale.

imperfectus, Latin, incomplete, unfinished, imperfect, in this case referring to a pod that is “imperfectly 2-celled.” 151 Astragalus nuttallianus imperfectus.

impexus, Latin implecto (past participle impexus), to twist: twisted, entwined. Astragalus kentrophyta impexus.

impolita, Latin im-, not and politus, polished, smooth (from polire, to polish or make smooth): rough, not smooth, not polished. Portulaca oleracea impolita.

inamoenus, Latin in–, not, without, and amoenus, pleasant, delightful: unpleasant, ugly. Ranunculus inamoenus.

incana, incanum, incanus, Latin in–, in, into, within, and canus, gray, ash-colored: quite gray, hoary-white. Abutilon incanum, Abius incana, Argyrochosma incana, Bowlesia incana, Cardamine cordifolia incana, Chenopodium incanum, Descurainia incanum, Lathyrus decaphyllus incanum, Pentzia incana, Parthenium incanum, Poliomithina incana, Sphaeralcea incana, Townsendia incana.

incarnata, incarnatum, Latin in–, in, into, within, caro (genitive carnis), flesh, and –atus, possession or likeness: quite fleshy or flesh-colored. Allionia incarnata, Asclepias incarnata, Trifolium incarnatum.

148 hypopitys: The epithet is sometimes spelled hypopithys (Linnaeus’s original spelling), but the word comes from the Greek Iliruc, which would be rendered as hypopitys.


150 Imperata: There is some confusion about the dates of Imperato’s birth and death; see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ferrante_Imperato (accessed 4 Nov 2016).

incisa, incisum, Latin incido (past participle incisus), to cut into or cut up: deeply or irregularly cut or fringed. Descurainia incisa, Geranium viscosissimum incisum, Giliastrum incisum, Lithospermum incisum.

incompta, Latin, in–, not, without, and comptus, adorned: rough, unadorned, inelegant. Artemisia ludoviciana incompta.

inops, incisa, incisum, Latin in–, not, without, and conspicuus, conspicuous, distinguished: inconspicuous, not noticeable, undistinguished. Erysimum inconspicuum, Gilia inconspicua.

indecora, Latin in–, not, without, and decorus, elegant, decorative, suitable: unattractive, without decoration, inelegant. Cascuta indecora.

indica, indicus, from or pertaining to India, but also applied to plants from the East Indies or China, not rigorously applied as to geography. Eleusine indica, Melilotus indicus, Opuntia ficus-indica.

Indigofera, Latin indigo, the blue dye, and ferre, to bear: blue-bearing, referring to the bluish flowers.

inerme, inermis, Latin, unarmed, awnless, without prickles. Bromus inermis, Ribes inerme, Spermolepis inermis.

inexpansa, Latin in–, not, without, and expansus, expanded: not spreading or expanded. Calamagrostis stricta inexpansa.

infesta, Latin infesto (past participle infestus), to molest or attack: dangerous, troublesome, disturbing, in this case, because of the very thorny nature of the plant. Adolphia infesta.

inflatum, inflatus, Latin inflo (past participle inflatus), to blow into, to inflate: inflated, swollen. Eriogonum inflatum, Penstemon inflatus.

incognitum, Latin, untried, unrecognized. Chenopodium incognitum.

inodorum, Latin in–, not, without, and odor, fragrance: without odor, scentless. Tripleurospermum inodorum.

inops, Latin, poor, helpless, weak. Carex inops.

inoxia, Latin in–, not, without, and noxios, injurious, noxious: harmless. Datura inoxia.152

insertus, Latin, affixed to, originating from, or thrust in: inserted, thrust in. Parthenocissus insertus.

integerrima, integerrimus, Latin integer, whole, unchanged, unbroken, and –rimus, the superlative: completely entire or undivided. Astrolepis integerrima, Ceanothus integerrimus, Senecio integerrimus.

integra, Latin integer (fem. integra), whole, unchanged, unbroken. Castilleja integra, Mentzelia pumila integra.

integrifolia, integrifolium, Latin integer (fem. integra), whole, unchanged, unbroken, and folium, a leaf: with entire or unbroken leaves. Phacelia integrifolia, Physalis pubescens integrifolia, Platyclusbria integrifolia, Silphium integrifolium, Sedum integrifolium, Stanleya pinnata integrifolia, Thelypodium integrifolium.

interior, interius, Latin, inner, interior, inland, on the inside, within. Acer negundo interius, Asclepias tuberosa interior, Carex interior, Filmbistylis puberula interior, Juncus interior, Poa interior, Salix exigua interior.

intermedia, intermedius, Latin inter, between, among, and medius, the middle: intermediate in some feature (such as color, form, or habit), often used in the sense of being similar to another species. Anissaicia menziesii intermedia, Boerhavia triqueta intermedia, Crepis intermedia, Danthonia intermedia, Descurainia pinnata intermedia, Eragositis intermedia, Hesperostrica comata intermedia, Hordeum jubatum intermedium, Pellaea intermedia, Physaria intermedia, Schistophragma intermedium, Sclerocactus parviflorus intermedia, Sphenopholis intermedia, Yucca baileyi intermedia.

interrupta, interruptum, interruptus, Latin inter, between, among, and rumpere, to break: with breaks, not continuous, as with scattered leaves or flowers on a stem. Apera interrupta, Elymus interruptus, Polygogon interruptus, Trisetum interruptum.

intertextus, Latin inter, between, among, and textus, a tissue or woven fabric: interwoven, intertwined, sometimes referring to an intermingling of features, as in a hybrid, or an intermingling of parts (spines), perhaps as in our plant. Echinomastus intertextus.

intonsus, Latin in–, not, without, and tonsus, shaven: not shaven, hence, with ample hairs, bristles, or even leaves, unshorn. Lathyrus venosus intonsus.


152 inoxia: Miller’s original spelling was Datura inoxia, and not inoxia, as often rendered (which would probably be accepted as a corrected orthography, but the meaning is clear and the usage acceptable with the original spelling).

intybus, Greek *intybon*, thence Latin *intubus*, an ancient name for chicory. *Cichorium intybus*.

involucrata, Latin *involucrum*, a wrapper or envelope, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: provided with an involucre, wrapped or enveloped at the base by bracts, scales, or leaves. *Asclepias involucrata*, *Callirhoe involucrata*, *Lonicera involucrata*.

iodopetalus, Greek *ion*, a violet, and *petalos*, a petal: with violet-like, or violet-colored, petals or flowers. *Astragalus iodopetalus*.

ioensis, of or pertaining to Iowa. *Malus ioensis*.

Ionactis, Greek *ion*, a violet, and *actis*, a ray: violet-colored rays.

Ipomoea, Greek *ips*, a worm, and *homoios*, similar to: worm-like, alluding to the twining habit.

Ipomopsis, *Ipomoea* and Greek –*opsis*, resembling in appearance: resembling the genus *Ipomoea*.154

Iresine, Greek *iresione*, a branch wound in wool, from *erion*, wool.

Irio, Latin, a kind of cress or mustard. *Sisymbrium irio*.

Iris, Greek, a rainbow.

Irigua, Latin, supplied with water, soaked. *Stellaria irigua*.

Irrorata, Latin *ir–*, upon, *rorare*, to distil dew, and –*atus*, an action made or completed: moistened with dew, dew-sprinkled: sometimes used to mean minutely spotted, as if by dew. *Salix irrorata*.

Isanthus, Greek *isos*, equal, similar, and *anthos*, flower: with similar or homogenous flowers.

Isatis, the classical Greek name for the dye plant.

Ischaemum, in our case (*Bothriochloa ischaemum*), resembling the grass genus *Ischaemum* (Greek *ischaemos*: *ischein*, to restrain, and *haima*, blood, referring to supposed styptic properties). *Bothriochloa ischaemum*, *Digitaria ischaemum*.

Isocoma, Greek *isos*, equal, similar, and *kome*, hair of the head: according to Nuttall, who coined the name, “so called from its equal flowers.”155

Isóetes, Greek *isos*, equal, similar, and *etos*, a year, alluding to the evergreen habit of some species (throughout, or equal to, the year).

Italica, of Italy. *Setaria italica*.

Iva, an ancient Latin name used for various fragrant plants: originating with the Latin *abiga* (from *abigo*, to drive away, and applied to plants inducing abortion), miswritten by some copyist as *afuca*, which was further corrupted to the Middle Latin *ivus*, *iva*, *ius*, thence to Spanish and Portuguese *iva* and to the Old English *ewgh*, *ewr*, *yeugh*, and finally to *yew*, the yew tree (*Taxus*).156

---

154 *Ipomopsis*: Repeated conjectures that the name derives from the Greek verb *ipo*, to strike, and the noun *opsis*, view or appearance, to mean “striking appearance,” are syntactically and historically untenable, especially in view of the following considerations: (1) In botanical Latin –*opsis* is always used as a suffix to the preceding stem, in the sense of having the appearance of, resembling, or –like, most frequently referring to another genus (*Thermopsis*, lupin-like, *Oryzopsis*, rice-like, *Bromopsis*, brome-like, etc.), and never (to my knowledge) as a noun forming the stem of the epithet preceeded by its modifier. There are some names where the meaning (but not the derivation) can be interpreted both ways. For example, *Heliopsis* might be rendered sun-like (*opsis* meaning like) or sunny appearance (*opsis* meaning appearance), but even here the element to which *opsis* is attached is always a noun used as an adjective, and not a verb form. (2) The verb *ipo*, to strike, denotes a physical action or impress; it is only in English that we modify it (as striking) to mean noticeable or remarkable; there are plenty of Greek adjectives for that purpose (délas, *diasemos*, *peridelos*, *toros*, etc.). (3) Michaux’s single species of *Ipomopsis* was taken from *Ipomea*, to which he would naturally have referred in the creation of his new genus; indeed, *Ipomopsis* comes immediately after *Ipomea* in his treatment (*Flora boreali-americana*, 1803). Nuttall (*Genera of North American Plants*, 1818) explains, “I have, in restoring this genus of Michaux, altered his name merely for the sake of euphony [Nuttall changed the name to *Ipomeria*], but retained the allusion, without venturing to criticise its exceptionable composition as formed in part from the name of the preceding genus, *Ipomea*, with the addition of -*opsis* as indicative of their common resemblance, sufficiently apt when we compare the *L. coronopifolia* with the *Ipomea Quamoclit*, deducting, indeed, the diversity of habit. That Michaux’s name has been independently derived from the Greek, without any reference to *Ipomea*, and founded upon its striking appearance, as supposed by the editor of the article in Rees’s Encyclopedia, seems altogether improbable.” We agree.


ivesiana, for Joseph Christmas Ives (1828-1868), Corps of Topographical Engineers and member of the Whipple Expedition of 1853-1854, and leader of an expedition up the Colorado River from its mouth to the Grand Canyon; he resigned his commission in the Army to serve for the Confederates as an aide to Jefferson Davis. *Phacelia ivesiana, Tetraneurus ivesiana.*

iveyana, for Robert DeWitt Ivey (1923-2013), accomplished high school biology teacher for 39 years at Albuquerque and Sandia high schools in Albuquerque, New Mexico; talented plant artist and author of five editions of “Flowering Plants of New Mexico,” the fifth of which (2008) illustrated 40% of the state’s flora; coauthor of vol. III of the FLORA NEOMEXICANA series, in which all of his illustrations of New Mexico plants appear. *Physaria iveyana.*

ixocarpa, Greek *ixo*, sticky, as the fruit of mistletoe, and *karpos*, fruit: with sticky or glutinous fruit. *Physalis ixocarpa.*

J

jaliscense, from Jalisco, Mexico. *Pseudognaphalium jaliscense.*

Jamesia, jamesiana, jamesii, for Edwin P. James (1797-1861), American botanist, surgeon, naturalist, and explorer: he accompanied the Stephan H. Long expedition of 1820 to Colorado and New Mexico, and was the first (with two colleagues) Anglo-American to ascend Pike’s Peak. James became a recluse with peculiar quirks and traits of personality. C.C. Parry wrote of him at his death: “Dr. James was tall, erect, with a benevolent expression of countenance and a piercing black eye.”157 Boykinia jamesii, Chionophila jamesii, Cryptantha cinerea jamesii, Dalea jamesii, Eriogonum jamesii, Frankenia jamesii, Mimulus glabratus jamesii, Paronychyma jamesii, Penstemon jamesii, Pleuraphis jamesii, Polanisia jamesii, Pseudostellaria jamesiana, Solanum jamesii, Telesonix jamesii.

Janusia, for Janus, the Roman god with two opposite faces, alluding to the two kinds of intermingled flowers, petalous and apetalous.

japonica, japonicus, of Japan. *Bromus japonicus,* *Lonicera japonica, Zoysia japonica.*

Jarava, for Juan de Jarava (fl. 1557), Spanish physician, naturalist, and writer who translated and adapted into Spanish in 1557 a new edition of Dioscorides’ *De Medicinali Materia,* entitled *Historia de las yerbas, y plantas, sacadas de Dioscorede Anazarbeo y otros insignes Autores, con los nombres Griegos, Latinos, y Españoles.*

Jatropha, Greek *iatros,* a physician, and *tropheia,* mother’s milk (from *trophe,* nourishment), alluding to the medicinal properties and the milky juice.

Jefea, Spanish *jefe,* a chief, for Billie Lee Turner (1925-2020), the exuberant, flamboyant, brash, and irrepressible Texas botanist at the University of Texas; see also *turneri.*

jobi, Job, the Old Testament prophet, and –*i,* the Latin genitive ending: of Job, or Job’s. *Coix lacryma-jobi.*

jonesii, for Marcus Eugene Jones (1852-1934), self-taught geologist and outstanding field botanist, making voluminous collections and studies of western America plants, and is especially noted for his work in *Astragalus,* irascible and cantankerous, he feuded with numerous contemporary botanists, in particular Edward L. Greene. *Amsonia jonesii, Carex jonesii,* Hackelia pinetorum jonesii, Lepidium montanum jonesii.

jubatum, Latin *juba,* a mane, and –*atus,* possession or likeness: having a mane or crested with long awns. *Hordeum jubatum.*

juddii, for William H. Judd (1888-1946), horticulturalist and gardener at the Royal Gardens Kew (3 years) and the Arnold Arboretum (33 years), where he introduced the eponymous plant in 1920. *Viburnum ×juddii.*

Juglans, Latin *jovis,* Jupiter, and *glans,* an acorn or acorn-shaped fruit: Jupiter’s acorn, the ancient Latin name for walnut.

jujuba, from the Arabic name, *jujube.* *Ziziphus jujuba.*

---


158 japonica: Contrary to what one might infer from the name, *Bromus japonicus* is not native to Japan, but was named from material gathered in Japan, being, even then (1784), a weed bouncing around the world with sea ships and wagons.
julibrissin, from the Persian name for silktree. *Albizia julibrissin.*

*juncea*, *Juncus* and Greek *ea*, belonging to: rush-like, resembling the genus *Juncus*. *Bebbia juncea*, *Brassica juncea*, *Ericameria nauseosa juncea*, *Lygodesmia juncea*, *Pnathyrostathejuncea*.

*juncifolia*, the genus *Juncus* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: with rush-like leaves. *Poa secunda junctifolia*.

*juncoides*, *Juncus* and Greek *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Juncus*. *Bebbia juncea*

*juncifolia*, the genus *Juncus* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: with rush-like leaves. *Poa secunda juncifolia*.

*juncoides*, *Juncus* and Greek *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Juncus*. *Bebbia juncea*

*Juniperus*, the classical Latin name for rush.

*juniperinum*, the genus *Juniperus* and Latin *–inum*, in this case belonging to: belonging to (growing on) the genus *Juniperus*. *Phoradendron juniperinum*.

*Juniperus*, the classical Latin name for the juniper.

*Justicia*, for James Justice (1698-1763), celebrated Scottish botanist and horticulturalist.

K

Kali, Arabic *qali*, potash, referring to potassium-accumulating plants. 159

Kalinia, Arabic *al qali*, ashes of saltwort, alkali, referring to the habitat.

Kallstroemia, for Anders Kallstroem (1733-1812), contemporary of the botanist Johann Antonios Scopoli, who named it after him.

Kamtschaticus, from the Kamchatka Peninsula, eastern Russia. *Erigeron acris kamtschaticus*.

Kelloggia, kelloggii, for Albert Kellogg (1813-1887), American physician, pioneer California botanist of San Francisco, who made the first scientific description of the big trees (*Sequoia*) in California, and one of the founders of the California Academy of Sciences in 1853; traveled and collected widely along the Pacific coast, from Tierra del Fuego to Alaska: toured Texas with John James Audubon in 1845: renowned for his study of oaks. *Carex kelloggii*.

Kelseyana, for C. Ann Kelsey (1948–2013), long-time collections manager at the Garrett Herbarium, Utah Museum of Natural History.

Kentrophyta, Greek *kentron*, a point or spine, and *phyton*, plant: a spiny or prickly plant. *Astragalus kentrophyta*.

Kerrii, for Vernon Norman Kerr (1928-2020), long-time chemist with Los Alamos National Laboratory, county and state politician, and one of the state legislators who sponsored the New Mexico Endangered Plant Species Act. *Astragalus kerrii*.

Kingii, for Clarence King (1842-1901), American geologist and mountaineer and first Director of the United States Geological Survey, especially known for his exploration of the Sierra Nevada mountains during the Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. *Leucopoa kingii*, *Lupinus kingii*, *Senecio eremophilus kingii*.

Kleinae, *kleinia*, and *–ae*, genitive ending: for a similarity to the stems of *Cacalia* (now *Senecio*). *kleiniae* 160 (which was named for a similarity to the Asteraceae genus Kleinia [now submerged into *Senecio*]), named for Jacob Theodor Klein [1685-1759], a Prussian jurist, historian, diplomat, and botanist, and correspondent of F.C. Lesser), and not, as is easily supposed, in honor of a woman by the name of Klein. *Cylindropuntia kleiniae*.

Knighii, for Paul Joseph Knight (1952-x), student of the flora of New Mexico, in particular her rare species. *Astragalus knightii*.

Knowltonii-1, for Frank Hall Knowlton (1860-1926), renowned American paleobotanist and geologist, who discovered the species in 1889 at the Grand Canyon. *Ostrya knowltonii*.


Koanophyllon, derivation uncertain, but perhaps from the Greek *choane*, funnel, and *phyllon*, a leaf.

Kobresia, for Joseph Paul von Kobres (Cobres) (1747-1823), Austrian botanist and plant collector, geologist, minerologist, and banker.

---


160 kleiniae: A.P. de Candolle states: “caulem Cacaliae Kleinae referens” (referring to the stem of Cacalia Kleinia) (Mémoires du Muséum d’histoir es naturelles 17: 118. 1828.)
Kochia, for William Daniel Josef Koch (1771-1849), German physician and professor of botany, and coauthor of *Deutschlands Flora*.

Koeberlinia, for Christoph Ludwig Koeberlin (1794-1874), a German clergyman and botanist.

Koeleria, for Georg Ludwig Koeler (1765-1807), German physician, pharmacist, botanist, and student of the grasses, author of *Descripition graminum in Gallia et Germania* (1802).

koenigii, for the Koenig family of Luna County, New Mexico, on whose ranch surrounding the Florida Mountains this plant was found. *Escobaria orcuttii koenigii*.

Krameria, for Johann Georg Heinrich Kramer (1684-1744), Austrian army physician of the 18th century, and his son William Henry Kramer (?-1765). Johann had the advanced idea that scurvy could be cured by lemons and limes in the diet.

Krascheninnikovia, for Stepan Petrovich Krascheninnikov (1713-1755), a Russian botanist and Professor of Natural History; accompanied the Danish explorer Bering on his Great Northern Expedition (1733-1743) to Siberia.

Krigia, for David Krig (1670-1710), 18th century German physician who collected in Maryland in 1698.

kuenzleri, for Horst Kuenzler (1937-x), of Belen, New Mexico, German-born cactus nurseryman and *aficionado*, coming to the United States by way of Canada, discoverer of the plants that became *Echinocereus kuenzleri*. *Echinocereus fendleri kuenzleri*.

Kummerowia, for J. Kummerow (Kummerov) (?-?), Polish botanist.

kunthii, for Carl Sigismund Kunth (1788-1850), distinguished German botanist and one of the first to name and classify New World plants, particularly those from the expeditions of Humboldt and Bonpland; author of the renowned *Nova genera et species plantarum. Allium kunthii*.

Kyllinga, for Peder Lauridsen Kylling (1640-1696), Danish botanist.

L

lachenalii, for Werner de la Chenal (also de Lachenal) (1736-1800), Swiss professor of botany at Basel, author (with Dancil Wolleb) of *Observationes Botanico-Medicae* (1776). *Carex lachenalii*.

lachnostachya, Greek *lachno*, downy, wooly, and *gyne*, woman, wife: with hairy pistil. *Eriogonum lachnostachya*.

laciniata, laciniatum, laciniatus, Latin *lacinia*, a torn thing, the edge of a garment, and *–ata*, possession or likeness: fringed, slashed or torn into narrow divisions. *Artemisia laciniata*, *Brickellia laciniata*, *Daucosma laciniata*, *Helianthus laciniatus*, *Mentzelia laciniata*, *Oenothera laciniata*, *Rudbeckia laciniata*, *Scorzonera laciniata*, *Silene laciniata*, *Silphium laciniatum*, *Teucrium laciniatum*.

lacryma, Latin, a teardrop. *Coix lacryma-jobi*.

lactiflorum, Latin *lac* (genitive *lactis*), milk, and *flos* (genitive *floris*), a flower: with milk-colored flowers. *Epilobium lactiflorum*.

lacustris, Latin *lacuster* (genitive *lacustris*), pertaining to a lake.

lacus, Latin *lac* (genitive *lactis*), milk, and *–us*, pertaining to: milk, alluding to the milky sap.

Ladeania, for LaDean Egan (1949-x), mother of Ashley N. Egan, coauthor of the generic name, “in recognition of her steadfast support during numerous field-collecting trips throughout the course of her daughter’s study of North American Psoraleeae.”

Laennecia, for René-Théophile-Hyacinthe Laënnec (1781-1826), French physician and inventor of the stethoscope.

laevigata, Latin *laevus*, smooth. *Bidens laevis*, *Ditaxis humilis laevis*, *Scrophularia laevis*, *Silphium integrifolium laeve*, *Symphyotrichum laeve*.

---


82
laevigata, laevigatum, Latin laevis, smooth, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: smooth or slippery. Celtis laevigata, Equisetum laevigatum, Salix bonplandiana laevigata.

laevissimus, Latin laevis, smooth, and –issimus, the superlative: very smooth or completely smooth. Penstemon ambiguus laevissimus.

lagasceiformis, Lagascea, and formis, formed or made: resembling the genus Lagascea (created by Cavanilles to honor his student Mariano Lagasca y Segura [1776-1839], Spanish botanist, director of the Royal Botanic Garden in Mardrid, who spent many years exiled in England). Simsia lagasceiformis.\(^{162}\)

laguroides, Lagurus and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Lagurus. Bothriochloa laguroides.

Lagurus, Greek lagos, a hare, and oura, the tail: hare’s tail, alluding to the bristly, tail-like inflorescence.

lamberti, for Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761-1842), English botanist and expert on the genus Pinus, friend and patron of Frederick Traugott Pursh (see Purshia). Oxytropis lamberti.

Lamium, ancient Latin name, from Greek laimos, the throat, alluding to the throat of the corolla.

lanata, lanatus, Latin lana, wool, and –atus, possession or likeness: wooly.

lanatipes, Latin lanatus, wooly, and pes, a foot, the base of something: wooly-footed, wooly at the base. Bromus lanatipes.


lancifolia, Latin lancea, a small light spear, and folium, a leaf: with spear-shaped leaves. Liatris lancifolia.

lanosum, Latin lana, wool, and –osum, abundance or full development: very or quite wooly. Eriophyllum lanosum.

lanszwertii, for Louis Lanszweert, (1825-1888), a Belgium-born California chemist and pharmacist, Curator of Zoology at the California Academy of Sciences. Lathyrus lanszwertii.

Lantana, (as a genus) an old Italian name for Viburnum, which it resembles.

lanta, (as a species) resembling the genus Lantana. Viburnum lantana.

lanuginosa, lanuginosus, lanuginosus, Latin lana, wool, –ugo, possession of, and –osus, –osum, –osus, abundance or full development: quite wooly or soft-hairy. Dichanthelium lanuginosum, Gossypianthus lanuginosus, Sideroxylon lanuginosum, Sparganium lanuginosum, Tidestromia lanuginosa.

lapathifolia, Latin lapathium, sorrel or dock, and folia, a leaf: with dock-like leaves. Persicaria lapathifolia.

Lappula, Latin lappa, a bur, and –ula, the diminutive: small-burred, bur-like, alluding to the fruits.

Lapsana, Greek lapsane, a name used by Dioscorides for some edible plant with lyrate leaves (Raphanus?): perhaps from lapazo, to purge, alluding to supposed medicinal properties.

laricifolia, Latin larix (genitive laricis), the larch, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the larch. Ericamaria laricifolia.

Larrea, for Juan Antonio Hernández Perez de Larrea (1731-1803), Bishop and Spanish patron of science.

lasiacantha, Greek lasios, hairy, woolly, shaggy, and akantha, a thorn or spine: with hairy spines. Mammillaria lasiacantha.

lasiandra, Greek lasios, hairy, woolly, shaggy, and aner (genitive andros), male: hairy males, in our case referring to pubescent filaments. Salix lasiandra, Salix lucida lasiandra.

Lasianthaea, Lasianthus and Greek –aea, belonging to: resembling the genus Lasianthus (Greek lasios, wooly, and anthos, flower).

\(^{162}\) lagasceiformis: DeCandolle’s original spelling of the name was lagasceaeformis, which, if literally interpreted, would mean having the shape or form (resembling) the man Lagasca. Though this might have been his intent, it seems more likely, and is accepted by most workers, that deCandolle alluded to a resemblance to the genus Lagascea, hence the correction to lagasceiformis [dropping the a from Lagascea, adding the i, plus formis].
lasiocarpos, lasiocarpum, Greek lasios, hairy, wooly, shaggy, and karpos, a fruit: with hairy fruits. *Hibiscus lasiocarpos, Lepidium lasiocarpum.*

lasioplepis, Greek lasios, hairy, wooly, shaggy, and lepis, a scale: with shaggy or hairy scales. *Salix lasiolepis.*

lasiophyllus, Greek lasios, hairy, wooly, shaggy, and phyllon, a leaf: wooly-leaved. *Caulanthus lasiolepis.*

Lasthenia, for the Athenian girl Lasthenia, who, in order to attend Plato’s classes, dressed as a boy.

lata, latus, Latin, broad, wide. *Astragalus preussii latus, Chamaesyce lata, Phaseolus angustissimus latus, Phvsaria lata.*

lateriflora, Latin lateris (from latus), the side or flank, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with flowers borne to or on the side. *Moehringia lateriflora, Scutellaria lateriflora.*

lathyris, ancient Greek name for a kind of spurge. *Euphorbia lathyris.*

Lathyrus, Greek lathyros, for a pea or vetching.

latiflora, Latin latus or wide, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: broad-flowered. *Cuscuta gronovii latiflora.*

latifolia, latifolium, latifolius, Latin latus, broad or wide, and folium, a leaf: with broad leaves. * Arnica latifolia, Asclepias latifolia, Cinna latifolia, Epilobium canum latifolium, Heterotheca subaxillaris latifolia, Lathyrus latifolius, Lepidium latifolium, Lupinus latifolius, Oenothera pallida latifolia, Oxalis latifolia, Sagittaria latifolia, Silene latifolia, Typha latifolia.*

latilobata, Latin latus, broad or wide, lobos, a lobe, and –ata, possession or likeness: wide-lobed. *Glandularia latilobata.*

latisquamea, Latin latus, broad or wide, and squama, a scale: broad-scaled. *Ericameria nauseosa latisquamea.*

lativena, Latin latus, broad or wide, and vena, a vein: broad-veined. *Carex lativena.*

lavandulifolia, Lavandula, the lavender, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Lavandula (Latin lavare, to wash, alluding to its use in cleansing). *Oenothera lavandulifolia.*

laxa, Latin laxus or loose. *Cryptantha cinerea laxa, Melica porteri laxa, Sphaeroclea laxa.*

laxiflora, laxiflorum, laxiflorus, Latin laxus, wide or loose, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: loosely flowered. *Drymaria laxiflora, Ipomopsis laxiflora, Ribes laxiflorum, Thelypodium laxiflorum.*

laxmannii, for Erich Gustav Laxmann (1737-1796), Russian pastor, professor, scientist, and explorer. *Astragalus laxmannii.*

Layia, for George Tradescant Lay (1799-1845), English botanist who explored Hawaii, California, and Alaska while on the Beechey’s expedition to find the Northwest Passage.

Lechea, for Johan Leche (1704-1764), a Swedish scientist, professor, and physician who taught and worked in Finland.

lechuguilla, Spanish lechuga, lettuce, and –illa, the diminutive: little lettuce. *Agave lechuguilla.*


leei, for Willis Thomas Lee (1864-1926), renowned American geologist for the U.S. Geological Survey, first custodian of Carlsbad Cave National Monument, co-author of the immensely interesting “Guidebook of the Western United States, Part B, The Overland Route” (1916), author of “The Face of the Earth as Seen From the Air” (1922), and collector in 1924 of the cactus plant that bears his name.163 *Escobaria leei.*

Leersia, for Johann Daniel Leers (1727-1774), German botanist-physician and author of a book on the local flora.

legitima, Latin, legal, genuine, proper. *Cuscuta legitima.*164


164 legitima: *Cuscuta legitima* includes the name of an earlier taxon, *C. umbellata* var. reflexa, which previously had been widely considered a synonym of *C. umbellata* var. *umbellata,* hence, not a valid or legitimate taxon by itself; its recognition at the species level now makes it genuine or legitimate. The adjective derives from lex, the law, and is also used in the sense of flowers being fertilized by their own pollen, that is, two lawful parents giving issue to legitimate offspring.
lehmanni, for Johann Georg Christian Lehmann (1792-1860), German botanist, physicist, and horticulturist, director of the botanic garden in Hamburg. *Eragrostis lehmanni*.

Leibnitzia, for Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz (1646–1716), philosopher, political advisor, mathematician, and scientist: invented the calculus independently of Newton.

leionerus, Greek *leios*, smooth, and *meros*, a part: with smooth parts, referring to the leaves. *Eriogonum leioerus*.


leiosolenus, Greek *leios*, smooth, and *solen*, channel or pipe: with a smooth (glabrous) tube, referring to the perianth tube, named in contrast to *Boerhavia erysosolena*, which has a villous tube. *Analoiscais leiosolenus*.

leiosperma, Greek *leios*, smooth, and *sperma*, a seed: with smooth seeds. *Strophostyles leiosperma*.

lemmonii, for John Gill Lemmon (1832-1908), California botanist and husband of Sara Plummer Lemmon (1836-1923), who together botanized throughout the western United States. *Ageratina lemnonii, Bidens lemmonii, Brickellialemmonii, Cymopterus lemmonii, Eriochloa lemmonii, Eryngiumlemmonii, Peritylemmonii, Selaginellalemmonii*.

Lemna, Greek, some kind of water plant, from *limne*, marsh or pond.

lenticulare, *lenticularis*, Latin *lentiluca*, the lentil (*lens* [genitive *lentis*], a lens, and –*ula*, the diminutive: a little lens), and –*aris*, pertaining to: of or pertaining to the lentil, lentil-shaped, lens-shaped. *Carex lenticularis, Chenopodiumlenticulare*.

lentigonosus, Latin *lentigoli* (genitive *lentiginis*), a freckle or lentil-shaped spot, and –*osus*, abundance or full development: freckled, mottled, spotted. *Astragalalentiginosus*.


Leontodon, Greek *leon*, lion, and *odous* (genitive *odontos*), a tooth: a lion’s tooth, alluding to the toothed leaves.

Leonurus, Greek *leon*, lion, and *oura* (genitive *odontos*), a tooth: a lion’s tail, alluding to the inflorescence.

lepidota, Greek *lepis*, a scale, and –*ota*, resemblance or possession: scaly. *Glycyrrhizalepidota, Malvellalepidota*.

leporina, Latin *lepus* (genitive *leporis*), a hare, and –*ina*, possession or resemblance: pertaining to a hare, like a cotton-tail. *Dalea leporina, Hordeummarinumleporinum*.

leprosa, Greek *lepros*, scaly. *Malvellaleprosa*.

leptadenia, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *aden*, a gland: with small or slender glands. *Cassia leptadenia*.

leptalear, Greek *leptaleos*, slender, delicate, feebie, impotent. *Carexleptalear*.


leptocaulis, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *kaulos*, stem: slender-stemmed. *Cylindropuntialeptocaulis*.

leptocephala, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *cephale*, a head: slender-headed. *Bidensleptocephala*.

Leptochloa, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *chloe*, grass: a slender grass.

lepto cladon, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *klados*, a branch: with slender branches. *Eriogonumleptoclodon*.

leptoca ma, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *kome*, hair: with weak or slender hairs. *Pola leptocoma*.

leptolobus, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *lobos*, in this case a pod or capsule: with slender pods. *Desmanthusleptolobus*.

Leptoloma, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *loma*, a border or fringe: alluding to the thin margins of the lemma.

leptomeria, Greek *leptos*, slender, thin, weak, and *meros*, a part: with slender or thin parts, in this case referring to the stems and branches. *Aliciella leptomeria*.
leptophylla, leptophyllum, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and phyllon, a leaf: with thin or slender leaves, narrow-leaved. *Chenopodium leptophyllum, Cyclospermum leptophyllum, Drymaria leptophylla, Epilobium leptophyllum, Eriogonum leptophyllum, Ipomoea leptophylla, Sphaeralcea leptophylla.*

leptopoda, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and podion, a foot: slender-footed.

leptosepala, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and sepala, sepal: with slender sepals. *Caltha leptosepala.*

Leptosiphon, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and siphon, a tube: with a thin or slender tube.

leptostachyus, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: slender-spiked. *Cyperus esculentus leptostachyus.*

leptotes, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and -otés, pertaining to: thin, slender, weak. *Townsendia leptotes.*

leptotoma, Greek leptos, slender, thin, weak, and tomos, a cut or slice: with thin slices, alluding to the leaf divisions in *Ipomoea ternifolia leptotoma.* *Ipomoea ternifolia leptotoma.*

Lespedeza, for Vicente Manuel de Céspedes (mis-printed as Lespedez) (1721?-1794), Spanish governor of Cuba and of Florida in the late 18th century.165

Lesquerella, for Charles Léo Lesquerelaux (1806-1889), Swiss bryologist and pioneer of American paleobotany, close friend of Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) and colleague of William Starling Sullivant (1803-1873), with whom he published treatises on American mosses.

lettermanii, for George Washington Letterman (1841-1913), Missouri school-teacher and reclusive botanist; acquaintance of Augustus Ferguson and collector for George Engelmann. *Achnatherum lettermanii.*

Leucaena, Greek leukos, white or bright, and –aea, belonging to: white or bright, for the flowers.

Leucantherum, Greek leukos, white, and anthemon, flower: a white-flower.

leucanthemum, leucanthus, Greek leukos, white, and anthos, flower: white-flowered. *Lathyrus leucanthus, Lupinus latifolius leucanthus, Melampodium leucanthum.*

leucarpon, Greek leukos, white, and karpos, a fruit: with white fruits. *Phoradendron leucarpon.*

Leuciva, Greek leukos, white, and the genus Iva: the white Iva, perhaps alluding to the whitish leaves of the single species.

leucocephalum, Greek leukos, white, and cephalé, a head: white-headed. *Pseudognaphalium leucocephalum.*

Leucocrinum, Greek leukos, white, and krinon, a lily: white lily.

leucodermis, Greek leukos, white, and derma, skin or leather: white-skinned, with a white epidermis. *Rubus leucodermis.*

leucodonta, Greek leukos, white, and odous (genitive odontos), a tooth: white-toothed. *Carex leucodonta.*

leucoephæa, Greek leukos, white, and phae, dusky, dark, or gray: whitish gray. *Vicia leucocephæa.*

Leucophyllum, Greek leukos, white, and phyllon, a leaf: white-leaved.

leucopila, Greek leukos, white, and pilos, a hair: white-haired. *Setaria leucopila.*

Leucopoa, Greek leukos, white, and the genus Poa: white Poa.

Leucosyris, Greek leukos, white, and Osyris (a Dioscorides name, from ozos, a branch166): a white Osyris, or a white branch or white-branching.167

Levisticum, said by some to be a corruption of the Greek ligystichos, ligusticum: thought by others to be from Latin levo, to alleviate or assuage, and –istic, an agent, alluding to its properties in treating indigestion and flatulance.

165 Lespedeza: Nuttall’s explanation: “D. Lespedez, gubernator Floridæ, erga me perigrinatorem officiosissimus.” (Dedicated to Lespedez, the governor of Florida, who treated me as a most official traveler.) [Flora Boreali-Americana (Michaux) 2: 70-71. 1803.]

166 Leucosyris: Despite the obvious possibility that Dioscoride’s Osyris referred to the Egyptian God Osiris, all glossaries and lexicons I have consulted maintain the derivation from ozos, a branch.

167 Leucosyris: The etymology is murky. The generic name was coined by E.L. Greene, who gave no explanation, other than he juxtaposed his new name to Linosyris, replacing Linosyris carnosa with Leucosyris carnosa. Linosyris, a pre-Linnaean name of L’Obel (1576), is derived from linon, flax, and Osyris. Greene further complicated matters when he stated in his description that the branchlets terminate “in a head of white flowers;” *Leucosyris carnosa* is clearly yellow-flowered.
Lewisia, lewisii, for Meriwether Lewis (1774-1809), of the famed Lewis and Clark (William Clark, 1770-1838) Expedition across North America in 1804-1806. *Linum lewisii*.

**Leymus**, an anagram of *Elymus*.

**Liatris**, a name coined by Joseph Gaertner, the derivation unknown, but perhaps related to Latin *ater*, black, alluding to the punctate dots on the leaves.


**ligulatum**, Latin *ligula*, a little tongue, strap-like, and *–atum*, pertaining to: strap-like


**ligulistylis**, Latin *ligula*, a little tongue, strap-like, and *stylus*, a style: with a strap-like style.

**ligusticifolia**, *ligusticum* and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Ligusticum*. *Clematis ligusticifolia*.

**Ligusticum**, Greek *ligystichos*, a name used by Dioscorides and pertaining to the Italian province of Liguria.

**Ligustrum**, Latin *ligare*, to tie or bind: the ancient Latin name for privet, alluding to the flexible branches. 168

**Lilium**, Latin name for the lily, from Greek *leirion*, applied to the white lilies.

**liliputana**, *liliput*, the island of Lilliput in Swift’s novel, *Gulliver’s Travels*, and –*ana*, pertaining to: like Lilliput, i.e., small, tiny.

**limbatum**, Latin *limbus*, an edge or border, and *–atum*, pertaining to: bordered. *Limonium limbatum*.

**limitanea**, Latin *limes* (genitive *limitis*), the border or limit, and *–anea*, pertaining to: that which is on the border. *Agryrochosma limitanea, Selaginella mutica limitanea*. 169

**Limonium**, Greek *leimon*, a meadow, alluding to the common habitat in salty plains and meadows.

**limosa**, Latin *limus*, mud, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: with abundant mud, of marshy or muddy habitats. *Carex limosa, Heteranthera limosa, Platanthera limosa*.

**Limosella**, there are two proposed derivations, both with similar allusions to the habitat: (1) Latin *limus*, mud, and *sella*, seat: this is favored in the older literature. (2) Latin *limus*, mud, –*osa*, abundance or full development, and –*ella* the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: of somewhat muddy places. Linnaeus (who coined the name) gives no resolution.

**Linanthus**, Latin *linon*, a name coined by Joseph Gaertner, the derivation unknown, but perhaps related to Latin *ligula* – a little tongue, strap-like

**Linaria, Linaria**, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Linaria*. *Asclepias linaria*.

**Linaria, Linum**, the flax plant, and –*aria*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Linum*, alluding to the flax-like leaves of *Linaria vulgaris*.

**linariifolia**, the genus *Linaria*, and Latin *folium*, a leaf: having leaves like the genus *Linaria*. *Castilleja linariifolia*.

**linarioideae**, *Linaria*, and Greek –*oidex*, similar to: resembling the genus *Linaria*. *Penstemon linarioideae*.

**Lindernia**, for Franz Balthazar von Lindern (1682-1755), German botanist and physician, who authored the first florula of the Alsace region in (now) eastern France.

**lindheimeri, lindheimeriana, lindheimerianus**, for Ferdinand Jakob Lindheimer (1801-1879), German-born botanist, newspaper editor, and school master who lived much of his life in Texas and was the first resident botanist of that state. *Acalypha lindheimeri, Cheilanthes lindheimeri, Croton glandulosa lindheimeri, Croton lindheimerianus, Dichanthelium lindheimeri, Ipomoea lindheimeri, Opuntia engelmannii lindheimeri, Polygala lindheimeri, Senna lindheimeriana*.

---

168. Ligustrum: Boswell Syme, J.T. (ed.). 1866. English Botany, 3rd ed., vol. 6, reports: “This well-known shrub is known also as the English Myrtle and the Prim-print in Old English. Dr. Prior tells us that the latter name was formerly given to the primrose from the French *printemps*. In the middle ages, however, the primrose was called in Latin *Ligustrum*, as may be seen in a Nominale of the fifteenth century, in Mager and Wright’s Vocabularies, and several other lists; and so late as the seventeenth century, in W. Cole’s ‘Adam in Eden,’ where he says of *Ligustrum* – ‘this herb is called Primrose. It is good to potage.’ But Ligustrum was used on the continent, and adopted by Turner as the generic name of the Privet, and *Prim-print* as the English of Ligustrum, thus came to be transferred from the herb to the shrub.”

169. *limitanea*: The type locality of *Notholaena (Agryrochosma) limitanea* Maxon is Tortugas Mountain, Doña Ana County, New Mexico, near the U.S.-Mexico border. Of *Selaginella mutica limitanea* Weatherby says, “I borrow from *Notholaena* Dr. Maxon’s very appropriate epithet for a population occurring in a narrow strip of territory along the Mexican border” (Journal of the Arnold Arboretum 25: 415. 1944.).
lindleyi, for John Lindley (1799-1865), eminent English Botanist, champion of the de Jussieu natural system of plant classification, professor of botany at University College (London): author of An Outline of the Structure and Physiology of Plants (1832), The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants (1835), A Natural System of Botany (1836), and Descriptive Botany (1858), among many others. Uropappus lindleyi.

linearifolia, linearifolius, linearifolius, Latin linea, a line, –aris, pertaining to, and folium, a leaf: with narrow linear leaves. Boerhavia linearifolia, Carlowsrightia linearifolia, Erioceras linearifolia, Hesperianthus linearifolia, Nerisyrenia linearifolia, Orogenia linearifolia, Pediomelum linearifolia, Tetraneuris linearifolia.

lineare, linearis, Latin linea, a line, –are, –aris, pertaining to: narrow and line-like. Botrychium lineare, Chilopsis linearis, Collomia linearis, Gazania linearis, Mirabilis linearis.

lineata, Latin linea, a line, –ata, possession or likeness: lined, in this case referring to the prominent venation of the leaves and bracts. Castilleja lineata.

linifolia, linifolium, linifolius, linum, flax, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Linum. Bouchea linifolia, Brickellia oblongifolia linifolia, Lorandersonia linifolia, Oligomeris linifolia, Schoenocrambe linifolia.

Linnaea, for Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778), celebrated Swedish botanist, physician, and naturalist, exceptional teacher, the father of modern taxonomy and classification, and the champion of binomial nomenclature; professor of botany at Uppsala University; author of Systema Naturae, Species Plantarum, Genera Plantarum, and Systema Plantarum; his original name was Carl Linnaeus, Latinized to Carolus Linnaeus, and shortened to Carl von Linné after his ennoblement; the name Linnaea was coined by Linnaeus’s teacher, Jan Frederik Gronovius; the epitaph on his gravestone reads, “Princeps Botanicorum.”

Linosyris, linum, flax, and Osyris: a flax-like Osyris.

Linum, the Latin name for flax, from the Greek linon, flax (whence linen)

lipocarpa, Greek lipo, fat, and karpos, a fruit: having fat (nutritious or well-developed) fruits or seeds. Carex lenticularis lipocarpa.

Lipocarpha, Greek leipo, to fall from, and carpha, chaff, referring to the deciduous inner scale of the spikelet of many species.

Lippia, for Agostino Lippi (1678-1701), Italian naturalist.

Listera, for Martin Lister (ca. 1638-1712), noted British zoologist, naturalist, physician, and pioneer paleontologist; he proposed a series of geological and soil maps for England.

lithophila, Greek lithos, a stone, and philos, loving: rock-loving, as to habitat. Neoparrya lithophila. Lithophragma, Greek lithos, a stone, and phragma, a fence, hedge, or enclosure: rock wall or fence, perhaps alluding to habitat.

Lithospermum, Greek lithos, a stone, and sperma, a seed: a hard seed or stone fruit, alluding to the hard nutlets.

livermorenensis, from Livermore Peak, Davis Mountains, Texas. Verbena livermorenensis.

lividum, Latin, bluish gray, lead color. Apocynum medium lividum.

Lloydia, for Edward Lloyd (1660-1709), Welsh antiquary and botanist and keeper of the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

lobata, lobatum, Latin lobus, a lobe, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: lobed. Achnatherum lobatum, Echinocystis lobata, Quinclula lobata.

Lobelia, for Mathias de l’Obel (1538-1616), Flemish botanist, pharmacologist, and physician to James I of England.

Lobularia, Latin lobulus, a small pod, and –aria, pertaining to: small-podded: from the Greek lobos, in this case, a pod or capsule.

Loeflingia, for Pehr Löfling (Loefling) (1729-1756), Swedish botanist, explorer, and disciple of Linnaeus.

loeselii, for Johann Loesel (Johannus Loeselius) (1607-1657), German botanical writer and professor of medicine at Königsberg. Sisymbrium loeselii.

Logfia, an anagram of Filago (Latin filum, a thread, and –ago, similar to: thread-like).

Lolium, ancient Latin name for darnel, Lolium temulentum, the tares of the Bible.

Lomatium, Greek loma (genitive lomatos), an edge or border, a fringe, and –ium, the diminutive: somewhat or slightly bordered, alluding to the winged fruits.
Lomatogonium, Greek loma (genitive lomatos), an edge or border, a fringe, and gonia, angle: fringed angles, alluding to the fringe of hairs running down the angles of the stigma.

lonchocarpus, Greek lonche, a lance, and karpos, a fruit: alluding to the shape of the pods. Astragalus lonchocarpus.

lonchophyllum, lonchophyllus, Greek lonche, a lance, and phyllon, a leaf: lance-leaved. Erigeron lonchophyllus, Erigonom lonchophyllum.

lonchopus, Greek lonche, a lance, and pous, a foot: lance-footed, with an elongate stipe at the base. Astragus praelongus lonchopus.

longepedicellata, Latin longus, long, and pedicellatus, a pedicel: long-stalked. Descurainia longepedicellata.

longicaule, Latin longus, long, and caulis, a stem: long-stemmed. Trifolium wormskildii longicaule.

longicorne, Lomatogonium, lonchocarpus, longiseta, longisetus, longispicatus, longipetiolata, longistylis, longepedicellata, lonchophyllum, lonchophyllus, Greek lonchopus, longipes, longirostris, longispinus, longipetala, longirostris, longispinosa, longispinosa, lotedeflorus, the genus Lotus, and Latin flos, (genitive floris), a flower: with flowers like the genus Lotus. Astragalus loteflorus.

Lotus, classical Greek name, lotos, applied to a variety of leguminous plants.

ludoviciana (ludoviciana), of Louisiana (see also ludoviciana). Proboscidea ludoviciana.

lowellii, for Percival Lawrence Lowell (1855-1916), mathematician, businessman, and “the distinguished astronomer who has greatly added to our knowledge of the trees of northern Arizona”170, and who established an observatory in Flagstaff, Arizona (now Lowell Observatory). Fraxinus lowellii.

lucida, Latin, clear, bright, shining. Salix lucida.

lucidula, Latin lucidus, clear, bright, shining, and –ula, the diminutive: somewhat clear or shining. *Huperzia lucidula.*

**ludoviciana,** of Louisiana (see also *louisianica*). *Artemisia ludoviciana, Lactuca ludoviciana, Orobanche ludoviciana, Physaria ludoviciana, Vicia ludoviciana.*

**Ludwigia,** for Christian Gottlieb Ludwig (1709-1773), German botanist and plant collector, and professor at Leipzig.

**lugens,** Latin lugeo, to mourn, to wear mourning apparel, and –ens, present partiple ending: mourning or wearing mourning apparel, perhaps referring to a dull or darkened coloration, the allusion by Greene (*Hymenopappus lugens*) is unstated, but perhaps refers to the dark-purple margins of the phyllaries. *Hymenopappus filifolius lugens.*

**ludoviciana,** Interestingly, all of our *ludoviciana* names were published by Thomas Nuttall in his *Genera of North American Plants* (1818).

**ludoviciana** for Lt. Charles Adams Hoke McCauley [this is the correct spelling(172)] (1847-1915), who explored the San Juan region of southwestern Colorado as part of an Army reconnaissance in the summer of 1877, during which 1300 botanical specimens were gathered. Lt. McCauley’s superior officer said this of his efforts: ‘The report of Lieutenant McCauley herewith submitted illustrates what may be done by the indefatigable energy

---

171 ludoviciana: Interestingly, all of our *ludoviciana* names were published by Thomas Nuttall in his *Genera of North American Plants* (1818).

172 maucalvey: When creating specific epithets, Scottish and Irish patronymic prefixes (Mac, Mc, M’) are generally converted to mac- and united with the rest of the name; Gray opted to drop the second c, rather than use *maucalvey.*
and untiring industry of one man. The results of his observations are given in a shape which presents the present condition of that section of country in a manner which will be of interest to all connected with it. Great credit should be given to Lieutenant McCauley for his systematic collection of notes and carefully prepared report and it is suggested that a large edition of it be prepared separately for distribution to the many who are seeking information of this section.”

McCauley is also known for his valuable contribution to the ornithology of the Red River area, Texas. *Ranunculus macleaeyi*.


**Machaeranthera**, Greek *machaira*, a saber, dagger, sword, and *anthera*, anther: with sword-like anthers.

**macelentus**, Latin, thin, lean. *Astragalus nuttallianus macelentus*.

**macloskeyi**, for George Macloskei (1834-1920), Irish-born clergyman, naturalist, and educator, eventual professor at Princeton University for 31 years. *Viola macloskeyi*.

**macloviana**, from or pertaining to the Falkland Islands, which were called by early French mariners “Isles Malouines,” in honor of their homeland of St. Malo, France (the islands bear the Spanish name of “Islas Malvinas” from the same source). The town of St. Malo takes its name from a Bishop Malo, Latinized as *Maclovius*, so European naturalists came to refer to organisms from Les Isles Malouines – the St. Malo Islands – with the Latin epithet “*macloviana*.” *Carex macloviana*.

**Maclura**, for William Maclure (1763-1840), Scottish-American geologist and social reformer, the “Father of American geology” who produced the first geological map of the United States: Yosemite’s Mount Maclure honors him.

**macombii**, for John Navarre Macomb, Jr. (1811-1889), original member of the Army Corps of Topographical Engineers, surveyor and explorer of the American west, led the Macomb Expedition to parts of New Mexico, Utah, and Colorado, and laid out a basic road network for New Mexico. *Ipomopsis macombii*.

**macounii-1**, for James Melville Macoun (1862-1920), Canadian botanist and ornithologist, the son of John Macoun (below), whom he accompanied as a youth on many botanical expeditions: specialist in *Carex*. *Pseudognaphalium macounii*.


**macracantha**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *akantha*, a thorn or spine: large-spined. *Crataegus macracantha*.

**macradenia**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *aden*, a gland: with large glands. *Polygala macradenia*.


**macrocentra**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *kentron*, a point or spine: long-spined. *Opuntia macrocentra*.

**macrocephalum**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *cephale*, a head: large-headed. *Porophyllum ruderale macrocephalum*.

**macrogloittis**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *glottis*, the mouth, the tongue: large-lipped, large-tongued (with large strap-like structures). *Oenothera caespitosa macrogloittis*.

**macrolepis**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *lepis*, scale: long-scaled. *Palafaxia rosea macrolepis*.

**Macromeria**, **macromeria**, Greek *makros*, long, large, and *meros*, a part: with large parts, in this case referring to the flowers. *Lithospermum macromeria*.

---

macromeris, Greek makros, long, large, and meros, a part: with large parts, in this case alluding to the large tubercles, spines, and flowers. Coryphantha macromeris.

macropetala, macropetalum, Greek makros, long, large, and petalon, petal: large-petaled. Allium macropetaleum, Fraxinus cuspidata macropetala.

macrophylla, macrophyllum, Greek makros, long, large, and phyllon, a leaf: large-leaved. Berlandiera ×macrophylla, Geum macrophyllum, Moehringia macrophylla, Phoradendron macrophyllum.

macropoda, Greek makros, long, large, and podion, a foot: long-stalked. Lantana macropoda.

Macroptilium, Greek makros, long, large, and ptilion, in this case, leaflet (the diminutive of ptilion, a feather, wing, or leaf): with large leaflets.

macrorhiza, macrorhizus, Greek makros, long, large, and rhiza, root: large-rooted, with large root stocks. Cymopterus macrorhizus, Jatropha macrorhiza, Opuntia macrorhiza, Utricularia macrorhiza.

macrosperma, Greek makros, long, large, and sperma, a seed: large-seeded. Asclepias macrosperma.

macrostachya, macrostachyus, Greek makros, long, large, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: large-spiked. Cyperus esculentus macrostachyus, Eleocharis macrostachya, Setaria macrostachya.

macrotis, Greek makros, long, large, and ous (genitive otos), the ear: large-eared. Asclepias macrotis.

maculata, maculatum, maculatus, Latin macula, a spot, stain, or mark, and –atus, –atum, –. atus, possession or likeness: spotted. Chamaesyce maculata, Cicuta maculata, Conium maculatum, Corallorrhiza maculata, Eriogonum maculatum, Eutrochium maculatum, Phaseolus maculatus.

maculosa, Latin macula, a spot, stain, or mark, and –osa, abundance or full development: fully or very spotted. Persicaria maculosa.


Madia, from the Chilean name madi, for Madia sativa.

madrensis, from the Sierra Madre, northern Mexico. Yucca madrensis.

madritensis, from Madrid, Spain. Bromus madritensis.

magellanica, from the Strait of Magellan, southern tip of South America. Carex magellanica.

magna, Latin magnus, great or large. Setaria magna.

magnicamporum, Latin magnus, great or large, campus, plain, and –orum, belonging to: of the Great Plains. Spiranthes magnicamporum.


mahaleb, from the Arabic al-mahlab, perhaps meaning “a kind of perfume or sweet smell.” Prunus mahaleb.

Maianthemum, Greek maios, May, and anthemos, flower: May-flower, alluding to the spring-flowering.


Malacothrix, Greek malakos, soft, and thrix, hair: soft hair.

malacum, Greek malakos, soft, referring to the velvety hairs. Abutilon malacum.

Malaxis, Greek, softening or tenderness, alluding to the leaves or delicate nature of the plant.

Malcolmia, for a William Malcolm, a London gardener; there is disagreement over which of two or three William Malcolms this genus was dedicated by Robert Brown in 1812.

Malus, Greek melon, Latin matus, the apple.

Malva, an ancient Latin name for a mallow, from Greek malakos, soft.

Malvella, Malva, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: small mallow or resembling the genus Malva.

macromeris: Engelmann’s description states, “By the name I have given it, M. macromeris, I intended to indicate the unusually large size of different parts of the plant, the tubercles, the spines, and the flowers” (Wislizenus, F.A. 1848. Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico, p. 97).

macvaughii: In accordance with the International Code of Nomenclature, the patronymic prefix Mc is rendered mac in botanical nomenclature.
Mammillaria, Latin *mammilla*, a nipple, and *–aria*, pertaining to: having nipples, alluding to the tubercles.

**manca**, from west Mancos Canyon, southern Colorado.\(^{176}\) *Rosa woodsii manca*.

**Mandevilla**, for John Henry\(^ {177}\) Mandeville (1773-1861), British diplomat and naturalist in Buenos Aires, Argentina, who sent plants back to England for cultivation.

**Marah**, Hebrew *marah*, bitterness, referring to the intensely bitter roots: see the story of the “Waters of Marah” in the Bible (Exodus 15:23-25).

**margaritacea**, Latin *margarita*, a pearl, and *–acea*, pertaining to: pearl-like. *Anaphalis margaritacea*.

**marginata, marginatus**, Latin *margo* (genitive *marginis*), an edge or border, and *–ātā, –ātus*, possession or likeness: bordered. *Antennaria marginata*, *Euphorbia marginata*, *Juncus marginatus*, *Mentzelia marginata*, *Oenothera caespitosa marginata*, *Vernonia marginata*.

**marianum**, for the Virgin Mary, applied to plants with mottled leaves, the spots from drops of her milk falling on the leaves. *Silybum marianum* (called blessed milk thistle).

**marilandica**, from or pertaining to Maryland. *Sanicula marilandica*.

**Marina**, for the Nahua woman Malintzin (Spanish Malinche, given the baptismal name Doña Marina, *ca*. 1496-1529), mistress and interpreter for Hernán Cortés.

**marina**, Latin *mare*, the sea, and *–ina*, pertaining to: marine, growing by the sea. *Najas marina*, *Spergularia marina*.

**Mariosousa**, for Mario Sousa-Sanchez (1940-2017), eminent Mexican botanist and legume systematist, and former director of the herbarium of the Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, in Mexico City.

**maritima, maritimum, maritimus**, Latin, of or belonging to the sea, growing by the sea or water’s edge. *Bolboschoenus maritimus*, *Cordylanthus maritimus*, *Glaux maritima*, *Lobularia maritima*, *Lymnachia maritima*, *Polypogon maritimus*, *Rumex maritimus*, *Triglochin maritimum*.

**Marrubium**, a name used by Pliny, with two possible derivations, perhaps related: 1) from the Hebrew *marrob*, bitter juice: 2) from the town of *Marrubium* in the ancient region of Picenum, just north of the Latium region, now west-central Italy.\(^ {178}\)

**Marsilea**, for Luigi Fernando, Count of Marsigli (Latinized as *Marsilius*) (1658-1730), Italian mycologist, soldier, geographer, and naturalist.


**martini**, for William Clarence Martin (1923-2010), born in Dayton, Kentucky, raised on a farm in Indiana, drafted in 1942, served as a machine-gunner in Patton's 3rd Army in Europe, B.S. in Horticulture, Purdue University (1950), M.A. in Botany, Indiana University (1956), Ph.D. in Botany, Indiana University (1958); professor and curator of the herbarium at the University of New Mexico 1958-1989; authored (with Charles Robert Hutchins) the prestigious *A Flora of New Mexico* (1980, 1981). *Cirsium ochrocentrum martini*.


**maryanniana, maryanna**, for Mary Ann (Glass) Langford-Taylor (1927-1997), mother of Gayle Elizabeth Langford (see *Oenothera gayleana*), and mother-in-law of Billie Lee Turner, author of both names.\(^ {180}\) *Zeltnera maryanniana*.

---

\(^{176}\) *manca*: In coining this epithet, Greene explains: “The name assigned to this excellent new rose is taken from the geographical name Mancos, which is Spanish and also Latin for ‘the cripples.’” [Pitttona 4(20): 11-12. 1899.]

\(^{177}\) Mandevilla: Lindley’s dedication to Mandeville [Edwards’s Botanical Register 26: t. 7. 1840.]: uses the name Henry John Mandeville, rather than John Henry, as is found elsewhere, including the Oxford Dictionary of National Biography.


\(^{179}\) martii: Cockerell gave two organisms the same specific epithet from collections made on the same day; *Diosyss maritii*, a genus of parasitic bees with pointy abdomens, which was found at the flowers of *Sphaeralcea martii* [see The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Zoology, Botany, and Geology. XXXIX. 1902. – Contributions from the New Mexico Biological Station. – XII. On some Genera of Bees. By T.D.A. Cockerell and Emerson Atkins, p. 233]. Cockerell also named several other bees after his son, but always with the epithet *martini*, so perhaps this *martii* refers to someone else.

\(^{180}\) maryanniana: Turner’s original epithet (*maryannum, in Centaurium*) was ill-formed, and should have been either *maryannanium* (adjectival form) or *maryanniae* (substantival form) (see Article 60.8, International Code of
Matelea, a name coined by Aublet in 1775, presumambly from a French Guiana name, the meaning unclear.

Matricaria, Latin *matrix* (genitive *matricis*), the womb or place of origin, and –*aria*, pertaining to: alluding to the use of these plants for uterine infections.

*matronalis*, Latin *matrona*, a wife or matron, and –*alis*, pertaining to: alluding to March 1st, the Roman festival of the matrons, perhaps referring to early flowering or the use of this plant in the festival. *Hesperis matronalis*.

matthewii, for Matthew Heil (1973-2000), son of Kenneth Del Heil (*q.v.*) and Marilynn F. Heil, energetic and keen-eyed field botanist of the Four Corners region. *Ipomopsis congesta matthewii*.

matthewii, for Washington Matthews (1843-1905), Irish-American soldier, surgeon, anthropologist, naturalist, and poet: stationed at Fort Wingate, New Mexico 1880-1884, and 1890-1894; author of *Navajo Legends* in 1897. *Astragalus mollissimus matthewii*.

Matthiola, for Pietro Andrea Matthioli (1500-1577), Italian botanist and physician to the kings of Austria.

matrella, resembling the genus *Matrella*.

Maurandella, *Maurandya*, and –*ella*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus *Maurandya*.

Maurandya, for Catherina Pancratia Maurandy (*fl.* 1790s), Spanish botanist, colleague, and wife of Augustin Juan, director of the Royal Botanic Garden at Cartagena, Spain, late 18th century.\(^{181}\)

mauorum, Greek *mauros*, dark, also referring to the Moors, and –*orum*, belonging to: of the Moors. *Alhagi mauorum*.


*maxilili*, for King Maximilian Joseph (Latinized as *Maximilianus*) (1811-1864) of Bavaria. *Helianthus maxilili*.

maxonii, for William Ralph Maxon (1877-1948), distinguished fern specialist at the U.S. National Herbarium. *Pentagramma triangularis maxonii*.

*mays*, from the Taíno Indian-Mexican name, *mahiz*, *maize*, for corn: also applied to baseball players of exceptional ability. *Zea mays*.

mearnsii, for Edgar Alexander Mearns (1856-1916), American military surgeon and naturalist, assigned to the Mexican-United States Boundary Survey of the 1890s. *Agastache mearnsii*, *Philadelphus mearnsii*.

Mecardonia, for Antonio de Meca y Cardona (1726-1788), patron of the Barcelona Botanic Garden, who held the title Marqués de Ciutadilla.

*media*, *medium*, Latin, middle, intermediate. *Antennaria media*, *Apocynum medium*, *Lepidium virginicum medium*, *Spergularia media*, *Stellaria media*.

Medicago, Greek *medike*, medik, Median-grass, the classical name for a lucerne plant from the ancient country of Media (now northeastern Iran).

megalanthum, Greek *megale*, great, and *anthos*, flower: large-flowered. *Pedionelum megalanthum*.

megalocarpa, Greek *megale*, great, and *karpos*, fruit: large-fruited. *Cuscuta megalocarpa*.

megalora, Greek *megal*, large and great, and *oura*, tail: large tail. *Vulpia myurus megalura*.

megapotamicum, Greek *megal*, great, *potamos*, river, and –*icum*, belonging to: from or pertaining to the Great River (in this case the Rio Grande). *Thelesperma megapotamicum*.

megarhiza, Greek *megal*, great, and *rhiza*, root: large-rooted. *Claytonia megarhiza*.


---

\(^{181}\) Maurandy: There has been some confusion whether the epithet was named for the wife or the husband. Casimiro Gómez Ortega, the author of the name, explains: “...properea illud D. Catherinae Pancratiae Maurandy, lectissimo, et Botanicor. laborum sociae, nuncupandum duxij...” [I named it for Donna Catherina Pancratia Maurandy, wife of Don Augustin Juan, professor at the Royal Botanic Garden at Cartagena – a learned lady, a colleague, if not indeed a leader, in her husband’s botanical labors] [Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit. Descriptionum Decades 21. 1797]

94
meiacantha, Greek meion, fewer or less, and akantha, thorns or spines: with fewer thorns or spines. Mammillaria meiacantha.

Melampodium, for Melampus, soothsayer and physician in Greek mythology, who used the melampodium plant in his ministrations: his name comes from having darkened feet as a boy, tanned from the sun (Greek mela, black, and podion, a foot: blackfoot, dark at the base).

melanocarpa, Greek mela, black, and karpos, a fruit: black-fruitied. Sambucus racemosa melanocarpa, Prunus virginiana melanocarpa.

melanoccephalus, Greek mela, black, and cephal, head: black-headed. Erigeron melanoccephalus.

melanotricha, Greek mela, black, and thrix (genitive trichos), hair: black-haired. Mirabilis melanotricha.

Melia, Greek melia, the ash tree, alluding to the similarity of the leaves.

Melica, Greek melike, honey, Caesalpino’s name for a sorghum, now applied to another grass.

Melilotus, Greek melike, honey, and lotos: honey-lotus, a leguminous plant, alluding to its attractiveness to bees.


Melinis, Greek meline, millet.

melitensis, from Malta, the ancient Melita. Centaurea melitensis.

mellitum, Latin, sweet, like honey. Polemonium brandegeei mellitum.

melo, Greek melon, apple. Cucumis melo.

Menodora, Greek menos, force or courage, and doron, a gift, alluding to medicinal or nutritional qualities.

mensalis, Latin mensa, a table, and –alis, pertaining to: of or belonging to a table, alluding to the collection of the type specimen from the plateau-like or flat summits of the Chisos Mountains in western Texas.182

Mentha, Latin menta, mint, a name used in Pliny, and perhaps derived from the Greek minthe, the Greek nymph associated with the river Cocytus who was transformed into a mint plant: mint.

menthifolia, the genus Mentha, and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like mint. Monarda fistulosa menthifolia, Verbena menthifolia.

Mentzelia, for Christian Mentzel (1622-1701), German botanist and physician, father to the first King of Prussia.

Menyanthes, Greek menyein, disclosing, and anthos, a flower: alluding to the sequential flowering on the raceme, a water plant mentioned by Theophrastus.

menziesii, for Archibald Menzies (1754-1842), Scottish botanist and surgeon who accompanied Vancouver on his voyage aboard the HMS Discovery to explore the Pacific, including the northwest coast of North America. Amsinckia menziesii, Pseudotsuga menziesii, Silene menziesii.

mercurialina, Mercurialis, and Latin ina, similar to: resembling the genus Mercurialis (for the Roman god Mercury). Ditaxis mercurialina.

Mertensia, for Franz Karl Mertens (1764-1831), German botanist and professor at Bremen, colleague of A.W. Roth, who named this genus for his friend.

mertensianus, for Karl Heinrich Mertens (1796-1830), German botanist and naturalist, and son of Franz Karl Mertens (above); collected plants in Alaska. Juncus mertensianus.

mesae-verdae, from or pertaining to the Mesa Verde region in southwestern Colorado. Sclerocactus mesae-verdae.
mescalerium, mescalero, the Mescalero Apaches of the White Mountains in southern New Mexico, and –ium, adjectival suffix: pertaining to the Mescalero tribe. *Ribes mescalerum.*

*mescalerorum,* mescalero, the Mescalero Apaches of the White Mountains in southern New Mexico, and –orum, belonging to: of the Mescaleros (see footnote under mescalerium). *Polygala rimulicola mescalerorum.*

mesoleuca, Greek mesos, the middle, half, and leukos, white: white in the middle or center. *Phlox mesoleuca.*

Metastelma, Greek meta–, instead of, and stelma, a crown: alluding to the corona being represented by five individual, rather than united, teeth.

metcalfei, for Orrick Baylor Metcalfe (1879-1936), New Mexico botanical collector and resident of Mangas Springs in southwestern New Mexico: student of E.O. Wooton at the New Mexico College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts (now New Mexico State University): senior thesis on *The Flora of the Mesilla Valley* (1903) and master’s thesis entitled *Atriplex and Larrea Tension Line in the Mesilla Valley, New Mexico* (1904): made significant collections in the Black Range 1902-1904, which were sold to numerous herbaria throughout the country and even overseas: taught auto mechanics at the State College, later entered the auto business in the Silver City area, then mining operations, and was killed in a bizarre mine accident. *Desmodium metcalfei,* *Muhlenbergia metcalfei,* *Oxalis metcalfei,* *Penstemon metcalfei.*

mexicana, mexicanum, mexicanus, from or pertaining to Mexico. *Argyrochosma lineatianae mexicana,* *Artemisia ludoviciana mexicana,* *Astrolepis sinuata mexicana,* *Castilleja mexicana,* *Cercis canadensis mexicana,* *Chrysactinia mexicana,* *Claytonia perfoliata mexicana,* *Conopholis alpina mexicana,* *Corallorhiza maculata mexicana,* *Eragrostis mexicana,* *Eschscholtzia californica mexicana,* *Galium mexicanum,* *Gilia mexicana,* *Hymenopappus mexicanus,* *Juncus arcticus mexicanus,* *Liatris punctata mexicana,* *Muhlenbergia mexicana,* *Muhlenbergia mexicana,* *Nymphaea mexicana,* *Phlox mexicanus,* *Sambucus caerulea mexicana.*

michauxii, for André Michaux (1746-1802), French botanist and explorer, early student of the North American flora, author of *Flora Boreali-Americana* (1803). *Sabulina michauxii.*

---

* Webb, C.J. & E. Edgar. 1999. Spelling New Mexico in the specific and infraspecific epithets of vascular plants. New Zealand Journal of Botany 37: 71-77. Though dealing only with New Zealand names, this gives a good review of the forms of adjectival and substantive epithets. Some of the discrepancy can be seen in comparing *mesae-verdae,* *santa-rita,* and *sanci-spiritus.* (1) *mesae-verdae* treats the geographic place name (Mesa Verde) as if it were already a feminine Latin substantive (rather than a Spanish place name), and appends the feminine genitive singular (–ae) to the end of each word. There is further controversy whether the entire epithet should be treated as a single word, with only the last component (*verdae*) being declined in the genitive (hence, *mesa-verdae*). (2) *santa-rita* repeats the Spanish geographical place name without alteration, apparently (who knows the mind of the creator?) being treated as if it were a Latin noun in apposition. (3) *sanci-spiritus* translates the geographical name (Holy Ghost) to Latin, but places the first word in the genitive and the second in the nominative. A letter from Rupert Barneby to Richard Spellenberg (reported in *The New Mexico Botanist* 19: 2. 2001, available online at https://floraneomexicana.files.wordpress.com/2014/08/19.pdf, accessed 20 June 2016) illustrates the difficulty, without clearing the confusion: “Dear Rich: there’s so much wrong with the epithet *mesae-verdae* that it would be best put on an index expurgatorius, but as we don’t have a method for this it is best left exactly as originally written. Latinized Mesa Verde would be *mensa viridis,* giving a genitive *mensae-viridis:* simply putting a Latin genitive ending on one or both parts of the Spanish place name is not at all the same thing. If any tinkering were to [be] attempted it would be best to think of mesaverde as one word and make a genitive *mesaverdei*. In any case *mesae-verdae* is even more grotesque than the original monstrosity, which I would recommend you leave unaltered, as a warning to those who assume that they have mastered Chopin yet are at page one of Czerny’s exercises (14 March, 1988).”

(Non-geographical hyphenated epithets (such as *agnus-castus,* *bursa-pastoris,* & *filix-femina*) pose somewhat less of a problem, though the applicable rules are not always easy to decipher.)

My solution is to follow our friend Rupert and simply leave these incorrigible epithets as originally published by their authors, at least for now...

184 mescalerium: The word *Mescalero* is Spanish, from *mexcal* (from *nahuaatl* *mexcalli*), the agave, or the liquor made from the agave, and –ero, one who makes or does; one who works the mescal plant or makes mescal.

185 mesoleuca: Greene gave this name to a *Phlox* with flowers “lilac with large white center” (Leaflets of Botanical Observations 1: 152. 1905).

186 mexicana: “The name...is of Nahuaatl derivation, being a transfer from *Mexiilli,* a name for Tenochtitlan, the capital city of the Aztec nation. The Nahuaatl Indians were called *Azteca* from *Aztlán,* their traditional place of origin, or *Méxicas* from *Mexi,* their traditional leader when they migrated to the Valley of Mexico. The Aztec tongue also has the forms *metzilli,* "moon," and *Xhitli,* "center or central place." Thus, *Mexico* means "place of the moon," or "in the center of the moon" (Pearce, T.M. 1965. *New Mexico Place Names: A Geographical Dictionary.* Albuquerque, The University of New Mexico Press.).
michelianus, for Pier Antonio Micheli (1679-1737), noted Italian botanist and professor, director of the Florence gardens, author of *Nova plantarum generis iuxta Tournefortii methodum disposita* (1729). Carex michelianus.

micrantha, micranthos, micranthum, micranthus, Greek mikros, small, and anthos, the flower: small-flowered. Agastache micrantha, Aquilegia micrantha, Artriplex micrantha, Centaurea stoebbe micranths, Cryptantha micrantha, Eucrypta micrantha, Lipocarpa micrantha, Nolina micrantha, Pennellia micrantha, Pipätherum micranthum, Stevia micrantha, Tagetes micrantha, Tripterocalyx micranthus.

Micranthes, Greek mikros, small, and anthos, the flower: small-flowered.

micranthiformis, micranthus (see above) and Latin *formis*, formed or made: resembling Astragalus micranthus. Astragalus nuttallianus micranthiformis.

microbotrys, Greek mikros, small, and *botrys*, a bunch of grapes: alluding to the cluster of small fruits. Dysphania botrys, Sambucus racemosa microbotrys.

microcarpa, microcarpum, Greek mikros, small, and karpos, a fruit: small-fruitied. *Arceuthobium microcarpum*, *Camelina microcarpa*, *Juglans microcarpa*, *Nolina microcarpa*, *Yabea microcarpa*.

microcephala, microcephalum, Greek mikros, small, and cephalé, a head: small-headed. Gutierrezia microcephala, Helianthemella microcephala, Lorandersonia microcephala.

microdonta, Greek mikros, small, and odous (genitive odontos), a tooth: small-toothed. Carex microdonta.

microglochin, Greek mikros, small, and glochin, a point or spine: small-spined. Carex microglochin.

micromera, micromeris, micromerius, Greek mikros, small, and meros, a part: with small plant parts. *Astragalus micromerus*, *Chamaeeye micromera*, *Epithelantha micromeris*.

microphylla, microphyllum, microphyllus, Greek mikros, small, and phylion, a leaf: small-leaved. *Antennaria microphylla*, *Argyrochosma microphylla*, *Ayenia microphylla*, *Brickellia microphylla*, *Galium microphyllum*, *Morus microphyllum*, *Nasturtium microphyllum*, *Philadelphus microphylla*, *Rhus microphylla*.

micropoides, Micropus and Greek –oidex, similar to: resembling the genus *Micropus* (Greek mikros, small, and pous, foot). *Stylocline micropoides*.

microptera, Greek mikros, small, and *pteron*, a wing: small-winged. *Carex microptera*.

microstachya, microstachys, Greek mikros, small, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: small-spiked. *Echinochloa muricata microstachya*, *Vulpia microstachya*.

Microsteris, Greek mikros, small, aster, a star, and –is, a close connections or having the nature of: a small star, referring to the flowers.187

microthecum, Greek mikros, small, and *thekion*, a small case: with or in a small container, in this case the involucre. *Eriogonum microthecum*.

Microthelys, Greek mikros, small, and *thelys*, female: small female or female organ, “describing the nature of the rostellum”.188

microtosis, Greek mikros, small, and *tosis* (genitive *otos*), the ear, and –itis, similarity: small-eared, in this case, with tiny ear-like appendages at the base of the petiole. *Rorippa microtosis*.

miliaeum, Latin mili, millet, and –aceum, pertaining to: resembling millet. *Panicum miliaeum*.

Milla, for Juliani Milla, 18th century gardener to the Spanish court.

millefolia, millefolium, Latin mille, a thousand, and folium, a leaf: with numerous leaves or leaflets. *Acacia millefolia*, *Achillea millefolium*.

mimetes, Greek mimeois, to mimic, and –tes, agent or means: mimicking, in this case, resembling Astragalus accumbens. *Astragalus missouriensis mimetes*.

Mimosa, Greek mimos, a mimic, alluding to the sensitive collapse of some species when the leaflets are touched.

Minimus, Latin minus, a mimic, and –ulus, the diminutive: somewhat monkey-like, referring to the corolla – use your imagination!

minganense, from the Mingan Islands, eastern Québec. *Botrychium minganense*.

miniata, Latin miniare, to color with minium (red lead), and –ata, an action made or completed: colored cinnamon-red or vermillion. *Castilleja miniata*. The word *miniature* has the same derivation.

---

187 Microsteris: The common Greek root for star is *astron*, but *aster* can be used in Greek combinations as well. In coining the genus name *Microsteris*, Greene did not explicitly give the etymology, but he did note the “minute” flowers.

188 Microthelys quote: From original description of the genus by Garay (Botanical Museum Leaflets 28: 336. 1982.). The rostellum is a highly modified stigma lobe in the single-anthered orchids, that is involved in pollination.
coming from the Italian *miniatura*, the art of illuminating a manuscript, from the Latin verb *miniare*, to color with minutum.


**Minuartia**, for Jean Minuart (1693-1768), Barcelona gardener appointed to the public garden at Madrid by Ferninand VI, correspondent of Linnaeus, and friend of Loebling, who named this genus for him.


**minuta**, Latin, minute, tiny. *Lemna minuta*.


**Mirabilis**, Latin *mirare*, to wonder at, and *–abilis*, capacity or ability: wonderful, astonishing, marvelous.

**mirifica**, Latin, wonderful, astonishing, marvelous. *Rosa stellata mirifica*.

**Miscanthus**, Greek *mischos*, pedicel, and *anthos*, flower: pedicelled flowers, referring to the fact that both spikelet pairs are pedicelled.

**miser**, Latin, wretched, poor, pitiful. *Astragalus miser*.

**miserrima**, Latin, miser, wretched, poor, pitiful, and *–errima*, the superlative: most wretched, very wretched, insignificant. *Eragrostis pectinacea miserrima*.


**missurica**, from or pertaining to Missouri. *Chamaesyce missurica*, Vernonia *missurica*.

**Mitella**, Latin *mitre* (from Greek *mitra*), a miter, and *–ella*, the diminutive: a little miter, mitre-like, alluding to the twin-peaked capsule.

**Mitreola**, Latin *mitre* (from Greek *mitra*), a miter, and *–ola*, the diminutive: a little miter, or mitre-like, alluding to the twin-peaked capsule.

**Mnesithea**, for Mnesithes, 4th century B.C. Greek physician and herbalist.

**moabensis**, from Moab, Utah. *Astragalus coltonii moabensis*, Lupinus *argenteus moabensis*.


**Moehringia**, for Paul Heinrich Gerhard Moehring (1710-1792), German botanist, naturalist, and physician at Oldenberg.

**mogollonensis**, from the Mogollon Plateau, western New Mexico and eastern Arizona. *Anticlea mogollonensis*.

**mogollonica, mogollonicus**, from or pertaining to the Mogollon Plateau, western New Mexico and eastern Arizona. *Astragalus mollissimus mogollonensis*, Draba *mogollonica*, Senecio *actinella mogollonensis*.

**mohavense**, from the Mojave region, Arizona. *Panicum mohavense*.

**mohriana**, for Charles T. Mohr (1824-1901), German-born pioneer Alabama pharmacist-botanist, geologist, and chemical manufacturer, authored *Plant Life of Alabama* in 1901.

**Quercus mohriana**.

**molle**, Latin *mollis*, soft, softly hairy

**mollicomum**, Latin *mollis*, soft, and *coma*, hair: with soft hairs. *Abutilon mollicomum*.


**mollissimus**, Latin *mollis*, soft, and *–issimus*, the superlative: very soft, most soft. *Astragalus mollissimus*.

**molluginea**, Latin, soft, resembling the genus *Mollugo*. *Drymaria molluginea*.

---

189 *miser*: The application of this epithet to *Astragalus miser* referred to the condition of the type specimen [Welsh 2007].

190 *missouriensis*: The name *Missouri* is from the Illinois, meaning “dugout canoe” (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).

191 *mogollonensis*: The name of the mountains or plateau perhaps memorializes Juan Ignacio de Flores Mogollón, governor of New Mexico from 1712 to 1715. The word, *mogollón*, refers to a clumsy or louhty person.
Mollugo, Latin, soft, and –ugo, possession of: softness.

Momordica, Latin mordere, to bite: bitten, alluding to the jagged seeds, as if they had been chewed.

monandrum, Greek monos, single, and aner (genitive andros), male: having a single stamen. Calyptridium monandrum.

monanthogynus, Greek monos, single, anthos, a flower, and gyne, woman, wife: with a single female flower. Croton monanthogynus.

Monarda, for Nicholas Monardes (1493-1588), physician and botanist at Seville, Spain, author of Historia Medicinal de las Cosas que se Traen de Nuestras Indias Occidentales — an account of New World materia medica.

Monardella, Monarda and Latin –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus Monarda.

Moneses, Greek monos, single, and esis, a delight: a single delight, alluding to the single flower.

monilifera, Latin monile, a necklace, and ferre, to bear: necklace-bearing, bead-bearing, in this case alluding to the catkins. Populus deltoides monilifera.

Monnina, for Don Jose Mofino y Redondo (Latinized Josephus Monninus) (1728-1808), Count of Floridablanca, illustrious Spanish statesman and patron of botany.

monoensis, from Mono County, California. Senecio flaccidus monoensis.

monogyra, Greek monos, single, and gyros, a circle, alluding to the circular fruits. Ambrosia monogyra.

Monolepis, Greek monos, single, and lepis, a leaf: single-scaled, alluding to the solitary sepal. Pinus monophylla.

monophylla, Greek monos, single, and phyllon, a leaf: single-leaved. Juniperus monogyra.

monogynus, Greek monos, single, and gyne, woman, wife: with a single ovary or pistil. Physocarpus monogynus.

monogyra, Greek monos, single, and gyros, a circle, alluding to the circular fruits. Ambrosia monogyra.

monotropa, Greek monos, single, and tropos, a turn: a single turn, turned to one side, alluding to the one-sided inflorescence.

monspeliensis, from Montpellier in southern France. Polypogon monspeliensis.

montana, montanum, montanus, Latin mons (genitive montis), a mountain, and –ana, –anus, –anum, connection to: pertaining to mountains. Cerocarpus montanus, Cymopterus montanus, Eleocharis montana, Helenium autumnale montanum, Juncus ensifolius montanus, Leucocoryne montanum, Muhlenbergia montana, Myosurus apetalus montanus, Physaria montana, Ribes montigenum, Salix monticola, Sisyrinchium montanum, Thermopsis rhombifolia montana, Trisetum montanum, Trisetum montanum, Ulmus americana montana, Valeriana montana, Violaceae montana, Yucca montana.

montanensis, from Montana. Parnassia palustris montanensis.

montevidensis, from Montevideo, Uruguay. Eleocharis montevidensis, Sagittaria montevidensis.

Montia, for Giuseppe Monti (1682-1760), professor of botany at Bologna, Italy.

monticola, Latin mons (genitive montis), a mountain, and –icola, a dweller: a mountain dweller, growing in the mountains. Salix monticola.

montigenum, Latin mons (genitive montis), a mountain, and genare, to beget: borne of mountains. Ribes montigenum.

monumentalis, Monument, and –alis, pertaining to: from or pertaining to Monument Valley, Utah. Astragalus monumentalis.

Mortonia, for Samuel George Morton (1799-1851), American physician, naturalist, and ethnographer.

mortonianum, for Julius Sterling Morton (1832-1902), agriculturalist, historian, journalist, and U.S. Secretary of Agriculture for President Grover Cleveland. Helictotrichon mortonianum.

Morus, the classical Latin name for mulberry.

moschatellina, Latin moschatus, musky (from Greek moschos, a musk, a scent), –ella, the diminutive, and –ina, pertaining to: a little bit musky, alluding to the scent of the flowers. Adoxa moschatellina.

moscheutos, Greek moschos, a musk, a scent, and –eutos, possession or likeness: odoriferous, musk-scented.
Mostacillastrum, Spanish mostacilla, a common name given to several plants (including mustards) of South America, and –astrum, a poor imitation of: resembling the plants called mostacilla.

mucreglumis, Latin mucro, a sharp point, and glumis, glumed: with pointed glumes. Bromus mucroglumis.

mucronata, Latin mucro (genitive mucronis), a sharp point, and –ata, possession or likeness: sharp-pointed. Lechea mucronata.

Muhlenbergia, muehlenbergii, muenchenbergii, for Gotthilf Heinrich Ernst Muhlenberg [also Heinrich Ludwig Muehlenberg] (1753-1815), Pennsylvania-born and German-educated Lutheran pastor, eminent ecologist, and agrostologist of Lancaster, Pennsylvania; studiously identified more than 1,000 species of plants near his home: member of the distinguished Muhlenberg family of the United States; father Heinrich Melchior Muhlenberg, the father of German Lutheranism in America; brother Fredrich Augustus Muhlenberg, a member of the convention that ratified the U.S. Constitution and the first Speaker of the House of Representatives; brother John Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg, general in the American Revolution who inspired the Germans in the Shenandoah Valley to side with the American insurgents (and not with the German soldiers hired by the British) and who served in the first U.S. House of Representatives; Gotthilf’s son, Henry Augustus Muhlenberg, U.S. Congressman and Ambassador to Austria; Gotthilf’s grandson, Frederick August Muhlenberg, president of Muhlenberg College at Allentown. Quercus muehlenbergii.

Muilla, an anagram of Allium spelled backwards.

multicapitatus, Latin multus, many, caput (genitive capitis), the head, and –atus, possession or likeness: many-headed. Senecio multicapitatus.

multicaulis, Latin multus, many, and caulis, a stem: many-stemmed. Cleome multicaulis, Mentzelia multicaulis.

multiceps, Latin multus, many, and –ceps (from caput), the head: many-headed. Gaillardia multiceps.

multifida, multifidum, multifidus, Latin multus, many, and –fida, –fidus, divided or cleft: many-cleft, with many lobes or divisions. Anemone multifida, Botrychium multifidum, Lamium multifidum, Pulsatilla patens multifida, Ranunculus sceleratus multifidos, Sceptridium multifidum.


multilobata, Latin multus, many, and lobatus, lobed: many-lobed. Packera multilobata.

multinervatus, Latin multus, many, and nervus, a nerve: many-nerved. Cymopterus multinervatus.

multiradiata, Latin multus, many, radius, a ray, spoke: and –atus, possession or likeness: many-rayed. Munroa.

Munroa, for William Munro (1818-1880), British botanist and general in the Indian Colonial Army, who collected plants in Barbados and India, and an authority on bamboos.

murale, muralis, Latin murus, a wall, and –ale, –alis, pertaining to: of walls, growing on walls. Chenopodium murale, Diplotaxis muralis.

muricata, Latin murex (genitive muricis), a pointed rock, and –ata, possession or likeness: roughened with sharp points. Echinochloa muricata.

muriculata, Latin murex (genitive muricis), a pointed rock, –ula, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: minutely or somewhat muricate, with sharp points.

---

192 Mostacillastrum: From Schulz’s original description (Das Pflanzenreich IV. 105(Heft 86): 166. 1924): “Nomen generis e verbo hispánico Mostacilla, ab indigenis Heterotrichi anethifoliae, Sisymbrio officinali, etiam plantis similibus dato, et astrum (= similidito) compositum.” – The name of the genus from the Spanish word Mostacilla, from the [names given] to the indigenous Heterotrichum anethifolium, Sisymbrium officinale, and other similar plants, and put with astrum (resembling). In current usage, mostacilla also refers to highly colored beaded necklaces and wrist bands.

193 muehlenbergii: Engelmann spelled the epithet in Quercus as A. mühlenbergii, which is then translated to muenchenbergii.

194 Munroa: The name was misspelled as “Monroa” in the original description (Pacific Railr. Rep. 4(pt. 5 [no. 4]) (Whipple). 158. 1856 [Sep 1857]), but there is no need to maintain this obvious orthographic error.
murinum, Latin mus (genitive muris), the mouse, and –inum, pertaining to: mouse-like. *Hordeum murinum*195.

Muscari, a name used by Clusius in 1583 for bulbs from Constantinople, derived from muscarimi, musk of the Romans, from Latin muscus and Greek moschos, musk, alluding to the scent.

mutabilis, Latin mutare, to change, and –abilis, capacity or ability: changeable. Packera neomexicana mutabilis.

mutica, muticus, Latin, curtailed, cut-off. Pleuraphis mutica, Selaginella mutica, Tridens muticus, Tridentopsis muticus.

mutilum, Latin, maimed, mutilated. *Hypericum mutilum*.

Myosotis, Greek mys, mouse, and ous (genitive otos), ear: mouse-ear, originally applied to plants with short, pointed leaves.

myosuroides, Myosurus and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Myosurus. Alopecurus myosuroides, Kobresia myosuroides.

Myosurus, Greek mys, mouse, and ousa, tail: mouse-tail, alluding to the inflorescence.

myrianthus, Greek myrios, myriad, numberless, and anthos, the flower: many-flowered. *Lupinus argenteus myrianthus*.

myriocarpus, Greek myrios, myriad, numberless, and karpos, fruit: many-fruited. *Cucumis myriocarpus*.

Myriophyllum, Greek myrios, myriad, numberless, and phyllon, the leaf: many-leaved.

Myropteris, Greek myrios, myriad, numberless, and pteron, a wing: with many wings, alluding to the many pinnae or the fronds, or the many lobes of the pinnae.

myrsinites, myrsine and –tes, agent or means, close connection: resembling myrsine (one of the ancient names for myrtle).196 *Euphorbia myrsinites, Paxistima myrsinites*.

myrtillus, Latin myrtus, the myrtle, and –illus, the diminutive: little myrtle, or resembling myrtle. *Vaccinium myrtillus*.

myuros, Greek mys, mouse, and oura, tail: mouse tail. *Vulpia myuros*.

---

N

Najas, Latin naias, water-nymph, one of three mythological freshwater nymes, or naiads, the others being *Nymphaea* and *Nyssa*.

Nama, Greek nema, a stream, spring, fountain, or anything flowing, perhaps alluding to the habitat of some species.

nana, nanum, Latin, dwarf (from Greek nanos). *Acourtia nana, Amorpha nana, Dalea nana, Eritrichium nanum, Hedeoma nana, Heterotheca villosa nana, Phlox nana, Solidago nana, Solidago simplex nana, Trifolium nana, Verbesina nana*.

Nandina, from the Japanese natten or nandin for heavenly bamboo.197

napus, Pliny’s name for the turnip. *Brassica napus*.

Nassella, Latin nassa, a narrow-necked basket, and –ella, the diminutive: somewhat or slightly narrow-necked, referring to the apex of the lemma.

Nasturtium, Latin nastus, nose, tortus, twisted, and –ium, characteristic of: a twisted nose, alluding to the pungent mustard-oil smell.

nasuta, Latin, large-nosed. *Erythranthe nasuta*.

natans, Latin natare, to swim or float, and –ans, present participle ending: floating on water. *Potamogeton natans, Sparganium natans*.

naturitensis, from Naturita, Colorado. *Astrogalus naturitensis*.

naudiniana, for Charles Victor Naudin (1815-1899), French naturalist and botanist. *Cyclanthemum naudiniana*.

nauseosa, Latin nausea, sea-sickness, and –osa, abundance or full development: nauseating, disgusting, alluding to the odor. *Ericameria nauseosa*.

195 murinum: The epithet murinum, from mus, has been confused with murus, a wall, leading to the misnomer ‘wall barley’ for *Hordeum murinum*; the perhaps less linguistically challenged Europeans call it ‘mouse-barley.’

196 myrsinites: Some have suggested that myrsine was the Greek name for myrrh, but this connection is uncertain or even doubtful.

197 Nandina: Assertions that the name comes from Chinese appear to be false; from Thunberg’s original description: “Japonice: Nandsiokf, vulgo Natten vel Nandin” [Nova Genera Plantarum 1: 14. 1781].
navajoa, of or pertaining to Navajo country or lands.  *Yucca baileyi navajoa.*

**navajoensis**, from Navajo country.  *Oenothera caespitosa navajoensis, Physaria navajoensis.*

**Navarretia**, for Francisco Fernández Navarrete (ca. 1680-1742), Spanish botanist, painter, physician, and philosopher in the court of King Felipe V of Spain, also professor at the University of Granada.


**nebrasensis**, from Nebraska.  *Carex nebrasensis.*


**negundo**, from a Sanskrit name, *nirgundi*, for *Vitex negundo*, a tree with leaves like a boxelder: resembling the the tree *nirgundi*.  *Acer negundo.*

**Nekemias**, Latin *neque*, not, and perhaps *mysium*, ivy, or *Greek mya*, a plant: not ivy.  

**nelsonii**, we have three such names:

- for Edward William Nelson (1855-1934), American naturalist and ethnologist, a scientific collector of some repute, accompanied C. Hart Merriam’s Death Valley Expedition (1890), spent 14 years in Mexico collecting zoological and botanical specimens for USDA.  *Castilleja nelsonii.*
- for Nelson Lawrence T. Nelson (1862-1932), bryologist and mycologist, who also collected poisonous plants for the USDA in the west.  *Equisetum nelsonii.*

**Nemacladus**, Greek *nema*, thread, and *klados*, a branch: with thread-like branches.

**nematopodus**, Greek *nema* (genitive *nematos*), thread, and *podion*, a foot: thread-footed, in this case alluding to the long slender pedicels.  *Rumex nematopodus.*

**nemoralis**, Latin *nemus* (genitive *nemoris*), a woodland glade or grove, and *–alis*, pertaining to: of woodland clearings, glades, or groves.  *Solidago nemoralis.*

**nemorosa**, Latin *nemus* (genitive *nemoris*), a woodland glade or grove, and *–osa*, abundance or full development: from woodlands.  *Draba nemorosa.*

**Neokochia**, Greek *neos*, new, and *kochia*: related or similar to the genus *Kochia*.

**neolunaria**, Greek *neos*, new, and *lunaria*, referring to another species: a new *lunaria*, or similar to the species *lunaria*.  *Botrychium neolunaria.*

**neomexicana, neomexicanum, neomexicanus**, Greek *neos*, new, and Mexico: from or pertaining to New Mexico.  


**Neoparrya**, for Charles Christopher Parry (1823-1890), an English-born American botanist and botanical collector with the U.S.–Mexico Boundary Survey of 1849-1852 and the Pacific Railway Survey of 1867

**Neottia**, Greek *neottia*, a bird’s nest, in reference to the tangled roots.

---

198 Nekemias: Rafinesque clearly gives the meaning of the name as "not Ivy," specifically in the sense of not belonging to *Cissus*, without noting the etymology [Sybila Tellurianar 87. 1838].


200 neomexicana: See footnote for mexicana for origin of the name of the state.
neovernicosa, Greek neos, new, and vernicosa: a new vernicosa, when (in this case) var. vernicosa was moved to specific status but the epiphlet was already taken at that rank. Acacia neovernicosa.

Nepeta, the ancient Latin name for a plant from Nepi, Italy. nepetifolia, the genus Nepeta and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Nepeta. Tragia nepetifolia.

nephrrophylla, Greek nephros, the kidneys, and phyllon, the leaf: with kidney-shaped leaves. Listera cordata nephrrophylla, Viola nephrrophylla.

Nerisyrenia, Greek neros, liquid, fluid, or flowing, and SyreniaLiquid or fluid Syrenia, alluding to the fleshy leaves: some have also suggested a meaning of flowing from Syrenia, alluding to the resemblance of the genera, but this seems unlikely to me. Nerisyrenia: 202

Nerium, the classical Greek name for this plant, from neros, humid, marshy, alluding to the habitat.

nervosum, Latin nervus, a nerve, and –osum, abundance or full development: prominently nervied or veined. Tetramerium nervosum.

Nesaea, Greek neseia, the name of a sea nymph.

nevadense, nevadensis, from Nevada or the Sierra Nevada mountains. Cryptantha nevadensis, Heliomeris multiflora nevadensis, Juncus nevadensis, Lomatium nevadense.

ewberryi, for John Strong Newberry (1822-1892), distinguished American physician, geologist, paleontologist, explorer, and botanist who collected in the American West in several early expeditions, and the first geologist known to view the Grand Canyon. Astrapalus newberryi, Hymenopappus newberryi, Physaria newberryi.

Nicotiana, for Jean Nicot (1530-1600), French diplomat, scholar, and ambassador to Portugal who introduced tobacco to France in 1560; also an author of one of the first French language dictionaries, Thesoro de la langue françoyse.

nictitans, Latin nictare, to wink or blink, and –ans, present participle ending: nodding, winking, blinking. Chamaecrista nictitans.

niger, nigra, Latin, black, deathly. Brassica nigra (black), Cynara nigra (black), Hyoscyamus niger (deathly), Juglans nigra (black), Populus nigra (black), Salix nigra (black), Suaeda nigra (black).

nigricans, Latin nigricare, to blacken, and –icans, participial ending indicating resemblance: blackish, blackened. Carex nigricans, Hedysis nigricans, Schoenus nigricans.

nigrihorridispinus, Latin nigra, black, deathly, horrida, rough or prickly, and spina, a thorn or spine: black-prickly-spined, or with horrid black spines.

nitens, Latin nitere, to shine, and –ens, present participle ending: shining. Melica nitens, Stellaria nitens.

nitida, nitidus, Latin niter, to shine, and –ida, and –idus, an action in process: shining or polished. Cryptantha fulvocanescens nitida, Ericameria nauseosa nitida, Gomphrena nitida, Hexalectris nitida, Myosurus nitidus.

Nitrophila, Greek nitron, soda, potash, and philos, loving: soda-loving, alkali-loving, referring to habitat.

nivalis, Latin nix (genitive nivis), snow, and –alis, pertaining to: snow-colored or of snowy regions. Erigeron nivalis, Mertensia lanceolata nivalis, Salix reticulata nivalis.

nivea, niveus, Latin nix (genitive nivis), snow, and –eus, similar to: snow-colored, snow-white. Helianthus niveus, Potentilla nivea.

Noccaea, for Domenico Nocca (1758-1841), Italian clergyman, professor, horticulturalist, and author of several botanical works.

noctiflora, Latin nox (genitive noctis), night, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: night-flowering. Silene noctiflora.

201 Nerisyrenia: The name Syrenia is a clumsy and badly constructed anagram of Erysimum, wherein it is now sunken in synonymy (see P. Barnhardt. 2008. Gods and Goddesses in the Garden: Greco-Roman Mythology and the Scientific Names of Plants. Rutgers Univ. Press).

202 Nerisyrenia: Greene (Pittonia 4: 225. 1900) gives no hint to the meaning of his name. For other names where Greene indicated some relationship or resemblance (as suggested by flowing from), he used combinations of -astrum, -ella, hetero-, neo-, notho-, -odes, -opsis, and -ula. Only in Nerisyrenia did he use nero-

nodi flora, Latin nodus, the node, and flos, (genitive floris), a flower: flowering at the nodes.

nodosus, Latin nodus, the node, and -osus, abundance or full development: many-jointed, with many nodes. Juncus nodosus, Potamogeton nodosus.

Nolina, for Abbé C.P. Nolin (1717-1795), French arboriculturist, cleric, and director of the royal nurseries.
	norvegica, from or pertaining to Norway. Potentilla norvegica.

Nothocalais, Greek nothos, false or spurious, and Calais: resembling the genus Calais (for Calais, son the Greek god of the north wind, Boreas, whose five winged sons were the twins Calais and Zetes, Chione, Cleopatra, and Haemus).

Notholaena, Greek nothos, false or spurious, and chlaina, a cloak: false cloak, alluding to the incomplete indusium.

Nothoscordum, Greek nothos, false or spurious, and skordon, garlic: false garlic, alluding to the odor.

nothoxys, Greek nothos, false or spurious, and oxys, sharp: falsely pointed, in our case alluding to the presence of a beaked keel in this species, contrary to that typical of the genus.

Astragalus nothoxys.

nova, Latin, new. Artemisia nova, Carex nova.

novae-angliae204, from or pertaining to New England. Elymus trachycalus novae-angliae, Symphyotrichum novae-angliae.

novamexicana, novomexicana, novomexicanum, Latin novus, new, and Mexico205: pertaining to or from New Mexico. Delphinium novomexicanum, Heuchera novamexicana, Solanum heterodoxum novomexicanum.

nuda, Latin, naked. Mentzelia nuda.

nudicaule, nudicaulis, Latin nudus, naked, and caulis, a stem: naked-stemmed, leafless. Erigeron monchophyllum nudicaule, Zeltnera nudicaulis.

nummularia, Latin nummus, a coin, –ula, the diminutive, and –aria, pertaining to: money-like, having leaves like (small) coins. Asclepias nummularia.

Nuphar, Persian nimūfar, for a water-lily.

nuttans, Latin nutare, to droop or to nod, and –ans, present participle ending: drooping or nodding. Carduus nutans, Cerastium nutans, Chamaesyce nutans, Sorghastrum nutans.

nutkana, from Nootka (Nutka) Island or Nootka Sound, British Columbia, region of the Nootka Indians. Rosa nutkana.

nutriosensis, from Nutriosa, Arizona. Astragalus nutriosensis.

Nuttallanthus, Nuttall, and Greek an thos, a flower: Nuttall-flower, for Thomas Nuttall (see below).

nuttalliana, nuttallianum, nuttallianus, nuttallii, for Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859), English botanist, ornithologist, naturalist, and explorer who lived and worked in America 1808-1841; the character of “old curious” in Two Years Before the Mast by Richard Henry Dana was based on Nuttall; authored The Genera of North American Plants in 1818. Astragalus nuttallianus, Calochortus nuttallii, Delphinium nuttallianum, Elodea nuttallii, Evolvulus nuttallianus, Helianthus nuttallii, Leptosiphon nuttallii, Monolepis nuttalliana, Puccinellia nuttalliana, Sophora nuttalliana, Vexibia nuttalliana, Viola nuttallii.

nyctaginea, Nyctaginea, used in apposition: resembling the genus Nyctaginea. Mirabilis nyctaginea.

Nyctaginea, Nyctago, and –inea, close similarity: resembling the genus Nyctago (Greek nyx [genitive nyctos], the night, and –ago, resemblance or connection: pertaining to the night, night-flowering).

nyctaginifolia, nyctaginea and folium, a leaf: with leaves like Nyctaginea. Asclepias nyctaginifolia.

nyctelea, Nyctelea, used in apposition: resembling the genus Nyctelea. Ellisia nyctelea.

Nyctelea, Greek nyyx (genitive nyctos), night, and teleios, referring to the gods: alluding to the god Nyctelius, also called Bacchus, whose rites were celebrated at night.

Nymphaea, Latin nympha (genitive nymphae), one of three mythological freshwater nymphs, or naiads, the others being Naias and Nyssa.

204 novae-angliae: See footnote for mesae-verdae for comment on hyphenated, geographical epithets.

205 neomexicana: See footnote for mexicana for origin of that name.
O

obcordatus, Latin ob-, inverted, reversed, and cors (genitive cordis), the heart, and –ata, -atus: possession or likeness: reversed heart-shaped. *Amaranthus obcordatus.*

oblata, Latin ob–, inverted, reversed, and *lata*, broad, wide: almost globose or spherical, but flattened above and below so broader than long. *Cryptantha oblata.*


oblongum, Latin ob–, inverted, reversed, and longus, long: oblong, with parallel sides.


obscura, Latin, dusky, dark, uncertain. * Lemma obscura, Polygala obscura.*

obtectum, Latin, covered over. *Cerastium nutans obtectum.*


obtusata, Latin obtundere, to blunt, and –ata, an action made or completed: blunted. *Carex obtusata, Plataniathera obtusata, Sphenopholis obtusata.*


obtusiloba, Latin obtusus, blunt, and loba, a lobe: with blunt lobes. *Minauraria obtusiloba.*

occidentale, occidentalis, Latin occidens (genitive occidentis), west, and –ale, -alis, pertaining to: of the west, western. *Alleenrolfea occidentalis, Androsace occidentalis, Betula occidentalis, Carex occidentalis, Castilleja occidentalis, Celtis occidentalis, Cordylis aurea occidentalis, Crataegus macrocarpa occidentalis, Crepis occidentalis, Euthamia occidentalis, Lappula occidentalis, Mimosa quadrivalvis occidentalis, Monarda punctata occidentalis, Onosmodium bejariense occidentalis, Poa occidentalis, Polemonium occidentale, Poteridium occidentale, Rorippa palustris occidentale, Rumex occidentalis, Schoenoplectus acutus occidentalis, Sisyrinchium idahoense occidentale, Stuckenia filiformis occidentalis, Symphoricarpos occidentalis, Teucrium canadense occidentale, Tradescantia occidentalis, Valeriana occidentalis.*

ochrocentrum, Greek ochros, pale yellow, ochre, and kentron, a point, the center of a circle: pale yellow in the center. *Cirsium ochrocentrum.*

ochroleuca, Greek ochros, pale yellow, ochre, and leukon, white: yellowish white. *Descurainia pinnata ochroleuca.*

octoflora, Greek octo, eight, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: eight-flowered, in our case, with eight (or more) florets. *Vulpia octoflora.*

odontoloma, Greekous (genitive odontos), a tooth, and loma, a fringe or border: with a toothed edge or border. *Micranthes odontoloma, Saxifraga odontoloma.*

odontorhiza, Greek ous (genitive odontos), a tooth, and rhiza, root: with toothed (pointed) roots/rhizomes. *Corallorhiza odontorhiza.*

odorata, odoratum, odoratus, Latin *odare,* to smell, and –ata, –atum, –atus, an action made or completed: odorous, fragrant, sweet-smelling. *Anthoxanthum odoratum, Cyperus odoratus, Hierochloe odorata, Hymenoxys odorata, Kyllinga odorata, Nymphaea odorata, Pluchea odorata.*

odoratissima, Latin odoratus, fragrant, sweet-smelling, and –issima, the superlative: very fragrant. *Monardella odoratissima.*

Oenothera, Greek oinos, wine, and therao, to seek, to imbibe: wine-drinking or wine-seeking, alluding to the fact that the root of Oenothera biennis was used to flavor wine.

oenotheroides, Oenothera and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Oenothera. *Asclepias oenotheroides.*

officinale, officinalis, Latin officina, an office, –ale, -alis, pertaining to: of the office, official herbs or medicines sold in shops or apothecaries. *Asparagus officinalis, Cynoglossum officinale, Levisticum officinale, Melilotus officinalis, Nasturtium officinale, Saponaria officinalis, Sisymbrium officinale, Symphytum officinale, Taraxacum officinale.*

oleander, Latin *oliandrum,* the ancient name, an alteration of or akin to lorandrum, perhaps derived from rodandrum and thence from rhododendron.
oleracea, oleraceus. Latin holus (genitive holeris), a garden vegetable, –acea, –aceus, pertaining to: like vegetables or garden herbs used in cooking, edible.

oligantha, oliganthus, Greek oligos, few, small, feeble, and anthos, the flower: with few or small flowers.\textsuperscript{206} Aristida oligantha, Penstemon oliganthus.

Oligomeris, Greek oligos, few, small, and meros, a part: with few or small parts.

Oligoneuron, Greek oligos, few, small, and neuron, nerve: with few nerves or veins.

oligophylla, Greek oligos, few, small, and phyllon, a leaf: with few or small leaves.

oligosanthes, Greek oligos, few, small, and anthos, the flower: with few or small flowers. Dianthus oligosanthes.

oligosperma, Greek oligos, few, small, and sperma, a seed: with few or small seeds. Montezia oligosperma.

Onobrychis, Greek onobrychis, apparently from onos, an ass, and brycho, to eat greedily or with much noise: an ass-bray, alluding to its forage value.

Onopordum, Greek onos, an ass, and porde, to expel gas, to break wind: ass-fart, alluding to its effect on animals.

Onosmodium, onosmodium, Onosma and Greek –odium, similar to: resembling the genus Onosma (Greek onos, an ass, and osme, scent or odor). Lithospermum onosmodium.

oocalycis, Greek oon, an egg, and kalyx, the calyx: with an egg-shaped calyx. Astragalus oocalycis.

ophianthus, Greek ophis, a snake, or snake-like, and anthos, the flower: snake-flower. Penstemon ophiandus.\textsuperscript{207}

Ophioglossum, Greek ophis, a snake, or snake-like, and glossa, the tongue: snake-tongue, alluding to the narrow fertile portion of the frond.

ophthalmoides, Greek ophthis, an eye, and –oides, similar to: resembling the eye. Gilia ophthalmoides.

oppositifolia, Latin oppositus, opposite or opposed, and folium, the leaf: with opposite leaves. Piceradeniopsis oppositifolia.

opulus, resembling Opulus, the old generic name for the Guelder-rose (of the Netherlands), which was thought to be an Acer, but belongs in Viburnum.\textsuperscript{208} Viburnum opulus.

Opuntia, a name coined by Tournefort for succulent plants (not cacti) from Opus, Greece.

orbiculata, orbiculatum, Latin orbis, circle or ring, –icula, the diminutive, and –atum, likeness: circular-shaped. Eriogonum corymbosum orbiculatum, Opuntia orbiculata.

orcuttiana, orcuttii, for Charles Russell Orcutt (1864-1929), botanical collector and nature enthusiast from San Diego, California, and later Jamaica. Aristida schiedeana orcuttiana, Lupinus concinnum orcuttii, Senoa orcuttii.

oregana, from or pertaining to Oregon. Woodia oregana.

oregonense, from Oregon. Epilobium oregonense.

oreocharis, Greek oros (genitive oreos), a mountain, and charis, delight, grace, beauty: mountain-delight, mountain-beauty. Carex ocreocharis.

Oreocharysum, Greek oros (genitive oreos), a mountain, and chrysos, gold: mountain-gold, referring to the flower color and habitat.

oreophila, oreophilus, Greek oros (genitive oreos), a mountain, and philos, loving: mountain-loving, alluding to habitat. Eriocameria nauseosa oreophila, Erigeron oreophilus, Verbesina oreophila.

organensis, from Organ or the Organ Mountains, New Mexico.\textsuperscript{209} Oenothera organensis.

organorum, from or pertaining to the Organs (the Organ Mountains). Castilleja organorum.

\textsuperscript{206} oligantha: In our two species with this epithet, both cases refer to few flowers, rather than small.

\textsuperscript{207} ophiandus: In naming this species of Penstemon [Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb. 20:343-344. 1920.], Pennell gave no explanation or allusion to the meaning of the epithet. A common conjecture includes a reference to coiled or snake-like anthers (confusing anthus with anther; the anthers are not coiled, and worse, “coiled-anther beardtongue” is used as a common name by many). It is likely the epithet refers to the exerted, snake-like staminode projecting from the mouth of the flower.

\textsuperscript{208} opulus: one is immediately drawn to the English word opulent, meaning rich or luxurious, but opulent derives from opes, wealth, thence to opulentus, wealthy, splendid, and of course, opulent.

\textsuperscript{209} organensis: The Organ Mountains were called Los Organos, the organ (pipes), by Governor Antonio de Otermín in 1682. Earlier, they had been called Sierra de Ovido, Mountain of Forgiveness, by Oñate in 1598, and later, Sierra Grande de los Mansos, Big Mansos Mountains (the Mansos were peaceful indigenous people of the Rio Grande valley), by Lafora in 1766-68 (Juylan 1996).
orientale, orientalis, Latin oriens (genitive orientis), east, and –ale, –alis, pertaining to: of the east, eastern. Clematis orientalis, Conringia orientalis, Lomatium orientale, Nemacladus glanduliferus orientalis, Sisymbrium orientale.

ornata, Latin, decorated, adored, ornate. Castilleja ornata.

Orobanche, Greek orobos, a kind of legume or broom, and anche, to strangle or choke: broom-strangler, broom-rape, alluding to its parasitic nature.

Orogenia, Greek oros, a mountain, and geneia, born or to come forth: mountain-borne or coming forth in the mountains.

Orthilia, Greek orthos, straight, and eileos, roiled or twisted, and thence to Greek and Latin ilium, gut, flank, intestines, entrails, or inwards: as with many of Rafinesque’s names, the exact meaning is unclear: the name Orthilia probably refers to the straight stamens and styles at the interior of the flower.211 some have conjectured that it refers to the not-twisted (one-sided) racemes.

Orthocarpus, orthocarpa, Greek orthos, straight, and karpos, fruit: with straight fruit.

Orthoceras, Greek orthos, straight or upright, and keras, a horn: straight-haired, alluding to the fruit or beak of the silique. Bararea orthoceras.

orthoneurus, Greek orthos, straight, and neuron, nerve: with straight nerves or veins. Rumex orthoneurus.

oryzoïdes, Oryza and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Oryza (Greek, rice). Leersia oryzoïdes.

Oryzopsis, Oryza and Greek –opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus Oryza (Greek, rice), alluding to the large grains.

Osmorhiza, Greek osme, scent or odor, and rhiza, root: fragrant-root.

Osteospermum, osteosperma, Greek oston, a bone, and sperma, a seed: bone-seeded, with a hard seed or fruit. Juniperus osteosperma.

Oxypolis, Greek oxys, sharp, and polos, a pivot or axis: sharp axis, the allusion unclear.

Oxyria, Greek oxyria, hard scale, a name used by Pliny for a tree with hard wood, and alluding to the persistent scales of the pistillate catkins.

orysilis, oxys and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Ostrya. Acalypha orySilis.

ovalifolia, ovalifolium, Latin ovalis, oval, and folium, a leaf: with oval leaves. Eriogonum ovalifolium, Physaria ovalifolia.

ovalis, Latin, oval. Ramunculus flammula ovalis.

ovata, ovatus, Latin, egg-shaped. Garrya ovata, Lagurus ovatus, Mertensia ovata.

Oxalis, Greek oxys, sharp, acid, sour, and –alis, pertaining to: sharp- or acid-tasting, referring to the leaves.

oxybaphoides, Oxybaphus and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Oxybaphus (Greek oxys, sharp, acid, and baphon, a small saucer: oxybaphon, a small saucer for vinegar, alluding to the involucr e). Mirabilis oxybaphoides.

oxylepis, Greek oxys, sharp, and lepis, a scale: with sharp scales. Eragrostis secundiflora oxylepis.

Oxypolis, Greek oxys, sharp, and polos, a pivot or axis: sharp axis, the allusion unclear.

Oxyria, Greek oxys, sharp or sour, referring to the bitter taste of the leaves.

Oxytenia, Greek oxytēnes, sharp, pointed, alluding to the leaves.

Oxytropis, Greek oxys, sharp, and tropis, a keel: a sharp keel, alluding to the point at the tip of the keel petals.

Ozemelis, Greek ozein, a smell, and melike, honey: with the sweet odor of honey.

---

210 Orogenia: The name was coined by Sereno Watson [Botany of the 40th Parallel, p. 120. 1871] in direct comparison to Nuttall’s genus Erigenia, from the Greek Erigenêia, another name for Aurora, the goddess of the dawn, and meaning spring-borne or coming forth in the spring [Genera of North American Plants 1: 187. 1818.]. The names could also be rendered as “mountain race” and “spring race.”

211 Orthilia: Rafinesque’s original description: “diff. Pyrola cal. 5dent. petalis campanulatis, stam. rectis, stylo elongato filif. recto, stig. 5dent. caps. 5gona profunde umbilicata.” – differing from Pyrola by the 5-toothed calyx, the campanulate petals, the straight stamens, the elongate filiform straight styles, the 5-toothed stigma, and the large 5-angled navel-shaped capsule (see Autikon Botanikon 103–104. 1840.). The relationship to Homer’s “topless towers of Ilium” in his epic account of the Trojan Wars, is unclear; Ilium was the name of the Roman city founded on the site of the city of Troy, which sat atop the Hittite city of Wilusa.
pachyphylla, pachyphyllus, Greek pachys, thick, and phyllon, a leaf: thick-leaved. Drymaria pachyphylla, Penstemon pachyphyllus.
pacifica, Latin, peaceable, peace-making: of the Pacific Ocean region, west America coastal area. Artemisia campestris pacifica, Circaea alpina pacifica.
Packera, for John George Packer (1929-2019), distinguished Canadian botanist and student of arctic and alpine flora; revising author of E.H. Moss’s Flora of Alberta (1983); professor at University of Alberta.
Palafioxia, usually ascribed to José Rebollode de Palafox y Melzi (1776-1847), Spanish general, viceroy of New Spain, and Duke of Zaragoza: but in the unpublished introduction to the 13-volume set of drawings copied from the originals of the Sessé-Moçino Expeditions (of 1787-1803 from which came the type of Palafioxia), A.P. de Candolle asserts that it was the wish of Moçino to honor Juan de Palafox y Mendoza (1600-1659), founder of the University of Mexico and bishop of Puebla until he took the side of the natives against the Jesuits, when he was recalled to Rome and exiled to the bishopric of Osma, Spain, in 1653.
pallens, Latin pallere, to be pale, and –ens, present participle ending: pale, wan, a faint color. Viola pallens.
pallescens, Latin pallescere, to become pale, and –ens, present participle ending: becoming pale. Chenopodium pallescens.
pallida, pallidum, pallidus, Latin, pale, palid. Celtis pallida, Chamaesaracha pallida, Cologania pallida, Comandra umbellata pallida, Lycium pallidum, Oenothera pallida, Prelea trifoliate pallida, Scirpus pallidus, Solidago speciosa pallida, Stellaria pallida, Torreyochloa pallida.
pallidicolor, Latin pallidus, pale, and color, color, tint: pale-colored. Cyperus pallidicolor.
pallidiflora, Latin pallidus, pale, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: pale-flowered. Agastache pallidiflora.
palmata, Latin palma, the palm of the hand, and –ata, possession or likeness: palm-like. Viola palmata.
palmatifida, Latin palma, the palm of the hand, and –fida, divided or cleft: with palm-like divisions. Amoreuxia palmatifida.
Palmerianum, Palmeri-2, for Edward Palmer (1829-1911), British botanist and ethnologist who spent most of his life in the Americas, amassing large collections of plants, particularly from the southwest and Mexico, and remains of Native Americans. Agave palmeri, Amaranthus palmeri, Ansonia palmeri, Boerhavia couleri palmeri, Cryptantha palmeri, Eragrostis palmeri, Eriogonum palmerianum, Koanophyllon palmeri, Lupinus argentus palmeri, Penstemon palmeri.
paludosus, Latin palus (genitive paludis), a marsh, and –osus, abundance or full development: of marshy places. Bolboschoenus maritimus paludosus.
palustre, palustris, Latin palus, marsh or swamp, and –estre, –estris, a place of growth: growing in marshy or swampy ground. Callitriche palustris, Eleocharis palustris, Epilobium palustre, Gnaphalium palustre, Ludwigia palustris, Parnassia palustris, Poa palustris, Rorippa palustris, Triglochin palustris, Zannichellia palustris.
pampinosum, Latin pampinus, the young shoot of a vine, and –osum, abundance or full development: quite like a young vine with many shoots, in this case alluding to the branching. Panicum hirticaule pampinosum.
panicea, panicum, millet, and –ea, similar to: resembling millet or Panicum. Leptochloa panicea.

213 Palmeriana: Cleomella palmeriana was originally spelled palmerana by Jones, but the correct formation of adjectival epithets based on names ending in consonants is to add an –a to the end of the name, followed by the correct adjectival ending (in this case –ana), as in in fendleriana, hookeriiana, lindheimeriana, scouleriana. See Recommendation 60C. in the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature. Also, Jones, in his description, stated: “Dedicated to General Wm. J. Palmer, than whom there is no one more interested in the scientific researches in Utah, or who has shown his interest in a more substantial way.”
panicoides, *Panicum* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Panicum*. *Urochloa*

paniculata, paniculatum, paniculatus, Latin panus, the ear (seedhead) of millet, –icula, the diminutive, meaning a tuft or clump, and –ata, –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: having clumps of flowers or seeds, *i.e.*, panned, with a branched inflorescence. *Fraseria paniculata*, *Muhlenbergia paniculata*, *Schedonardus paniculatus*, *Talinum paniculatum*, *Toxicoscordion paniculatum*.

*Panicum*, Latin *panicum*, an ancient name for millet (now *Setaria italica*), from *panis*, bread, or *pansi*, an ear of millet, or both.

pansa, passum, Latin, expanded, open. *Aristida pasa*, *Atriplex argentea expansa*, *Symphyotrichum ericoides* passum.

Papaver, the ancient Latin name for poppies, perhaps from Latin *pappus*, pap, a soft enfant’s food, alluding to the milky sap that was sometimes used in children’s food to make them sleep.

papilunculi, Latin *papilio*, a butterfly, and –unculi, the diminutive with 3rd declension nouns: little butterfly-like, alluding to the flowers. *Eriogonum leptocaldon papilunculi*.

papillacea, Latin *papilla*, a nipple or pimple, and –acea, pertaining to: nipple-like. *Hedyotis nigricans papillacea*.

papillatostellulata, Latin *papilla*, a nipple or pimple, –ata, the diminutive, and –sta, a star, –ula, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: having little star-like papillae. *Portulaca oleracea papillatostellulata*.214

papillosa, Latin *papilla*, a nipple or pimple, and –osa, abundance or full development: quite papillose, covered with minute nipple-like projections. *Fraxinus papillosa*.

pappophoroides, *Pappophorum* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Pappophorum*. *Cotella pappophoroides*.

Pappophorum, Greek *pappos*, grandfather, and the first down on the chin, thence Latin *pappus*, the downy modified sepals of the Compositae, and *phoros*, a bearing, a carrying: down-bearing, and more botanically, bearing pappus-like structures.

papposa, Latin *pappus*, the pappus structure of the Compositae, and –osa, abundance or full development: with well-developed pappus. *Dyssodia papposa*, *Pectis papposa*.

Pappostipa, Greek *pappos*, grandfather, and the first down on the chin, thence Latin *pappus*, the downy modified sepals of the Compositae, and *Stipa*, downy- or pappus-bearing *Stipa*, referring to the long hairs on the basal segment of the awn.

papyracanthus, Greek *papyros*, the paper-reed, and *akantha*, a thorn, prickle, or spine: with papery spines. *Sclerocactus papyracanthus*.

paradoxa, paradoxum, paradoxus, we have two origins:

1) Latin, strange, contrary to expectation. *Fallugia paradoxa*, *Helianthus paradoxus*, *Potentilla paradoxa*.

2) for the Paradox Valley in western Colorado. *Cryptantha paradoxa*, *Machaeranthera pinnatifida paradoxa*, *Oreocarya paradoxa*, *Xanthisma spinulosum paradoxa*.215

Parietaria, Latin *paries* (genitive *parietis*), a wall, and –aria, pertaining to: of walls, growing on walls.

parishii, for Samuel Bonsall Parish (1838-1928), botanical collector and naturalist of southern California; honorary curator of University of California (Berkeley) Herbarium; brother of William Fletcher Parish (1840-1918), with whom he bought a ranch in San Bernadino County, California. *Cyperus parishii* (S), *Eleocharis parishii* (S), *Lomatium nevadense parishii*, *Perideridia parishii* (S), *Puccinellia parishii* (S).

Parkinsonia, for John Parkinson (1567-1650), a London pharmacist and herbalist for King James I, author of *Paradisi in Sole Paradisus Terrestris*, and noted horticulturalist of his time.

214 *papillatostellulata*: The epithet was originally spelled *papillato-stellulata*, but Article 60.9 of the *International Code of Nomenclature for algae, fungi, and plants* specifies that the hyphen, in this case, should be removed.

215 *paradoxa*: Paradox Valley was named in 1875 by a surveyor who noticed that the Dolores River flowed across the middle of the valley, rather than the more usual lengthwise down the valley [USGS, Geographic Names Information System].
parksii, for Harris Braley Parks (1879-1958), prominent naturalist, apiarist, and botanist of Texas, curator of the Museum at Texas A&M, and author (with V.L. Cory) of Catalog of the Flora of Texas (1936). Lithospermum parksii.

Parnassia, for Mount Parnassus of Greece, from Dioscorides.

Paronychia, Greek para, near or beside, and onyx, a nail: resembling the fingernail, alluding to a supposed cure by these plants for an infection of the nails.

Paryella, parryi, for Charles Christopher Parry (1823-1890), English-born American botanist-surgeon who accompanied the railroad and boundary surveys of the mid-1800s, protégé of John Torrey of Columbia, a correspondent of Asa Gray and George Engelmann, and notable collector of Colorado botany, particularly the high peaks. Agave parryi, Artemisia laciniata parryi, Bouloula parryi, Campanula parryi, Chamaesyce parryi, Cirsiurn parryi, Danthonia parryi, Ericameria parryi, Gentiana parryi, Helianthella parryi, Juncus parryi, Oreochrysum parryi, Oxytropis parryi, Pedicularis parryi, Primula parryi, Ruellia parryi, Salvia parryi, Senecio parryi, Symphyotrichum foliaceum parryi, Trifolium parryi.

Parthenium, Greek parthenos, virginal, pure, maidenly, alluding to the white flowers.

Parthenocissus, Greek parthenos, virginal, pure, maidenly, and kissos, ivy: virgin-ivy, from its occurrence in Virginia, which was named for the Virgin Queen, Elizabeth I.

parvicapitatum, Latin parvus, little, small, caput (genitive capitis), the head, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: having little heads. Chenopodium capitatum parvicapitatum.

parviflora, parviflorum, parviflorus, Latin parvus, little, small, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: small-flowered. Agalinus tenuifolia parviflora, Agoseris parviflora, Agrimonia parviflora, Ajida parviflora, Calibrachoa parviflora, Cerchus parviflora, Collinsia parviflora, Cosmos parviflora, Cuppspedium parviflorum, Dicranocarpus parviflora, Dracoccephalum parviflorum, Galinsoga parviflora, Hesperaloe parviflora, Lupinus argenteus parviflorus, Lycium berlandieri parviflorum, Kallstroemia parviflora, Luza parviflora, Malva parviflora, Phemeranthus parviflorus, Proboscidea parviflora, Rubus parviflorus, Sclerocactus parviflorus, Scrophularia parviflora, Setaria parviflora, Sicys parviflorus, Symphyotrichum subulatum parviflorum, Tamarix parviflora.

parvifolia, Latin parvus, little, small, and folium, a leaf: little-leaved. Antennaria parvifolia, Gonolobus parvifolius, Heliopsis parvifolia, Heuchera parvifolia, Polygona lindheimeri parvifolia, Sphaeralcea parvifolia.

parvula, parvulum, parvulus, Latin, little, small, and –ula, –ulum, –ulus, the diminutive: quite small, very small. Abutilon parvulum, Brickellia parvula, Camissonia parvula, Phaeseolus parvulus, Talinum parvulum.

parvus, Latin, little, small. Pinarnopappus parvus.

Pascopyrum, Latin pasco, to feed, thence to pascuum, fodder or pasture, and Greek pyros, wheat: pasture wheat.

Paspalum, Greek paspalos, for a millet grass.

Passiflora, Latin passio, a passion, a suffering, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: passion-flower, the name given by early missionaries in South America who saw in the parts of the flower various signs of Christ’s crucifixion: the corolla being the crown of thorns, the five anthers representing five wounds, the three styles three nails, and so on.

Pastinaca, Latin pastus, food, pasture (from pastinare, to dig a trench, to prepare the ground for planting), –aca, pertaining to: ground food, the ancient name of carrot and parsnip.

patagonica, from the Patagonia region. Plantago patagonica.

patens, Latin, open, spreading, accessible. Draba helleriana patens, Pulastilla patens.

patientia, Latin patior, to endure, to have patience, and –entia, present participle ending: enduring, patient. Rumex patientia.

patriotica, Greek patrios, pertaining to the father, lineage, and –tica, pertaining to: related or pertaining to a lineage, in this case alluding to the similarity of this species with related ones, to which Fernald called attention in his description.216 Castilleja patriotica.

pattersonii, for Harry Norton Patterson (1853-1919), Illinois newspaper publisher and printer, and amateur botanist who made numerous collections in the West; published a checklist of North American plants (north of Mexico) in 1897. Artemisia pattersonii, Astragalus pattersonii.

patula, Latin, spreading, broad. Arctostaphylos patula.

---

216 patriotica: see Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences 40(1): 56–57. 1905[1904]. A common English-based meaning might also be “of one’s country,” or “of the fatherland,” in the sense of patriotic.

paucispina, Latin paucus, few, and spina, a thorn or spine: with few spines. Acacia connstricta paucispina.

pausenii, for Ove Vilhelm Paulsen (1874-1947), Danish professor and botanist, studied the flora of Denmark and central Asia, and the plankton of the North Atlantic, visited the U.S. in 1913 and described the plant zonation from east to west. Salsolea paulsenii.

paucipetala, Latin pauper, poor, a pauper, not wealthy, and –culs, the diminutive: somewhat poor in appearance or growth. Packera paucipetala.

Paxistima, Greek pachys, thick, and –stima, a stigma in Rafinesque’s usage.217 thick stigma. An irreguarly formed generic name like many of Rafinesque’s coinages, it has been variously rendered as Pachistima, Pachystima, and Pachystigma, but the spelling in the validating description by Rafinesque was Paxistima: see also Tomostima.

paysoniana, paysonii, for Edwin Blake Payson (1893-1927), Wyoming botanist and professor at the University of Wyoming, with particular studies in Cryptantha. Astragalus crassicarpus paysonii, Cryptantha paysonii, Descurainia incisa paysonii, Pedicularis bracteosa paysoniana.

Pectantia, Latin pecten (genitive pectinis), a comb, and Greek –anti, opposite or facing: facing the comb, referring to the placement of the stamens opposite the pectinate petals (rather than alternating with them).218 pectinacea, Latin pecten (genitive pectinis), a comb, and –acea, pertaining to: comb-like. Eragrostis pectinacea.

pectinata, pectinatus, Latin pecten (genitive pectinis), a comb, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: comb-like or having a comb. Monarda pectinata, Spartina pectinata, Stuckenia pectinata.

Pectis, Latin pecten, a comb, alluding to the ciliate leaf margins.

Pectocarya, Greek pektos, a comb, and karyon, a nut: a comb-nut, alluding to the row of bristles on the nutlets. pedata, Latin pes (genitive pedis), a foot, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: like a [bird’s] foot, with divisions at the base. Bahia pedata, Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia pedata.

pedatifida, Latin pes (genitive pedis), a foot, –ata, possession or likeness, and –fida, divided or cleft: with pedate divisions, cut like a bird’s foot. Viola pedatifida.

pediaca, Greek pedion, a plain or level country: of the plains. Castilleja pediaca.219 pedicellatus, Latin pes (genitive pedis), a foot, –cell, the diminutive, and –atus, possession or likeness: short-stalked, with a little foot, more usually in the sense of having a stalk, whether short or long. Phaseolus pedicellatus.

Pedicularis, Latin pedis, a louse, –cul, the diminutive, and –aris, belonging or pertaining to: louse-like, pertaining to the louse, lousewort, alluding to the belief that lice infested cattle when they grazed on these plants. Pediocactus, Greek pedion, a plain, and cactus, a spiny plant: plains cactus, from its occasional habitat on the western plains of the United States. Pediomelum, Greek pedion, a plain, and melon, an apple: plains apple, a translation of the French vernacular pomme-de-prairie.

pedunculata, Latin pes (genitive pedis), a foot, –uncul, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: having a little foot, usually in the sense of possessing a stalked inflorescence. Heterotheca villosa pedunculata.

peeblesii, for Hubbs Peebles (1900-1955), Arizona botanist and agronomist, long-time associate of Thomas H. Kearney, with whom he authored Arizona Flora. Chylismia clavigeris peeblesii.

217 Paxistima: Using the abbreviated stima for stigma was a favorite practice of Rafinesque: Acrostoma, Amblostoma, Calostoma, Edrastoma, Fimbristoma, Nemostoma, Odostoma, Ovostoma, Peristoma, Pectostoma, Pleurostoma, Siphostoma, Synstoma, Tomostoma, Triestoma.


219 pediaca: Eastwood described Castilleja pediaca from “Chihuahua: plains, base of the Sierra Madre” [Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences 44: 569. 1909.]
Peganum, an ancient Greek name, *peganon*, used by Theophrastus for rue (*Ruta graveolens*), a medicinal plant with bitter leaves.

Pellaea, Greek *pellos*, dusky or dark-colored, alluding to the dark rachises of most species in this genus.

pellita, Latin *pellis* a skin or hide, and –ita, state or condition of: covered with a skin or hide.

pendula, pendulus, Latin, hanging down, drooping, from *pendere*, to hang down. *Betula pendula*, *Scirpus pendulus*.

Peniocereus, Greek *penion*, a thread, and the genus *Cereus* (waxy or a wax candle): thread-like *Cereus*, alluding to the slender stems.

Pennellia, for Francis Whittier Pennell (1886-1952), American botanist and specialist in the Scrophulariaceae, native of Pennsylvania, Curator of Plants at the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.

Pennisetum, Latin *penna*, feather, and *seta*, bristle: feathery bristle, alluding to the plumose bristles of some species.

pensylvanica, pensylvanicum, *pennsylvanicus*, *pennsylvania*, etc., from or pertaining to Pennsylvania. *Cardamine pensylvanica*, *Fraxinus pennsylvanica*, *Persicaria pensylvanica*, *Ranunculus pensylvanicus*, *Potentilla pensylvanica*, *Perietaria pensylvanica*.

Penstemon, we have two possible etymologies:

1) Latin *pene* (*paene*), almost, nearly, and Greek *stemon*, a stamen: nearly a stamen, alluding to the staminode. Despite the mixture of Latin and Greek, this aligns with the original spelling (*Penstemon*) and seems to me to be the correct interpretation.

2) Greek *pente*, five, and *stemon*, a stamen: 5 stamens or 5th stamen, with the same allusion. This is the common interpretation, and has led to the corrected spelling of *Pentstemon*.

pentachaeta, Greek *pente*, five, and *chaite*, a long bristle: with five long bristles, alluding to the long scales of the pappus. *Thymophylla pentachaeta*.

pentagona, Greek *pente*, five, and *gonia*, angle: five-angled. *Cuscuta pentagona*.

Pentagramma, Greek *penta*, five, and *gramma*, lines or stripes, referring to the pentagonal leaf blades.

pentandra, Greek *penta*, five, and *aner* (genitive *andros*), a man, male: with five stamens. *Mitella pentandra*.

Pentaphylloides, *Pentaphyllum* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Pentaphyllum* (Greek *penta*, five, and *phyllon*, a leaf: with five leaves or leaflets).

pentaphyllum, Greek *penta*, five, and *phyllon*, a leaf: with five leaves or leaflets. *Pediomelum pentaphyllum*.

pentaschista, Greek *penta*, five, and *schistos*, divided or cleft: having five clefts or splits. *Anoda pentaschista*.

Pentzia, probably for Carl Johann Pentz (?-?), student of Carl Peter Thunberg (who named the genus), and (co?)author of *Dissertatio Botanica De Diosma* (A Botanical Dissertation on the Plants of Heavenly Fragrance).

peploides, *Peplis* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Peplis*. *Ludwigia peploides*.

peplus, Greek *peplus*, a tubular garment worn like a shawl by women of ancient Greece: Dioscorides used the names *peplus* and *peplos* for two different spurge plants, *peplus* for a Mediterranean coastal spurge, and *peplos* for a more northern plant: the allusion of the garment to botany is unclear, but perhaps refers to the subtending leaves of the cyathia in *Euphorbia*, which appear somewhat shawl-like. *Euphorbia peplus*.

pepo, Latin, a kind of melon (from Greek *pepon*). *Cucurbita pepo*.

Peraphyllum, Greek *pera*, further, beyond, throughout, and *phyllon*, a leaf: very leafy, with many leaves.

perdulee, Latin *per–*, through, all over, throughout, and *dulcis*, sweet: very sweet, thoroughly sweet. *Allium perdulee*.

---

peregrina, Latin, strange, foreign, exotic, from *peregrinare*, to wander, from *per*, through, and *ager* (genitive *agri*), field or land. *Veronica peregrina*.

perennans, Latin *perennare*, to last a long time, and *-ans*, present participle ending: lasting a long time, continuing through the year (*per–annuus*), perennial. *Boechera perennans*.

perenne, perennis, Latin, continuing through the year (*per–annuus*), perennial. *Lolium perenne*, *Mentzelia perennis*, *Svernia perennis*, *Verbena perennis*.

perfoliata, perfoliatum, Latin *per–*, through, and *folium*, a leaf: through the leaf, the stem appearing to pass through the leaves, which embrace the stem. *Claytonia perfoliata*, *Lepidium perfoliatum*, *Triodanis perfoliata*.

perforatum, Latin *per–*, through, and *forare*, to pierce: pierced through, or apparently pierced with small round holes or dots, dotted. *Hypericum perforatum*.

Pericome, Greek *peri*, around, and *come*, tuft of hairs, alluding to the ciliate margins of the achenes.

Perideridia, Greek *peri*, around, *dere*, the neck or throat, and *–idium*, the diminutive: a little necklace, alluding to the involucre of the umbel.

perincisum, Latin *per–*, through, and *incidere*, to cut: cut through, often referring to very deeply cleft leaves. *Geum macrophyllum perincisum*.

peristenia, apparently from the Greek *perissos*, extraordinary, excessive, abundant, and *tainia*, a ribbon or band: abundant ribbons, possibly alluding to the several conspicuous rays. *Engelmannia peristenia*.

Peritoma, Greek *peri*, all-around, and *tome*, a slice, cut, or section: cut all-around, alluding to the circumsissile calyx base of some species.221

Perityle, Greek *peri*, around, and *tyle*, a callus, alluding to the thick margins of the achenes.

perlongum, Latin *per–*, very much, completely, and *longus*, long: very long, in this case alluding to the long-stalked spring panicle held above the leaves. *Dichanthelium perlongum*.

Perovskia, for B.A. Perovski (*fl*. 1840), illustrious military governor and scientific patron in the Russian province of Orenburg.222

perplexa, perplexum, Latin *per–*, very much, completely, and *plexus*, past participle of *plectere*, to braid or twine: thoroughly intertwined, confused, obscured, perplexing, often applied to the understanding of relationships. *Achnatherum perplexum*, *Aristida purpurea perplexa*.

perpusilla, Latin *per–*, very much, completely, and *pulcher*, beautiful, fair: very beautiful. *Calachortus gunnisonii perpuscher*.

perpusilla, Latin *per–*, very much, completely, and *pusilla*, small: very small, tiny. *Lemna perpusilla*.

persica, from or pertaining to Persia. *Prunus persica*, *Veronica persica*.

Persicaria, Latin *persica*, peach, and *–aria*, pertaining to: peach-like, alluding to the shape of the leaves of some species.

peruviana, from or pertaining to Peru. *Muhlenbergia peruviana*, *Selaginella peruviana*.

petasata, Latin, having a cap or hat, or with a brim: in this case alluding to “slightly winged” perigynium.223 *Carex petasata*.

Peteria, for Robert Peter (1805-1894), English-American geologist, chemist, and botanist of Kentucky.

petiolaris, Latin *petiolus*, a little foot, a stalk, and *–aris*, pertaining to: petiolate, with a petiole, or leaf stalk. *Brickellia grandiflora petiolaris*, *Helianthus petiolaris*, *Solidago petiolaris*.

Petradoria, Greek *petros*, a rock, and *doria*, an early name for goldenrods: rock goldenrod.

petraea, petrea, Greek *petros*, a rock, and *–aea*, *–aeus*, belonging to: of the rocks, growing in rocks. *Cymopterus petraeus*, *Salix arctica petrea*.

petrophiia, Greek *petros*, a rock, and *philos*, loving: rock-loving, alluding to habitat. *Draba petrophila*.

---

221 Peritoma: De Candolle (Prodromus 1:237. 1824.) explains: “Calyx basi circumcissus” (calyx circumcissile at the base), even though the sepals are persistently present in the species he referenced (*Peritoma serrulata*).

222 Perovskia: “[Hec genus dicavi in honorem B.A. Perovski, viri illustissimi, scientiarum fautoris, provinciae orenburgensis gubernatoris militaris.” [G. Karelin, Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou 14: 15. 1841.]. Though named for a military official of Russia, the plant itself was collected southward in Turkmenistan, in the Balkans.

**Petrophytum**, Greek *petros*, a rock, and *phyton*, a plant: rock-plant, alluding to habitat.

**Phacelia**, Greek *phakelos*, a cluster or bundle, alluding to the tightly arranged flowers.

**phaeacantha**, Greek *phaios*, dusky, dark-gray, and *akantha*, a thorn or spine: with dark spines. 

*Opuntia phaeacantha*.

**phaeocephala**, Greek *phaeos*, dusky, dark-gray, and *cephale*, a head: dark-headed. **Carex phaeocephala**.

**Phalaris**, Greek *phalaros*, shiny, with a patch of white: alluding to the shiny grains. 

**Phanerophlebia**, Greek *phaneros*, visible, evident, and *phleps* (genitive *phlebos*), a vein: with evident veins.

**pharnaceoides**, *Pharnaceum* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Pharnaceum* (for *Pharnaces*, King of Pontus, in modern-day Turkey, beaten in battle by Caesar, who summed up the action with “*veni, vidi, vici*”). **Eriogonum pharnaceoides**.

**Phemeranthus**, Greek *ephemeros*, daily, transient, ephemeral, and *anthos*, a flower: a fleeting flower.

224 **philadelphicum**, *philadelphicus*, from or pertaining to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. **Erigeron philadelphicus**, **Lilium philadelphicum**.

**Philadelphus**, for Ptolomy Philadelphus (Greek *philos*, loving, and *adelphos*, a brother), Greek king of Egypt in the 3rd century B.C. 

**phillipsii**, for Walter Sargeant Phillips (1905-1975), noted fern botanist of Arizona. **Woodsia phillipsii**.

**phillyreoides**, *Phillyrea* (Greek, leafy) and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Phillyrea*. **Forestiera phillyreoides**.

**phleoides**, *Phleum* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Phleum*. **Acalypha phleoides**, **Lycurus phleoides**, **Muhlenbergia phleoides**.

**Phleum**, Greek *phleos*, a marsh reed or some kind of grass.

**Phlox**, Greek *phlox*, a flame, and Theophrastus’s name for a plant with flame-colored flowers.

**Phoenix**, Greek *phoinix*, reddish-purple. **Schedonorus phoenix**.

**Phoradendron**, Greek *phor*, a thief, and *dendron*, a tree: tree-thief, alluding to the parasitic habit.

**Phragmites**, Greek *phragma*, a hedge, fence, or screen, and –*ites*, having the nature of: hedge-like, alluding to its growth.

**Phyla**, Greek *phylon*, a tribe or race, or a swarm or school, perhaps alluding to the tight cluster of flowers, or to the mat-like growth habit.

**Phyllanthus**, Greek *phyllon*, a leaf, and *anthos*, a flower: flower-leaf, alluding to the production of flowers along leaf-like branches in some species.

**Phyllostachys**, Greek *phyllos*, leaf, and *stachys*, spike: leafy spike, referring to the leafy inflorescence.

**physalifolium**, *physalis* and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Physalis*. **Solanum physalifoillum**.

**Physalis**, Greek *physa*, a bladder or bubble, and –*alis*, pertaining to: bladdery, alluding to the inflated calyces in fruit.

**Physaria**, Greek *physa*, a bladder or bubble, and –*aria*, pertaining to: bladdery, alluding to the inflated fruits.

**physocalyx**, Greek *physa*, a bladder or bubble, and *kalyx*, calyx: with a bladdery calyx. **Rhynchosida physocalyx**.

**Physocarpus**, Greek *physa*, a bladder or bubble, and *karpos*, fruit: with a bladdery or inflated fruit.

**Physostegia**, Greek *physa*, a bladder or bubble, and *stege*, a covering or roof: with a bladdery covering, alluding to the inflated calyx.
Phytolacca, Greek phyton, a plant, and Persian lāk, varnish or dye: plant dye, referring to the crimson dye of the ripe berries.

Picea, Latin pix (genitive picis), the pitch-pine.

Picradeniopsis, Picradenia and Greek ὀψις, appearance: resembling the genus Picradenia (Greek πικρος, bitter, and ἄδεν, a gland: bitter gland).

PICTA, Latin, painted or brightly marked. Pyrola picta.

pictiformis, picta (see above) and Latin formis, formed or made: resembling Phaca picta. Astragalus pictiformis.

pilula, Latin pilus, hair, and pilifer, to bear: hairy. Selaginella pilifera.

pilus, pilosus, Latin pilus, hair, and –osa, –osum, abundance or full development: quite hairy, covered with long soft hairs. Ayenia pilosa, Bidens pilosa, Erioneuron pilosum, Galium pilosum, Oxalis corniculata pilosa, Portulaca pilosa, Stachys pilosa.

pilosella, Latin pilus, hair, and –ella, the diminutive: finely hairy. Siphonoglossa pilosella.

pilosissima, Latin pilus, hair, and –issima, the superlative: very hairy, most hairy. Rhus trilobata pilosissima.

Pilostyles, Greek pilos, hair, and stylos, the style: with a hairy style.

pilularis, Latin pilula, a ball, and –aris, pertaining to: having small balls or glands. Baccharis pilularis.

Pinaropappus, Greek pinaros, dirty, and pappus, pappus: with an off-white pappus.

Pinchottii, for Gifford Pinchot (1865-1946), first Chief of the U.S. Forest Service, twice governor of Pennsylvania, known for reforming forestry practices for “planned use and renewal.” Juniperus pinchottii.

pinetorum, Latin pinus, the pine, and –orum, belonging to: of the pines or pine woods. Hackelia pinetorum, Physaria pinetorum, Ribes pinetorum, Tradescantia pinetorum.

pinguifolia, Latin pinguis, fat, greasy, waxy, and folium, a leaf: greasy-leaved. Salvia pinguifolia.

pinifolius, Latin pinus, the pine, and folium, a leaf: with pine-like leaves. Oenothera berlandieri pinifolius.

pinkavae, for Donald John Pinkava (1933-2017), Arizona botanist specializing in cacti and succulents. Abutilon pinkavae.

pinnata, pinnatum, Latin pinna, a feather, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: feathered, arranged like a feather, having leaflets or veins on each side of a common stalk. Angelica pinnata, Botrychium pinnatum, Descurainia pinnata, Heterosperma pinnatum, Ipomopsis pinnata, Myriophyllum pinnatum, Schkuhria pinnata, Stanleya pinnata.

pinnatifida, Latin pinna, a feather, and –fida, divided or cleft: cleft like a feather, pinnately cleft. Aliella pinnatifida, Gaillardia pinnatifida.

pinnatisecta, pinnatisectus, Latin pinna, a feather, and sectus, cut or cleft: cleft into pinnate segments. Argemone pinnatisecta, Erigeron pinnatisectus.

pinorum, Latin pinus, the pine, and –orum, belonging to: of the pines or pine woods. Aphyllon pinorum.

Pinus, the classical Latin name for the pine.

Piperia, for Charles Vancouver Piper (1867-1926), noted Canadian-American agronomist and botanist of the Pacific Northwest flora, professor at Washington Agricultural College (now Washington State University), author (with R. Kent Beattie) of the 1906 Flora of Washington, later an agrostologist and turf specialist for the USDA.

piperita, Latin, peppery, pepper-tasting.

Piptatheropsis, Piptatherum and Greek –opsis, appearance: resembling the genus Piptatherum.

Piptatherum, Greek pipto, to fall, and other, awn or beard: with deciduous awns.

Piptochaetium, Greek pipto, to fall, and chaete, a long bristle: with deciduous bristles, alluding to the awns.

Pistacia, Latin, pistacium, the pistachio nut or tree.

---

225 pinguifolia: In assigning this epithet to Salvia, Fernald made the meaning clear: “Leaves large, ... greasy to the touch” [Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts 35(25): 523. 1900].

226 pinorum: One might surmise that in this case the epithet refers to host plants of the holoparasite Aphyllon pinorum, but that species is always found on plants of Holodiscus.
pitcheri, for Zina Pitcher (1797-1872), American Army physician, naturalist, politician, educator, president of the American Medical Association, twice mayor of Detroit. Clematis pitcheri.
pityophila, Greek pityos, the pine, and philos, loving: pine-loving, referring to the habitat. Carex pityophila.
Plagiobothrys, Greek plagios, slanting, oblique, also referring to the sides or flanks, and bothrios, a small hole or pit: side-pitted, alluding to the pitting of the nutlets.
planifolia, Latin planus, flat, level, and folium, a leaf: with flat leaves. Salix planifolia.
planitierum, Latin planities, level ground, a plain, and –erum, plural genitive: of the plains. Glossopetalon spinescens planitierum.
plankii, for Elisha Newton Plank (1831-1907), of Kansas City, a largely self-taught lecturer, horticulturalist, newspaper correspondent, and botanical collector; active in the Kansas Academy of Science: collected upwards of 10,000 sheets, largely in Kansas, Texas, and Arkansas, with a goal to publish a book on the flora of Kansas, which he never did.227 Silene plankii.
planostachys, Greek planos, roaming, wandering, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: with wandering spikes. Carex planostachys.228
planostachys: Kunze gives the derivation for Carex planostachys: “Πλάνος, vagus, erraticus et στάχυς, spica” [Supplemente zu Schkuhr's Riedgräsern 138, pl. 35. 1844.]
plantaginea, Plantago and –inea, similar to: resembling the genus Plantago. Synthyris plantaginea.
Plantago, Latin planta, the sole of the foot, and –ago, similar to: like the sole of the foot, footprint, alluding to the veiny leaves lying flat on the ground.
Platanthera, Greek platys, flat, broad, wide, and anthero, the anther: with flat anthers.
Platanus, Greek platanos, flat or plane, or referring to a broad crown: an ancient Greek name for the plane tree.
plattensis, from the Platte River, in Nebraska, Colorado, and Wyoming. Lupinus plattensis, Packera plattensis, Potentilla plattensis.
platycarpa, platycarpum, Greek platys, flat, broad, wide, and karpos, fruit: broad-fruited.
Platycladus, Greek platys, flat, and klados, a branch: with flattened branches or sprays.
platyneuron, Greek platys, flat, broad, wide, and neuron, nerve: broad-nerved. Asplenium platyneuron.
Platyschkuhria, Greek platys, flat, broad, wide, and Schkuhria: broad-Schkuhria, resembling the genus Schkuhria (q.v.) but with broad leaves.
playanus, Spanish playa, a dry alkaline lake bed, salt flat, and –anus, pertaining to: from or pertaining to playas. Astragalus allochrous playanus.
plebeius, Latin, common, vulgar. Lotus plebeius.
Plectocephalus, Greek plektos, woven, and kephale, head: woven-head, referring to the intermingled fringes of the phyllaries.
pleiantha, Greek pleios, many, more, and anthos, the flower: with more than one flower in the bractlets. Proatriplex pleiantha.
Pleuranthus, Greek pleuron, a rib, side, or flank, and raphis, needle: side-needle, referring to the bristle on the side of the first glume of the lateral spikelets.
plicata, Latin plicare, to fold lengthwise, to pleat, and –ata, an action made or completed: pleated, folded. Hedeoma plicata, Verbena plicata.
Pluche, for Abbé Noël-Antoine Pluche (1688-1761), French naturalist and cleric, author of Le Spectacle de la Nature, an eight-volume work on the natural creation.
plummerae, for Sara Allen Plummer Lemmon (1836-1923), California botanist-artist and wife of John Gill Lemmon, instrumental in the naming of the California poppy as the state flower; Mt. Lemmon, Arizona, is named for her. Ipomoea plummerae, Stevia plummerae, Woodsia plummerae.

228 planostachys: Kunze gives the derivation for Carex planostachys: “Πλάνος, vagus, erraticus et στάχυς, spica”
plummeri, for Arthur Perry Plummer (1911-1991), Utah range scientist and specialist in range restoration and shrub management. *Grayia brandegeei plummeri*.

**Pneumonanthe**, Greek *pneumon*, a lung, and *anthos*, a flower: lung-flower.229

**pluriflora**, Latin *plurī–*, several, and *flos* (genitive *floris*), a flower: several flowered. *Isocoma pluriflora*.

**Poa**, an ancient Greek name for grass or fodder.

**Podagrostis**, Greek *pous* (genitive *podos*), foot or stalk, and *Agrostis*: stalked *Agrostis*, referring to the stalked rudiment prolonged beyond the single fertile floret.230

**Podistera**, Greek *pous* (genitive *podos*), foot or stalk, and *histos*, a web: foot-web: as stated by Sereno Watson in his original description of the genus, the name “has reference to the entanglement of the pedicels and involucels”231 in the original species.

**podocarpa**, Greek *pous* (genitive *podos*), foot or stalk, and *karpos*, a fruit: with a stalked fruit. *Ocnothera podocarpa*.

**podocephala**, Greek *pous* (genitive *podos*), foot or stalk, and *cephale*, head: with a stalked-head, in this case alluding to the flower heads. *Lasianthaea podocephala*.

**pogonathera**, Greek *pogon*, beard, and *ather*, an awn: with a bearded (hairy) awn, alluding to the hairy awns of the calyx lobes. *Dalea pogonathera*.

**Polanisia**, Greek *polys*, many, and *anisos*, not equal: Rafinesque (author of the genus) explains: “The etymology of the name which I have given to it, derives from many irregularities.”232

**Polemonium**, Greek *polemos*, war or strife, according to Pliny, from having caused a war between two kings claiming to have discovered its virtues.233

The ancient Greek name, *polemonion*, originally applied to a medicinal plant associated with King Polemon of Cappadocia.

**Poliomintha**, Greek *polios*, gray, and *mintha*, a mint: a grey mint.


**polyacantha**, Greek *polys*, many, and *akantha*, a thorn or spine: many-spined. *Opuntia polyacantha*.

**polyantha**, Greek *polys*, many, and *anthos*, a flower: many-flowered. *Ipomopsis polyantha*.

**polyanthesmos**, Greek *polys*, many, and *anthemon*, a flower: many-flowered. *Argemone polyanthemos*.

**polycaulis**, Greek *polys*, many, and *caulis*, a stem: many-stemmed. *Muhlenbergia polycaulis*.

**polycephalus**, Greek *polys*, many, and *cephale*, a head: many-headed. *Hymenopappus filifolius polycephalus*.

**polychaeta**, Greek *polys*, many, and *chaite*, a long bristle: many-bristled. *Thymophylla aurea polychaeta*.

**polychroma**, Greek *polys*, many, and *chroma*, colored: many-colored. *Sphaeralcea polychroma*.

**polycladon**, Greek *polys*, many, and *klados*, a branch: many-branched. *Eriogonum polycladon*.

**polydenia**, Greek *polys*, many, and *aden*, a gland: with many glands. *Ptelea trifoliata polydenia*.

**Polygala**, Greek *polys*, much, and *gala*, milk, a name given by Dioscorides to a plant reputed to increase lactation.

**polygaloides**, Polygala and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Polygala*. *Polygonum polygaloides*, *Talinum polygaloides*.

**polygamum**, Greek *polys*, many, and *gamos*, a marriage: many marriages, in our case referring to the gynoecious nature of the flowers. *Poterium sanguisorba polygamum*.

**Polygonatum**, Polygonum and –*atum*, possession or likeness: resembling the genus *Polygonum*.

**Polygonella**, Polygonum and –*ella*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus *Polygonum*.

---

229 Pneumonanthe: The genus takes its name from the specific epithet of *Genitiana pneumonanthe*, which was used ancienly for respiratory ailments.


231 Podistera quote: Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, vol. 22: 475. 1887. Suppositions that the name derives from *podos* and *stereo* (firm or solid, alluding to growth habit) are mistaken.


polylepis, Polygonum and Greek –oid, similar to: resembling the genus Polygonum. 

Polynogonum, Greek poly, many, and gony, a knee or joint: many knees, alluding to the numerous nodes or joints: an alternative interpretation is poly = gone, seed, many-seeded, referring to the plant’s fecundity.

polyplepis, Greek poly, many, and lepis, a scale: many-scaled. Bidens polylepis.

polymorpha, polymorphus, Greek poly, many, and morphe, form or shape: with many forms. 

polyphylla, polyphyllus, Greek poly, many, and phyllon, a leaf: many-leaved. Lupinus polyphyllus, Medicago polymorpha.

polyphyllum, polyphyllus, Greek poly, many, and phyllon, a leaf: many-leaved. Lupinus polyphyllus, Medicago polymorpha.

polyphylus, Greek poly, many, and phyllon, a leaf: many-leaved. Lupinus polyphyllus, Medicago polymorpha.

Polygogon, Greek poly, many, much, and pogon, beard: much-bearded, alluding to the numerous conspicuous awns of the inflorescence.

polypremoides, Polyprenum and Greek –oid, similar to: resembling the genus Polyprenum (Greek poly, many, and premnon, the trunk or stem: many-stemmed). Houstonia acerosa polyremoides.

polyrhiza, Greek poly, many, much, and rhiza, root: with many or well-developed roots. Spirodela polyrhiza.

polysepala, Greek poly, many, and sepala, sepal: many-sepaled. Nuphar polysepala.

Polystichum, Greek poly, many, and stichos, rows: many rows.

Pomaria, for Jaime Honorato Pomá (ca. 1550-1606), physician to King Philip III of Spain.

Pombalia, for Sebastián José de Carvalho e Melo (1699-1782), the 1st Marquis of Pombal (city in Portugal), statesman and head of the Portuguese government.

pomifera, Latin pomum, an apple, and ferres, to bear: apple-bearing. Maclura pomifera.

ponderosa, Latin, heavy, large, ponderous. Pinus ponderosa.

ponticus, Greek pontos, the sea, and –icus, belonging to: of the sea, of the Black Sea, or from the region or city called Pontus, at the southern coast of the Black Sea. Elymus ponticus.

popei, for John G. Pope (1822-1892), Kentucky-born career Army officer. Assigned to the Corps of Topographic Engineers before the Civil War, he surveyed the U.S. boundary with Canada and with Mexico, particularly as part of the Pacific Railway Surveys of 1853-1855, where he covered the southeastern quarter of New Mexico; reached rank of general during the Civil War, during which he announced somewhat bombastically that his headquarters would be in the saddle, leading to the quip by the troopers that he didn’t know his headquarters from his hindquarters. Ammoselinum popei, Phacelia popei.

Populus, Latin, people, from its use in ancient times to ornament public places, and referred to as arbor populi, the tree of the people.

Porophyllum, Greek poros, hole, and phyllon, a leaf, alluding to the glandular dots.

porphyrea, Greek porphyros, purplish, reddish, russet, from the name of a mollusc from which a dye was made. Boechera porphyrea, Malaxis porphyrea.

porrifolius, Latin portus, the leek, and folium, a leaf: with leaves resembling the leek. Tragopogon porrifolius.

porsildii, for Alf Erling Porsild (1901-1977), Danish-Canadian botanist, curator of the National Museum of Canada and head of the department of botany there; Mount Porsild in the Yukon named for him. Stellaria porsildii.

porteri, for Thomas Conrad Porter (1822-1901), American poet, clergyman, classicist, botanist, and naturalist; reported (with John M. Coulter) the botany of Hayden’s Expedition in A Synopsis of the Flora of Colorado. Bromus porteri, Ligusticum porteri, Melica porteri, Muhlenbergia porteri, Pilagrostis porteri, Symphyotrichum porteri.

Portulaca, an old Latin name used by Pliny, as porcillaca, derived from porta, a gate, –ula, the diminutive, and –aca, pertaining to: a little gate, alluding to the lid of the capsule.

Potamogeton, Greek potamos, river, and geiton, a neighbor: a river neighbor, referring to the
habitat.

Poteridium, Poterium (Greek poterion, a goblet or cup), and –idium, the diminutive, somewhat,
slightly: resembling the genus Poterium.

Poterium, Greek poterion, a goblet or cup, presumably alluding to the shape of the hypanthium.

Potentilla, Latin potentia, power, force, might, and –illa, the diminutive, pertaining to: powerful
or somewhat powerful, in reference to the medicinal properties of some species.

potosina, from or pertaining to San Luis Potosí, Mexico. Ciscuta potosina, Scutellaria potosina.
pottsii, for John Potts, “manager of the mint at Chihuahua and who sent many cacti to F. Scheer
at Kew between 1842 and 1850.”
powellii, for John Wesley Powell (1834-1902), heroic explorer, geologist, and anthropologist
who led an 1869 expedition down the Green and Colorado rivers that included the first
recorded passage through the Grand Canyon. Amaranthus powellii, Atriplex powellii.

praecipientum, Latin praecipitum, a teacher, and –orum, belonging to: of the teachers, for the
teachers, coined by Mackenzie to honor his mentors Morton Eaton Peck and James Carlton
Nelson. Carex praecipientum.

praegracilis, Latin praec—, very, and gracilis, slender, graceful: very graceful. Carex praegracilis.
praelongus, Latin prae—, very, and longus, long: very long. Astragalus praelongus.
preamorsa, Latin prae—, before, and mordere, to nibble: nibbled or bitten off at the tip.

Pratense, pratensis, Latin pratum, a meadow, and –ensis, belonging to: growing in or
pertaining to meadows. Alopecurus pratensis, Festuca pratensis, Linum pratense, Phleum pratense, Poa
pratensis, Salvia pratensis, Tragopogon pratensis, Trifolium pratense.

Praticola, Latin prateria (Italian prateria), a meadow, and –icola, a dweller: a meadow
dweller, growing in meadows. Chenopodium praticola.

Pratula, Latin pratum, a meadow, and –icola, a dweller: a meadow dweller, growing in
meadows. Carex pratula.

Prenanthes, Prenanthes and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus
Prenanthes (Greek prenes, drooping, and anthos, flower).
pressei, for George Karl (Charles) Ludwig Preuss (1803-1854), Prussian-born surveyor and
cartographer for Frémont’s three expeditions to the West. Astragalus pressei.

Primeris, Latin primus, first, and ver (genitive veris), spring: first of spring, early flowering,
spring flowering. Oenothera primeris.

Primula, Latin primus, first, and –ula, the diminutive: little firstling, a contraction of primula
veris, the little one of spring.

Primuloides, Primula and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Primula. Mimulus
primuloides.

Pringlei, for Cyrus Guernsey Pringle (1838-1911), prolific American botanical collector,
spending most of his years studying and collecting the flora of Mexico. Agastache pringlei,
Flourensia pringlei, Hieracium pringlei, Ipomopsis pringlei, Piptochaetium pringlei, Pseudognaphalium pringlei,
Silene scouleri pringlei.

Priscum, Latin, primitive, of former times. Sedum wrightii priscum.

Prismatic, Latin prisma (genitive prismatos), a prism, and –ica, characteristic of: like a prism,
angular, with several longitudinal angles with intermediate flat surfaces. Bouchea prismatic.

Proatriplex, Latin pro—, forward, before, or preceeding, and atriplex: preceeding the genus
Atriplex, as in origin.

Proboscidea, Latin proboscis (genitive proboscidis), a proboscis, a snout, and –ea, similar to:
snout-like, alluding to the capsule: also the taxonomic group that comprises the elephants.

Procera, procerum, Latin, stretched out, long, high. Mentzelia pumila procera, Pedicularis procera,
Sedum integrifolium procera, Sphaeralcea procera.

Procumbens, Latin procumbere, to fall or creep forwards (to lie flat on the ground), and –ens,
present participle ending: lying flat on the ground, procumbent. Desmodium procumbens,
Hornungia procumbens, Mecardonia procumbens, Sibbaldia procumbens.
producta, Latin producere, to bring or lead forth (past participle productus): produced, extended, stretched out. Matelea producta.

prolifera, proliferum, Latin proles, offspring, and ferre, to bear: producing offspring, often as offsets or plantlets. Diaperia prolifera, Galium proliferum.

prolificum, Latin proles, offspring, and ferre, to bear: fruitful, seed-bearing. Polygonum ramosissimum prolificum.

Prosartes, Greek prosarto, to fasten or attach, alluding to the pendulous ovules in some species. Prosopis, Greek prosopon, the diminutive: the next, nearest. Astragalus proximus.

proximus, Latin prope, near, and –imus, the superlative: the next, nearest. Astragalus proximus.

pruinosa, Latin pruina, lover: chokecherry-loving, as if frosted over. Physaria pruinosa.

Prunella (also Brunella), from the German die Braüne, the croup, and –ella, the diminutive, pertaining to: these plants were used as a cure for the croup. Gentiana pruinosa.

prunophillus, Latin prunus, in this case chokecherry, and philos, loving: chokecherry-loving, as to habitat or growing with. Lupinus polyphyllus prunophillus.

Prunus, from Latin prunum, a plum, from Greek, prouna, in turn loaned from an unknown Asian word. Packera pseudocalycina.

Psacalium, Greek psakas, a grain, a small morsel, and –alia, the diminutive: a small grain. Psathyrostachys, Greek psathyros, brittle, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: with a brittle spike, breaking apart.

Psathyrotopsis, Psathyrotes and Greek opsis, appearance: resembling the genus Psathyrotes (Greek psathyros, brittle, fragile: the allusion unclear).

pseudes, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Acorus (Greek akoros, the sweet flag): resembling the genus Acorus. Iris pseudes.

pseudacacia, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Acacia: resembling the genus Acacia. Robinia pseudacacia.

Pseudolclappia, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Clappia: resembling the genus Clappia (for Asahel Clapp, 1792-1862, of New Albany, Indiana, physician and author of A Synopsis of the Medicinal Plants of the U.S.).

Pseudocymopterus, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Cymopterus: resembling the genus Cymopterus.

Pseudoeriocoma, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Eriocoma: resembling the genus Eriocoma. Pseudobrigona pseudes.

Pseudognaphalium, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Gnaphalium: resembling the genus Gnaphalium (q.v.).

pseudoparvus, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and parvus: resembling the species parvus. Penstemon pseudoparvus.

pseudorepens, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and repens: resembling the species repens. Elymus ×pseudorepens.

pseudospectabilis, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and spectabilis (spectacular, remarkable): false-spectabilis, resembling the species spectabilis. Penstemon pseudospectabilis.

Pseudostellaria, Greek pseudes, false, deceptive, and Stellaria: resembling the genus Stellaria.


236 pseudospectabilis: Penstemon pseudospectabilis was coined to replace P. spectabilis Wooton & Standley, which was a later homonym of P. spectabilis Thurber.
Pseudotsuga, Greek *pseudes*, false, deceptive, and *Tsuga*: resembling the genus *Tsuga* (Japanese name for hemlock).

*psuedovirgata*, Greek *pseudes*, false, deceptive, and *virgata*: false-*virgata*, resembling the species *virgata*. *Euphorbia* ×*psuedovirgata*.

Psilactis, Greek *psilos*, naked, bare, and *aktis*, a ray: with naked rays, alluding the epappose ray florets.

Psilocarpum, Greek *psilos*, naked, bare, smooth, and *karpos*, fruit: with smooth or naked fruit. *Desmodium* psilocarpum.

Psilophyllum, Greek *psilos*, naked, bare, smooth, and *phyllon*, a leaf: with bare or smooth leaves. *Desmodium* psilophyllum.

Psilostachya, Greek *psilos*, naked, bare, smooth, and *stachys*, an ear of grain, a spike: with naked or smooth spikes. *Ambrosia* psilostachya.

Psilostrophe, Greek *psilos*, naked, bare, smooth, and *trophos*, that which nurses, feeds, or carries: a naked carrier, alluding to the epalate receptacles.

Psoralidium, *Psoralea*, and Greek –*idiyum*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus *Psoralea*, or, a little *Psoralea* (Greek *psoraleos*, scabby: alluding to the glandular dots).

Psorothamnus, Greek *psora*, a scab or wart, and *thamnos*, a shrub: scabby shrub, alluding to the glandular dots.

Ptelea, Greek *ptelea*, the elm, applied to these plants because of the similar winged fruits.

Pteridium, *Pteris* and Greek –*idiyum*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling the genus *Pteris*, a little *Pteris* (Greek *pteron*, a wing, alluding to the shape of the fronds).

Pterocarpa, Greek *pteron*, a wing, and *karpos*, fruit: having winged fruits. *Boerhavia* pterocarpa.

Pterocarya, Greek *pteron*, a wing, and *karyon*, a nut: wing-nut, having winged fruits. *Cryptantha* pterocarya.

Pteronioides, *Pteronia* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Pteronia* (Greek *pteron*, a wing). *Baccharis* pteronioides.

Pterospora, Greek *pteron*, a wing, and *spora*, a seed: with winged seeds.

Pterostegia, Greek *pteron*, a wing, and *stege*, a covering or roof: with a winged covering, alluding to the winged bracts.

Pteryxia, Greek *pteryx*, a wing: wing-like, having wings, alluding to the fruits.

Ptilagrostis, Greek *ptilon*, a wing or feather, and *agrostis*: feathery (or feathered) *Agrostis*.

Ptychanthum, Greek *ptyche*, a fold or layer, and *anthos*, the flower: folded flower, alluding to the folding in the bud. *Solanum* ptychanthum.


Puccinellia, for Benedetto Luigi Puccinelli (1808-1850), Italian botanist and horticulturalist.


Pulcherrima, Pulcherrimum, Pulcherrimus, Latin pulcher, beautiful, and –*errima*, –*errimum*, –*errimus*, the superlative: very beautiful, most beautiful. *Erigeron* pulcherrimus, *Hedeoma*
Pulsatilla, Latin pulsare, to strike, to batter, to pulsate, and –illa, the diminutive: a little quiverer, alluding to the flowers pulsating in the wind.

Pulverulenta, Latin pulver, dust or powder, –il, the diminutive, and –enta, abundance or full development: with an abundance of small particles, dusty or powdery. Frankenia pulverulenta.

Pulvinata, Latin pulvinus, a little cusion, and –ata, possession or likeness: cushion-like, betowed with cushions. Paronychia pulvinata, Phlox pulvinata.

Pumila, pumilus, Latin, very small, dwarf. Asclepias pumila, Crotalaria pumila, Cyperus retroflexus pumilus, Erigeron pumilus, Glandularia pumila, Helianthea pumila, Ipomopsis pumila, Malus pumila, Mentzelia pumila, Pettradaria pumila, Scaeria pumila, Sphaeralcea pumila, Ulmus pumila.

Pumpellianus, for Raphael Pumpelly (1837-1923), American geologist and explorer, and professor at Harvard University. Bromus pumpellianus.

Punctata, punctatum, Latin punctus, a stinging, a puncture, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: pock-marked, or spotted as with little holes or punctures. Liatris punctata, Monarda punctata, Persicaria punctata.

Pungens, Latin pungere, to prick, to sting, to puncture, –ens, present participle ending: puncturing, stinging, sharp pointed. Alternanthera pungens, Arctostaphylus pungens, Linanthus pungens, Muhlenbergia pungens, Picea pungens, Pyptatherum pungens, Quercus pungens, Schoenoplectus pungens.

Punica, Latin, Poenicus > Punicus (from Greek Phoinix > Phoenician): pertaining to Carthage (as in the Punic Wars): the ancient name for the Cathaginian apple, malum punicum, gave rise to the generic name, Punica, for the pomegranate.

Punicus, Latin punicus, the pomegranate, and –eus, resemblance in color: pomegranate-colored, reddish purple. Astragalus punicus.


Purpureoalbus, Latin purpureus, purple, and albus, white: purple-white. Orthocarpus purpureoalbus.

Purpusii, for Carl Albert Purpus (1853-1941), German plant collector in Mexico and western United States. Thelypodioptis purpusii.

Purshia, purshianus, purshii, for Frederick [Friedrich] Traugott Pursh (1774-1820), German-American botanist, studied and named many of the plants from the Lewis and Clark Expedition, author of Flora americae septentrionalis in 1813, died of alcoholism in Montreal, Canada. Erysimum capitatum purshii, Lotus purshianus.

Pusilla, pusillum, pusillus, Latin, very small, weak, insignificant. Cryptantha pusilla, Daucus pusillus, Geranium pusillus, Hordeum pusillus, Lupinus pusillus, Potamogeton pusillus.

Pustulosa, Latin pustula, a pimple, and –osa, abundance or full development: full of pimples, usually referring to the expanded, pimple-like bases of stiff hairs. Cryptantha cinerea pustulosa, Hackelia ursina pustulosa.

Pycnocarpa, Greek pycnos, dense, compact, and karpos, fruit: having dense or compact fruits. Arabis pycnocarpa.

Pycnocephalum, Greek pycnos, dense, compact, and cephal, the head: with dense or compact flowering heads. Eupatorium pycnocephalum.

Pygmaea, pygmaeus, Latin, pygmy, dwarf. Artemisia pygmaea, Lewisia pygmaea, Tonestus pygmaeus.

Pyranthaca, Greek pyr (genitive pyros), a fire, and anaktha, a spine or thorn: fire-thorn, alluding to the thorny branches and the fiery-red fruit.

Pyramidatus, Greek pyramis (genitive pyramidos), a pyramid, and –atus, possession or likeness: pyramid-shaped. Sporobolus pyramidatus.

Pyrola, Latin pyrus, the pear, and –ola, the diminutive: a little pear, or pear-like, alluding to the pear-shaped leaves.

Punica: Pliny’s name, malum granatum, many-seeded apple, engendered the French pome grenade, whence our name, “pomegranate.”

237"
Pyrrhopappus, Greek *pyrrhos*, flame-colored, yellowish red, and *pappos*, the pappus: with yellowish red pappus.

Pyrocoma, Greek *pyrrhos*, flame-colored, yellowish red, and *kome*, hair: with yellowish red hair, alluding to the pappus.

Pyrus, Latin *pirum*, the pear.

**Q**


quadrivalvis, Latin *quadrus*, four-fold, and *valva*, a leaf of a folding door: four-valved, with four pleats or longitudinal folds, as in folding doors. *Mimosa quadrivalvis*.

quaerens, Latin *quaerere*, to seek after, and –*ens*, present participle ending: seeking. *Senecio quaerens*.


quentinii, for Quentin Jones (?-?, fl. 1954), an unappreciated student of *Agoseris*. *Agoseris heterophylla quentinii*.

Quercus, Latin, the oak.

quinata, Latin, in fives, alluding to the leaflets. *Rhus trilobata quinata*.

Quincura, another Rafinesque rendering, from Latin *quinque*, five, and –*ula*, the diminutive: five-like, in fives, alluding (perhaps) to the five lobes and five spots of the corolla.

quinquedentata, Latin *quinque* (genitive *dents*), tooth, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: five-toothed. *Asclepias quinquedentata*.

quinqueflora, Latin *quinque* (genitive *floris*), a flower: five-flowered. *Perityle quinqueflora*, *Eleocharis quinqueflora*.

quinquefolia, Latin *quinque*, five, and *folium*, a leaf: 5-leaved, in this case referring to leaflets. *Parthenocissus quinquefolia*.

quinquenervis, Latin *quinque* (genitive *nervis*), a nerve: five-nerved, five-veined. *Helianthella quinquenervis*.

quinquesquamata, Latin *quinque* (genitive *squam*), a scale, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: with five scales. *Hymenoxys quinquesquamata*.

Racemosa, racemosum, racemosus, Latin *racemus*, a raceme (originally a bunch or cluster of berries or grapes), and –*osa*, –*osum*, –*osus*, abundance or full development: with flowers in a raceme. *Aralia racemosa*, *Astragalus racemosus*, *Bromus racemosus*, *Eriogonum racemosum*, *Leymus racemosa*, *Malanthemum racemosum*, *Muhlenbergia racemosa*, *Sambucus racemosa*.

racemulosa, Latin *racemus*, a raceme, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: with little racemes or clusters. *Rhus trilobata racemulosa*.

radicans, Latin *radico*, to root, and –*ans*, present participle ending: rooting. *Campsis radicans*.

radicata, radicatum, Latin *radix* (genitive *radicis*), the root, and –*ata*, –*atum*, possession or likeness: rooted, possessing roots. *Hypochaeris radicata*, *Papaver radicatum*.

radicosa, Latin *radix* (genitive *radicis*), the root, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: well-rooted, with large or conspicuous roots or rootstocks. *Bouteloua radicosa*.

Rafinesquia, for Constantine Samuel Rafinesque-Schmaltz (1783-1840), an eccentric French-German-American self-taught genius (some say), or insane crank (others say), with an encyclopedic knowledge of botany, zoology, meteorology, anthropology, geology.

---


evolution, and languages; a founding member of the Lyceum of Natural History in New York, professor at Transylvania University, author of Medical Flora, a Manual of the Medical Botany of the United States of North America (1828-1830), student of the collections of the Lewis and Clark Expedition; many of his thousands of scientific names are not accepted by current scientists.

ramiseta, Latin ramus, a branch, and seta, bristle: bristle-branch, alluding (in this case) to the single bristle at the end of each branch of the inflorescence. Setaria reverchonii ramiseta.

ramosa, ramosum, ramosus, Latin ramus, a branch, and –osa, –osum, –osus, abundance or full development: well- or much-branched. Delphinium ramosum, Lepidium densiflorum ramosum, Penstemon ramosus, Tragia ramosa.

ramosior, Latin ramus, a branch, and –ior, the comparative: more branched. Rotala ramosior.

ramossissima, ramosissimum, ramosissimus, Latin ramus, a branch, and –issa, –issimum, –issimus, the superlative: most branched, very much branched. Aphanostephus ramosissimus, Conyza ramosissima, Eriogonum leptocladon ramosissimum, Gayophytum ramosissimum, Lepidium ramosissimum, Peraphyllum ramosissimum, Polygonum ramosissimum.

ramulosa, Latin ramus, a branch, –ul, the diminutive, and –osa, abundance or full development: very twiggy, full of little branches. Mahlenbergia ramulosa.

ranunculoides, ranunculus, ranunculus and –ina, –inus, pertaining to, resembling: related to or resembling Ranunculus. Cyrtorhyncha ranunculina, Ranunculus ranunculinus.

Ranunculus, Latin rana, a frog, and –unculus, the diminutive: a little frog, alluding to the wet habitats.

rapa, Latin, a turnip. Brassica rapa.

raphanistrum, Latin raphanus, the radish, and –astrum, a poor imitation of, often applied to the wild equivalent of a cultivated plant: resembling a radish. Raphanus raphanistrum.

Raphanus, Latin, radish, from Greek raphanos, for cabbage or radish.

Rapistrum, Latin rapa, and –astrum, a poor imitation of, often applied to the wild equivalent of a cultivated plant: resembling a turnip.

rapunculoides, Rapunculus and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Rapunculus (Latin rapa, the turnip, and –unculus, the diminutive: a little turnip, resembling turnip). Campanula rapunculoides.

Ratibida, a name coined by Rafinesque in 1817, the meaning not stated and unclear.

ravennae, from or pertaining to the city of Ravenna, Italy, once the seat of the Western Roman Empire. Saccharum ravennae.

RayJacksonia, for Raymond Carl Jackson (1928-2008), American botanist and authority on the genetics of the Compositae, curator of the herbarium at the University of New Mexico (1953-1958), and professor at the University of Kansas and at Texas Tech University.

rayturneri, for Raymond Marriner Turner (1927-2018), University of Arizona botanist specializing in plants of the southwestern United States and northwewest Mexico. Euphorbia rayturneri.

recta, Latin, straight, upright. Potentilla recta.

rectifructa, Latin rectus, straight, upright, and fructus, a fruit: with straight fruits. Draba rectifructa.

rectipes, Latin rectus, straight, upright, and pes, a foot: straight-footed, alluding to the upright stems. Physaria rectipes.

rectipilis, Latin rectus, straight, upright, and pilus, hair: with straight hairs. Polygala rectipilis.

recurva, Latin, bent or curled backwards. Halenia recurva.

recurvata, Latin recurvare, to bend or curl backwards, and –ata, an action made or completed: bent or curled backwards. Cryptantha recurvata, Pectocarya recurvata, Tillandsia recurvata.

Redfieldia, for John Howard Redfield (1815-1895), American amateur botanist and zoologist, Philadelphia businessman and member of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, author (with Edward Lothrop Rand) of A Preliminary Catalogue of Plants Growing on Mount Desert Island (Maine)

redolens, Latin redolere, to emit an odor, and –ens, present participle: emitting an odor, smelling, odorous. Artemisia redolens.

reevesiana, for Timothy Reeves (1947-x), professor at San Juan College, botanist, and specialist in ferns. Cystopteris reevesiana.
reflexa, reflexum, Latin, turned back, reflexed.  Pinus reflexa, Poa reflexa, Salvia reflexa, Trifolium longipes reflexum.

refracta, Latin, broken, bent backwards.  Camissonia refracta, Eremonthera refracta, Wislizenia refracta.

regalis, Latin rex (genitive regis), a king, and –alis, pertaining to: royal, kingly.  Penstemon cardinalis regalis.

reichenbachii, for Heinrich Gottlieb Ludwig Reichenbach (1793-1879), German botanist and ornithologist, director of the Dresden Natural History Museum and founder of the Dresden Botanical Garden, and a prolific author and botanical artist.240  Echinocereus reichenbachii.

repandum, Latin, bent backwards, turned up.  Erysimum repandum.

repens, Latin repere, to creep, to crawl, and –ens, present participle ending: creeping, crawling.  Acroptilon repens, Berberis repens, Bouteloua repens, Elymus repens, Goodyera repens, Ludwigia repens, Melinis repens, Mahlenbergia repens, Ranunculus repens, Trifolium repens.

reptans, Latin reptare, to crawl, and –ans, present participle ending: crawling.  Draba reptans.

resiliens, Latin resilire, and –ens, present participle ending: recoiling, springing back, resilient.  Asplenium resiliens.

resupinata, Latin resupinare, to bend back, and –ata, past participle ending: inverted, bent or twisted back.  Dicliptera resupinata.

reticulata, reticulatus, Latin reticulum, a net, and –ata, possession or likeness: net-like, often referring to the vein pattern.  Calliandra hamulis reticulata, Celtis reticulata, Gonolobus reticulatus, Salix reticulata.

retroflexus, Latin retro, backward, and flexus, bent or turned: bent or turned backwards or downwards.  Anamarthus retroflexus, Cyperus retroflexus.

retrofracta, Latin retro, backward, and fractus, broken: turned aside.  Arabis retrofracta.

retrorsa, retrorsus, Latin, bent or turned backwards.  Cyperus retrorsus, Nama retrorsa.

retusa, Latin, dulled, made blunt.  Leucaena retusa.

Reverchonia, reverchonii, for Julien Reverchon (1837-1905), French-born botanist and colonist in Texas, noted collector of southwestern plants, and professor at Baylor University College of Medicine; Reverchon Park (Dallas) is named in his honor.  Hedeoma reverchonii, Mentzelia reverchonii, Setaria reverchonii.

revoluta, revolutum, Latin, rolled back.  Chamaesyce revoluta, Hexaleciris revoluta, Thalictrum revolutum.

Rhannus, an ancient Greek name (rhannos) for prickly shrubs.

Rhaponticum, Greek rha, Rheum, rhubarb, and pontos, the Black Sea or the city at the southern coast of the Black Sea, and –icum, pertaining to: Black Sea rhubarb.

rhexifolia, rhexia and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Rhexia (Greek rhexis, a rupture).  Castilleja rhexifolia.

Rhinanthis, Greek rhis (genitive rhinos), a nose or snout, and anthos, a flower: nose-flower, alluding to the lower lip of the corolla.

rhizomatum, rhizomatus, Greek rhiza, a root, and –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: with rooting stems, rhizomes.  Allium rhizomatum, Erigeron rhizomatus.

rhodantha, rhodanthum, Greek rhodon, a rose, and anthos, a flower: red-flowered, rose-flowered.  Rhodiolia rhodantha, Sedum rhodanthum.

Rhodiola, Greek rhodon, a rose, and –ola, the diminutive: resembling a rose.

rhodosperma, Greek rhodon, a rose, and sperma, a seed: with red seeds.  Plantago rhodosperma.

rheas, ancient Greek name for the poppy, meaning red.  Papaver rheas.

rhombifolia, Latin rhombus, a lozenge, diamond-shaped, and folium, a leaf: with diamond-shaped leaves or leaflets, rhombic-leaved.  Thermopsis rhombifolia.

rhombipetala, Latin rhombus, a lozenge, diamond-shaped, and petalum, a petal: with diamond-shaped petals.  Oenothera rhombipetala.

rhomboidea, Greek rhombos, a lozenge, diamond-shaped, and –oidea, similar to: resembling a diamond in shape.  Saxifraga rhomboidea.

Rhus, Greek rhous, the ancient name for sumac.

Rhynchosia, Greek rhynchos, a beak or snout, and –ia, having the nature of: resembling a beak or snout, alluding to the keel petals.

240 reichenbachii: It is unknown if H.G.L. Reichenbach knew or ever met Professor James Moriarty.
Rhynchosida, Greek *rhynchos*, a beak or snout, and the genus *Sida*: beaked-*Sida*, alluding to the elongated rostrum on the fruit segment.

Ribes, Persian *ribas*, rhubarb, alluding to a tart or acid taste.

richardsonii, *richardsonis*, for John Richardson (1787-1865), Scottish naturalist, naval surgeon, and one of the few who survived the ill-fated Franklin Expedition (1819): author of *Fauna boreali-americana* (1829-1835) and *The Polar Regions* (1861).

*n.* *Bromus richardsonii*, *Geranium richardsonii*, *Hymenoxys richardsonii*, *Muhlenbergia richardsonis*, *Potamogeton richardsonii*.

riddellii, for John Leonard Riddell (1807-1863), western American physician, inventor, and botanist, professor of chemistry at the Medical College of Louisiana, author of *A Synopsis of the Flora of the Western States* (1835), member of an 1844 commission to protect New Orleans from flooding and overflow. *Senecio riddellii*.

rigens, Latin *rigere*, to be stiff or rigid, and –*ens*, present participle ending: stiffening, standing upright, becoming rigid. *Muhlenbergia rigens*.


rigidiseta, Latin *rigidus*, stiff, rigid, and *seta*, bristle: with stiff bristles or awns. *Bouteloua rigidiseta*.

rigidissimus, Latin *rigidus*, stiff, rigid, and –*issimus*, the superlative: very rigid, most rigid. *Echinocereus rigidissimus*.

rigidulum, Latin *rigidus*, stiff, rigid, and –*ulum*, the diminutive: somewhat rigid. *Giliastrum rigidulum*.

rimulicola, Latin *rima*, a crack or fissure, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*icola*, a dweller: a crack dweller, growing in little cracks and fissures. *Polygala rimulicola*.


ripleyi, for Harry Dwight Dillon Ripley (1908-1973), English-born linguist, botanist, artist, gardener, and author, fluent in at least 15 languages and dialects, cousin of S. Dillon Ripley of the Smithsonian Institution; with partner Rupert Barneby he gathered plants in Africa, Spain, and throughout the American West. *Astragalus riplti*.

rivale, *rivalis*, Latin *rivus*, a stream or river, and –*alis*, pertaining to: of streams or rivers. *Astragalus rivale*, *Potentilla rivalis*.

Rivina, for Augustus Quirinus Rivinus (1652-1723), German physician and botanist; author of *Introductio generalis in rem herbariam*, in which he classified the plants according to flower structure; promoted the use of generic names.

rivularis, Latin *rivus*, a stream or river, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*aris*, pertaining to: of small streams and rivulets. *Crataegus rivularis*, *Iliamna rivularis*, *Saxifraga rivularis*.

robbinsii, for James Watson Robbins (1801-1879), New England physician and amateur botanist, particularly interested in Potamogeton. *Astragalus robbinsii*.

Robinia, for Jean Robin (1550-1629) and his son Vesparian Robin (1579-1662), Parisian gardeners, herbalists, and plant collectors for Henri IV and Louis XIII and who introduced the American locust to Europe.

robustior, Latin *robustus*, oaken, strong, robust, and –*ior*, the comparative: more stout, stronger. *Astragalus laxmannii robustior*.

robustispina, Latin *robustus*, oaken, strong, robust, and *spina*, a thorn or spine: with stout, strong spines. *Coryphantha robustispina*.


roemeri, for Karl Ferdinand von Roemer (1818-1891), German geologist and paleontologist who visited Texas and nearby southern states in 1845-46: known as the Father of Texas Geology. *Acacia roemeri*, *Senna roemeri*.

roetteri, for Paulus Roetter (Rötter) (1806-1894), German-born Swiss artist, naturalist, professor at Washington University in St. Louis, and the artist who made the cactus drawings for the U.S.—Mexico Boundary Survey. *Echinocereus ×roetteri*.

---

241 *richardsonii*: See footnote for hoodii for information on the Franklin Expeditions.
Rossana, for Eugenio Maria Montañó Roldán de Otumba (1778-1813), hero in a battle on the plains of Apam, Mexico, in the War of Independence from Spain.

romanoffiana, for Nikolai Petrovich Romanzoff (1754-1826), Chancellor of the Russian Empire, sponsor of the second Russian Pacific Expedition that visited the coast of North America. *Spiranthes romanoffiana.*

**Rorippa**, from the old Saxon name for a cress, *rorippen.*

**Rosa**, the classical Latin name for the rose.

**rosacea**, *Rosa* and –acea, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Rosa*. *Gamochaeta rosacea.*


**rosei**, for Joseph Nelson Rose (1862-1928), American botanist and specialist on the Cactaceae and Apiaceae, employed by the USDA and the Smithsonian Institution: author (with Nathaniel Lord Britton) of *The Cactaceae* (1922). *Desmodium rosei.*

**Rosmarinus**, Latin *ros,* dew, and *marinus,* maritime, of the sea: sea-dew: becoming rosemary in English.

**rossii-1,** for John Ross (1777-1856), Scottish naval officer and Arctic explorer, the first to have reached the north magnetic pole; made three expeditions to the Arctic; in 1850 he searched for the lost Franklin Expedition242, but did not find it. *Carex rossii.*

**rossii-2,** for James Clark Ross (1800-1862), who accompanied his uncle John Ross on the first expedition in search of a northwest passage, and on the second when they reached the magnetic pole. *Geum rossii*

**rostellata,** Latin *rostrum,* a bill or beak, –ell, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: having a small beak. *Eloecharis rostellata.*

**Rostraria,** Latin *rostrum,* a bill or beak, and –aria, pertaining to: having a beak.

**rostratum,** Latin *rostrum,* a bill or beak, and –atum, possession or likeness: beaked. *Solanum rostratum.*

**rostriflorus,** Latin *rostrum,* a bill or beak, and *flos* (genitive *floris*), a flower: with a beaked or nose-shaped flower. *Penstemon rostriflorus.*

**rosulata,** Latin *rosula,* a small rose, a rosette, and –ata, possession or likeness: with small rosettes. *Antennaria rosulata.*

**Rotala,** Latin *rota,* a wheel, and –alis, belonging or pertaining to: wheeled, alluding to the whorled leaves of some species.

**rotatum,** Latin *rota,* a wheel, and –atum, possession or likeness: wheel-shaped. *Lomatogonium rotatum.*

**rothrockii,** for Joseph Trimble Rothrock (1839-1922), American botanist, physician, and western explorer from Pennsylvania; student of Asa Gray; botanist and surgeon on the Wheeler Survey (George Montague Wheeler) of 1872-1879 to map the United States west of the 100th meridian; first state commissioner of forestry for Pennsylvania. *Ageratina rothrockii,* *Bouteloua barbata rothrockii,* *Cirsium arizonicum rothrockii,* *Helenia rothrockii,* *Plectocephalus rothrockii,* *Stachys rothrockii,* *Verbesina rothrockii.*

**rotundifolia,** *rotundifolium,* *rotundifolius,* Latin *rotundus,* round, and *folium,* a leaf: with round leaves. *Bacopa rotundifolia,* *Campanula rotundifolia,* *Eriogonum rotundifolium,* *Heteranthera rotundifolia,* *Mentha *rotundifolia,* *Symphoricarpos rotundifolius.*

**rotundus,** Latin, round. *Cyperus rotundus.*

**rubella,** *rubellus,* Latin *ruber,* red, and –ella, –ellus, the diminutive: somewhat red, reddish. *Elatine rubella,* *Erythranthe rubella,* *Minimus rubellus,* *Minuartia rubella.*

**rubens,** Latin *rubere* to be red, and –ens, present participle ending: reddening, blushing with red. *Bromus rubens,* *Lupinus pusillus rubens.*

**ruber,** Latin, red. *Centranthus ruber.*

**rubescens,** Latin *rubere* to be red, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: becoming red, reddening, reddish. *Heuchera rubescens.*

**rubra,** *rubrum,* Latin *ruber,* red. *Actaea rubra,* *Chenopodium rubrum,* *Festuca rubra,* *Houstonia rubra,* *Salicornia rubra,* *Spergularia rubra.*

---

242 rossii: See footnote for hoodii for information on the Franklin Expeditions.
rubricaulis, Latin ruber, red, and caulis, a stem: red-stemmed. *Lupinus argenteus rubricaulis.*
rubrocallosa, Latin *ruber*, red, callus, hard skin, a callus, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: with a red callus. *Microthelys rubrocallosa.*
Rubus, ancient Latin name for brambles.
Rudbeckia, originally (by Linnaeus in 1731) for Olaus Olai Rudbeck (1660-1740), physician and professor at Upsala University, author of *De fundamentali plantarum notitia*, who befriended the young Linnaeus as he began his botanical career: later (1737), in his comments about the genus in *Hortus Cliffortianus*, Linnaeus extended the eponymy to the Rudbeck family (“the noble Rudbecks”), or at least to the father, Olaus Johannes Rudbeck (1630-1702).243
ruderale, Latin *rudas* (genitive *ruderis*), old rubbish, waste, rubble, and –*ale*, belonging or pertaining to: of waste places. *Lepidium ruderale, Porophyllum ruderale.*
Ruella, for John Ruel (1474-1537), French botanist and herbalist to François I of France.
rufula, Latin *rufus*, rusty or reddish brown, and –*ula*, the diminutive: somewhat red, reddish, with a hint of brown. *Prunus serotina rufula.*
rugosa, rugosum, Latin *ruga*, a wrinkle, and –*osa, –osum*, abundance or full development: wrinkled, full of wrinkles. *Quercus rugosa, Rapistrum rugosum.*
rugulosa, Latin *ruga*, a wrinkle, –*ul*, the diminutive, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: somewhat wrinkled, with small wrinkles. *Euphorbia serpyllifolia rugulosa.*
umelica, from or pertaining to Roumelia, which now includes portions of Greece and Bulgaria. *Camelina rumelica.*
Rumex, the classical Latin name for dock or sorrel, from *rumo*, to suck, in reference to the Roman practice of sucking the leaves to relieve thirst.
runcinata, runcinatum, Latin *runcina*, a Roman carpenter’s tool like a plane, with the blades pointing toward the base, and –*ata, –atum*, possession or likeness: saw-toothed with the teeth pointed toward the base. *Crepis runcinata, Dryopeetalon runcinatum, Oenothera pallida runcinata.*
rupestre, rupestris, Latin *rupes*, a rock, and –*estre, –estris*, a place of growth: growing among rocks, rock-dwelling. *Agastache rupestris, Carex rupestris, Linum rupestre, Phacelia rupesstris.*
rupicola, Latin *rupes* (genitive *rupica*), a rock, and –*icola*, a dweller: a rock dweller, growing on rocks. *Fendlera rupicola, Poa glauca rupicola.*
rupincola, Latin *rupina*, a rocky cleft or rocky chasm, and –*cola*, a dweller: growing in rock clefts or cracks. *Selaginella rupincola.*
Ruppia, for Heinrich Bernhard Ruppius (1688-1719), German physician, botanist, and professor of anatomy and botany at Altdorf; author of *Flora jenensis*; Willdenow said he was “born to be a botanist. He traveled through the greatest part of Germany on foot, content with poor sparing diet, often sleeping in the open air. His knowledge of plants was far more than superficial, and he often even distinguishes plants by their stamens, and enumerates many new genera.”244
rusbyi, for Henry Hurd Rusby (1855-1940), American botanist and physician, collected plants in New Mexico and Arizona in 1880-1881 for the Smithsonian Institution, went on plant expeditions for the Parke-Davis Company looking for medicinal plants, one of the founders of the New York Botanical Garden, professor and dean of College of Pharmacy at Columbia College. *Asclepias rusbyi, Astragalus rusbyi, Brickellia rusbyi, Graptopetalum rusbyi, Hymenoxys rusbyi, Isocoma rusbyi, Mentzelia rusbyi, Primula rusbyi, Robinia neomexicana rusbyi, Trifoliolum longipes rusbyi.*
russellianum, for the Duke of Bedford, of the Russell family, coined by William Jackson Hooker of Kew Gardens for plants gathered by Drummond in Texas.245 *Eustoma russellianum.*
**rusticana**, Latin *rustic*, rural, and *-ana*, pertaining to: of the countryside, rural. *Armoracia rusticana.*

**ruthenicus**, from *Ruthenia*246, currently the eastern European regions of Carpathia, Ukraine, and eastern Russia. *Elymus hispidus ruthenicus.*

**ruthiae**, for Ruth Richards Maguire (1905-1996), wife of Bassett Maguire (see maguirei) in 1944 when he named *Asclepias ruthiae*. *Asclepias ruthiae*.247

**rybius**, an anagram of *rusbyi*, for Henry Hurd Rusby (*q.v.*). *Erigeron rybius.*

**rydbergii**, for Per Axel Rydberg (1860-1931), Swedish-American botanist, curator of the New York Botanical Garden herbarium, and prolific author describing the western American flora, publishing over 7000 pages of research, largely based on his extensive field studies. *Atriplex argentea rydbergii*, *Corispermum americanum rydbergii*, *Penstemon rydbergii*, *Toxicodendron rydbergii*.

S

**Sabatia**, for Liberato Sabbati (1714–ca. 1779), Italian botanist and keeper of the botanic garden in Rome, author of *Synopsis plantarum.*

**Sabulina**, Latin *sabulum*, sand, and *–ina*, pertaining to: of sandy places.248

**Sabulonum**, Latin *sabulum*, sabulonum, sand, and genitive plural *–onum*: of the sands, pertaining to sandy habitats. *Astragalus sabulonum.*

**Sabulosa**, Latin *sabulum*, sand, and *–osa*, abundance or full development: very sandy, as to habitat. *Proboscidia sabulosa.*

**Saccaria**, Latin *saccus*, a sac or pouch, and *–aria*, pertaining to: pouch-like, baggy. *Atriplex saccaria.*

**Saccharinum**, Greek *saccharum* (*sakcharon*, sugar), and *–inum*, pertaining to: resembling or related to *Acer saccharum*. *Acer saccharinum.*

**Saccharum**, Greek *sakcharon*, sugar, from the extract from the stem tissue. *Saccharum.*

**Sacramentanus**, from or pertaining to the Sacramento Mountains.249 *Senecio sacramentanus.*

**Sageretia**, for Augustin Sageret (1763-1851), French horticulturalist and plant physiologist, founder of the Horticultural Society of Paris, studied plant hybridization.

**Sagina**, Latin, stuffing, fodder, rich food, from the fattening qualities of a formerly included species. *Sagina.*

**Saginoides**, *Sagina* and *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Sagina*. *Sagina saginoides.*

**Sagittaria**, Latin *sagitta*, an arrow, and *–aria*, pertaining to: arrow-shaped, alluding to the leaves. *Sagittaria.*

**Sagittifolia**, Latin *sagitta*, an arrow, and *folium*, a leaf: with arrowhead-shaped leaves. *Malvella sagittifolia.*

**Salebrosa**, Latin, rough. *Solidago lepida salebrosa.*

**Salicaria**, Latin *salix* (genitive *salicis*), the willow, and *–aria*, pertaining to: willow-like, of willows. *Lythrum salicaria.*

**Salicifolia**, *Salicifolius*, Latin *salix* (genitive *salicis*), the willow, and *folium*, a leaf: with willow-like leaves. *Baccharis salicifolia*, *Burkleyanthus salicifolius*, *Stevia salicifolia*, *Stillingia sylvatica salicifolia.*

**Salicina**, Latin *salix* (genitive *salicis*), the willow, and *–ina*, pertaining to: willow-like. *Baccharis salicina.*

---

246 ruthenicus: ‘The name comes from Kievan Rus’, a loose federation of East Slavic and Finnic peoples in eastern Europe in the 9th to the 13th centuries; the names Russia and Belarus derive from this.

247 ruthiae: “It gives me much pleasure to dedicate it to my wife, Ruth R. Maguire, who was its discoverer and who so frequently is my helpful companion in the field” (Ann. Missouri Bot Gard. 28:246. 1941). The two were later divorced, and Bassett married Celia Kramer (1919-2014) in 1951, and Ruth married Gaylord Kipping about 1962.

248 Sabulina: The German colloquial name given by Reichenbach [*Flora Germanica Excursoria* 2(2): 785. 1832] was *Sändling*, which seems to be an equally good English name.

249 sacramentanus: Early maps designated these mountains as *Sierra del Sacramento*, and the town of Sacramento took its name from the mountains; the allusion to the sacrament, or Holy Eucharist, is unclear.
Salicornia, Latin *sal* (genitive *salis*), salt, and *cornu*, a horn: salt-horn, alluding to plants with horn-like branches growing in salty soil.

saligna, Latin, willow-like. *Lacuta saligna*.

salina, salinum-1, Latin *sal* (genitive *salis*), salt, and –*ina*, –*inum*, pertaining to: of salty habitats. *Chenopodium glaucum salinum, Cuscuta salina, Spargularia salina*.

salina-2, referring to Salina Pass, Utah.250 *Leymus salina*.

Salix, Latin, the willow, perhaps from *salire*, to leap up, alluding to its quick growth.

salpiggnatha, Greek *salpinx*, a trumpet, and *gnathos*, the jaw: trumpet-jaw, trumpet-mouth, alluding to the mouth of the corolla. *Amsonia longiflora salpingnatha*.

Salsola, Latin *salsus*, salted, briny, and –*ola*, the diminutive: somewhat salty, alluding to the salty taste of the plant.251

salsuginosum, Latin *sal*, salt, –*ugo*, possession of, and –*osum*, abundance or full development: of quite salty places, of salt-marshes. *Stenogonum salsuginosum*.

salsula, Latin *salsus*, salted, briny, and –*ula*, the diminutive: of somewhat salty ground, alluding to the dry lake beds of Lake Baikal, from where this species was named. *Sphaerophysa salsula*.

Salvia, ancient Latin name for sage, from *salvere*, to heal or to save, alluding to the medicinal properties.

Salvinia, for Antonio Maria Salvini (1653-1722), Italian poet and scholar of Greek at Florence, and friend of the botanist Pier Antonio Micheli, who named this genus for him.

Sambucus, Latin name for the elder, from the Greek *sambeue*, a harp-like instrument made from elder wood.

Samolus, a name used by Pliny, possibly from the Celtic *san*, salutary, and *mos*, a pig, alluding to its use to treat diseases of swine.

sancti-spiritus252, Latin *sanctus*, sacred, holy, and *spiritus*, spirit: holy-ghost, referring to the locality, Holy Ghost Creek in the Sangre de Cristo Mountains. *Ipomopsis sancti-spiritus*.

sandbergii, for George Sandberg (?-?), an employee at White Sands Missile Range in 1975, who collected the cactus that bears his name. *Escobaria sandbergii*.

sanguinalis, Latin *sanguis*, blood, and –*alis*, pertaining to: bloody, blood-red, alluding to the color in the fall, or a supposed ability of this grass to staunch bleeding. *Digitaria sanguinalis*.


Sanguisorba, Latin *sanguis*, blood, and *sorbere*, to suck, to soak up: blood-sucker, blood-staucher: the tannin-rich rootstock has styptic qualities and was used as an infusion to stop bleeding from dysentery, etc.

sanguisorba, *Sanguisorba*, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Sanguisorba*. *Poterium sanguisorba*.

sanguisorboides, *Sanguisorba* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Sanguisorba*. *Packera sanguisorboides*.

Sanicula, Latin *sanare*, to heal, and –*icina*, the diminutive: little-healer, alluding to its medicinal properties.

sanjuanensis, for San Juan County or San Juan Mountains.253 *Asclepias sanjuanensis, Stellararia sanjuanensis*.

sanluisensis, from the San Luis Valley, north-central New Mexico. *Boechera sanluisensis*.

santa-rita254, from or pertaining to *Santa Rita del Cobre*255 (Spanish, Santa Rita of the Copper), a mining town founded in 1803 next to the El Chino copper mine, about 15 miles east of Silver City. Almost all of the 500 residents were killed in a battle with the Chiricahua


252 sancti-spiritus: See footnote for *mesae-verdae* for comment on hyphenated, geographical epithets.

253 sanjuanensis: *San Juan*, meaning Saint John, most likely commemorates either John, the brother of Jesus, or John the Baptist. The eponym is found on 31 place names in New Mexico.

254 santa-rita: See footnote for *mesae-verdae* for comment on hyphenated, geographical epithets.

255 santa-rita: See footnote for *cobrensis*.
Apache, and the town was abandoned until 1849, when the U.S. Army occupied the site. The original townsite has been obliterated by the open-pit mine. *Opuntia santa-rita.*

**Sanvitalia**, for the Sanvitali family of Parma, Italy, including Federico Sanvitali (1704-1761), and his grand-nephews (brothers) Federico Sanvitali (1770-1819) and Stefano Sanvitali (1764-1838).

**Sapellonis**, *Sapello*, a canyon and river in San Miguel County, and –onis, the genitive singular ending: from Sapello Canyon. Sapellonis: The origin of the name *sapello* is obscure. It might simply be a corruption of the Spanish *sapillo* (a little toad), or similar Spanish names such as *sapillito* (burial, interment). Some scholars argue that the place was also called Chapalote and Shepellote, names of French origin, and known to apply to Kiowa or French-Kiowa persons of Taos.

**Sapindus**, Latin *sapo* (genitive *saponis*), soap, and *indicus*, from or pertaining to India (both West and East Indies), Indian: Indian-soap, alluding to the use of the pulp of the fruit, which contain saponin, a natural detergent.

**Saponaria**, *Sapindus*, soap, and –aria, connection or possession: soapy, alluding to the use of the roots.

**Sarcohatus**, Greek *sarkos* (genitive *sarkos*), flesh, and *batos*, a thorn-bush or bramble: fleshy-thorn-bush, alluding to the thorny stems and fleshy leaves.

**Sarcocornia**, Greek *sarkos* (genitive *sarkos*), flesh, and Latin *cornu*, a horn: fleshy horn, alluding to the fleshy shoots.

**Sarcomphalus**, Greek *sarkos* (genitive *sarkos*), flesh, and *omphalos*, navel, or stone: fleshy stone, referring to the drupaceous fruit in this genus of the Rhamnaceae.

**Sarcostemma**, Greek *sarkos* (genitive *sarkos*), flesh, and *stemma*, a crown: with a fleshy crown, alluding to the fleshy corona of the flower.

**Sarothroae**, Greek *sarothron*, a broom: broom-like. Gutierrezia sarothrae.

**Sarothroidydes**, Greek *sarothron*, a broom, and –oides, similar to: resembling a broom. Baccharis sarothroidydes.

**Sartwellia**, for Henry Parker Sartwell (1792-1867), American scientist and botanist, Army surgeon, studied the genus Carex and authored *Carices Americane Septentrionalis* Exsicteae.

**Sativa**, sativum, sativus, Latin *satus*, a planting or sowing, and –ivus, property of: that which is sown, cultivated, planted, not wild. *Avena sativa*, *Camelina sativa*, *Cannabis sativa*, *Coriandrum sativum*, *Erva vesicaria sativa*, *Lactuca sativa*, *Medicago sativa*, *Pastinaca sativa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Vicia sativa*.

**Satureja**, a Latin name from Pliny for a culinary herb, from Arabic *sattur*, savory.

**Sawatchense**, from the Sawatch Mountains, Colorado. Polygonum sawatchense.

**Saxatilis**, Latin *saxum*, a stone or rock, and –ilis, pertaining to: of rocky or stony places. *Leontodon saxatilis*.

**Saxifraga**, Latin *saxum*, a stone or rock, and *frangere*, to break or shatter: stone-breaker, alluding to its supposed ability to grow in and to split rock crevices, and thence it was accorded a medicinal ability to break up stones of the bladder, gall, and kidneys.

**Saximontana**, saximontanum, saximontanus, Latin *saxum*, a stone or rock, and *montanus*, mountain: from or pertaining to rocky screes or talus, or to the Rocky Mountains. *Epilobium saximontanum*, *Festuca saximontana*, *Juncus saximontanus*, *Polygusium saximontanum*.

**Saxosa**, saxosum, Latin *saxum*, a stone or rock, and –osum, abundance or full development: full of rocks, very rocky, alluding to habitat. *Arenaria lanuginosa saxosa*, *Spergulastrum lanuginosum saxosum*.

**Sayana**, for Thomas Say (1787-1834), American naturalist, taxonomist, and entomologist: accompanied the Stephan H. Long Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, the official report of which included the descriptions of the coyote, swift fox, western kingbird, and others; one of founders of both the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia and the Entomological Society of America. *Rosa acicularis sayana*.

---

256 Sapellonis: The origin of the name *sapello* is obscure. It might simply be a corruption of the Spanish *sapillo* (a little toad), or similar Spanish names such as *sapillito* (burial, interment). Some scholars argue that the place was also called Chapalote and Shepellote, names of French origin, and known to apply to Kiowa or French-Kiowa persons of Taos. See Julyan (1996).

257 Sarcomphalus: In addition to the meaning of “navel”, *omphalos* was the name of the stone wrapped in swaddling clothes and given to Cronos by his wife, Rhea, so Cronos would not eat their son, Zeus.


**scabriglumus**, Latin *scaber*, rough, and *gluma*, the glume of grasses: with rough glumes. Andropogon glomeratus scabriglumus.

**scandens**, Latin *scandere*, to climb or ascend, and –*ens*, present participle ending: climbing, ascending. Commicarpus scandens.

**scapoidea**, Greek258 *skapos*, a staff, and –*oidea*, similar to: resembling or having a staff, stalk, or scape. Chylismia scapoidea.


**scariosa**, **scariosum**, Latin, thin, dry, not green. *Cirsium scariosum*, *Dalea scariosa*.

**sceleratus**, Latin *scelerare*, to pollute or desecrate, and –*atus*, an action made or completed: pernicious, wicked, cursed, alluding to the reputed nature of the sap to cause blisters. Ranunculus sceleratus.

**Sceptridium**, Latin *sceptrum*, a royal staff or sceptre, and –*idium*, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: a little staff or resembling a staff or sceptre.

**schaffneri**, for Johann Wilhelm (José Guillermo) Schaffner (1830-1882), German pharmacist, dentist, and botanist, who settled in Mexico City in 1856, then collected plants throughout the country. Bulbostylis schaffneri.

**Schedonardus**, Greek *schedon*, almost, close, and *nardus*: close to the genus *Nardus*, referring to Steudel’s placement of this grass next to *Nardus* in his classification.

**Schedonorus**, Greek *schedon*, almost, close, and *oros*, a mountain: growing in or near the mountains.

**scherei**, for Frederick (Friedrich) Scheer (1792-1868), German-born merchant, gardener, and plantsman, heavily involved in the preservation of Kew Gardens in 1840-41, expert in cacti. Coryphantha scheeri.

**scheuchzeri**, for Johann Jakob Scheuchzer (1672-1833), Swiss physician, mathematician, paleontologist, scholar, and author. *Eriophorum scheuchzeri*.

**schiedeana**, **schiedeanum**, **Schiedeella**, for Christian Julius Wilhelm Schiede (1798-1836), German physician and botanist; emigrated to Mexico in 1828 with Ferdinand Deppe with plans to make a living collecting plants, but this failed them. *Aristida schiedeana*, *Laennecia schiedea*, *Linum schiedeanum*.

**Schismus**, Greek *schismos*, a splitting or cleaving, alluding to the cleft in the lemmas.

**Schistophragma**, Greek *schistos*, divided, and *phragma*, a fence or enclosure: divided enclosure, alluding to the deeply cleft calyx.

**Schizachne**, Greek *schizein*, to split, and *achne*, chaff or scale: a split scale, referring to the cleft lemmas.

**Schizachyrium**, Greek *schizein*, to split, and *achyron*, chaff: split-chaff, referring to the cleft apex of the fertile lemma.

**Schkuhria**, for Christian Schkuhr (1741-1811), German gardener, artist, and botanist devoted to the Linnean taxonomy.

**Schoenocaulen**, Greek *schoinos*, a rush, and *kaulos*, a stem: with rush-like stems.

**Schoenocrambe**, Greek *schoinos*, a rush, and *crambe*, a cabbage or kale: a rush-like mustard.

**schoenoides**, Schoenus and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Schoenus* (Greek *schoinos*, a rush), rush-like. *Crypis schoenoides*.

**Schoenoplectus**, Greek *schoinos*, a rush, and *plektos*, twisted: twisted rush, alluding to the stems.

---

258 scapoidea: Greek *skapos* and –*oidea* both have their Latin derivatives, *scapus* for stalk or shaft, and –*oidea*, a suffix indicating resemblance.

132
Schoenus, Greek schoinos, a rush.

schottii, for Arthur Carl Victor Schott (1814-1875), German naturalist, engineer, artist, poet, geologist, and musician; accompanied the U.S.–Mexico Boundary Survey of 1851, providing specimens botanical and zoological, drawings, and geological notes and observations. *Agave schottii, Yucca ×schottii.*

schweinitzii, for Lewis David de Schweinitz (1780-1834), German-American botanist, mycologist, and theologian: author of *Synopsis Fungorum Carolinæ Superioris* and other works on fungi. *Cyperus schweinitzii.*

Scirpus, Latin, a rush or bulrush.

Sclerocactus, Greek scleros, hard, harsh, cruel, and cactus, a name applied by the Greeks to some spiny plant unrelated to the Cactaceae: harsh- or cruel-cactus, referring to the spines. 259


Scoparia, scoparium, scoparius, Latin scopa, thin branchlets or twigs, a broom, and –aria, –arium, –arius, pertaining to: broom-like. *Carex scoparia, Kochia scoparia, Petelia scoparia, Porophyllum scoparium, Psorothamnus scoparius, Schizachyrium scoparium, Vaccinium scoparium.*

Scoparioides, scoparia and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the species *Polygala scoparia.* *Polygala scoparioides.*

Scopolina, scopolinum, scopolinus, Latin scopolus, a rocky place, cliff, or crag, and –inus, pertaining to: of or pertaining to cliffs, crags, and rocky places. *Erigeron scopolinus, Polystichum scopolinum, Sorbus scopolina, Woodsia scopolina.*

Scopolorum, Latin scopulus, a rocky place, cliff, or crag, and –orum, belonging to: of the rocks or rocky places, usually meaning of the Rockies (the Rocky Mountains). *Artemisia scopulorum, Astragalus scopulorum, Calamagrostis scopulorum, Carex scopulorum, Conioselinum scopulorum, Delphinium scopulorum, Juniperus scopulorum, Pedicularis scopulorum, Plagiocephalus scopulorum, Selaginella scopulorum, Taraxacum scopulorum, Tradescantia occidentalis scopulorum.*

Scordioïdes, Scordium and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Scordium* (Pliny’s name, skordios, for a plant with the smell of garlic, skordon). *Buddleja scordioïdes.*

Scorpioides, Greek skorpios, a scorpion, –oides, similar to: coiled like the tail of a scorpion, scorpio-like. *Myosotis scorpioides.*

Scorzonera, Old French scorzon and Italian scorzone (a viper), and Spanish scorzonera (snake-weed), from the plant’s supposed medicinal properties in the treatment of snakebite.

Scorzonereal, Scorzonera (see above) and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Scorzonera.* *Gypsophila scorzoneral.*

Scottii, for John Scott (1824-1896), American lawyer and politician, serving in the U.S. Senate for Pennsylvania. 260 *Clematis hirsutissima scottii.*

Scouleri, scouleri, scouleriana, for John Scouler (1804-1871), Scottish surgeon-naturalist and traveling colleague of David Douglas as they explored the Pacific Northwest; professor of geology, botany, and zoology with the Royal Dublin Society; authored *Journal of a Voyage to N.W. America* in 1905. *Hypericum scouleri, Plagiobothrys scouleri, Salix scouleri, Silene scouleri.*

259 Sclerocactus: In coining the name, Britton & Rose gave the following: “The generic name is from σκληρός hard, cruel, obstinate, and κάκτος cactus, referring to the formidable hooked spines which hold on in a most aggravating manner” [The Cactaceae 3: 212. 1922]. Some have latched onto the meaning of hard in the sense of solid or firm (rather than the sense of grueling or cruel), and give these cacti the misleading English name of “hardwall cactus.” It remains a mystery how “wall” came into the mix.

Boechera selbyi, Boechera scribneri, Boechera scribnerianum, for Frank Lamson-Scribner (1851-1938), renowned agrostologist and specialist on plant diseases with the USDA; author of American Grasses (Illustrated) in 1897, translated (with E.A. Southworth) E. Hackel’s The True Grasses. Achnatherum scribneri, Dichanthelium oligosanthes scribnerianum, Elymus scribneri.

Scrophularia, Latin scrofulae, glandular swellings on the neck of sows (from the diminutives of scrofa, a sow), and –aria, pertaining to: plants were thought to cure scrofulae, because of the similar-looking dots or glands on the corolla.

Scutellaria, Latin scutella (from scutum, a shield or scale), a small dish or salver, and –aria, pertaining to: dish-like, alluding to the appendage of the calyx.261

Secale, an ancient Latin name for some some cereal grain, perhaps rye: possibly derived from seco, to cut or harvest.


Secunda, secundus, Latin secundum262, one-sided, with organs arranged or turned to one side.

Secundatum, Latin secundum, one-sided, and –atum, possession or likeness: with one-sided organs or arrangement, in this case, the spikelets are all borne on one side of a fleshy rachis. Stenotaphrum secundatum.

Secundiflora, secundiflorus, Latin secundum, one-sided, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with flowers to one side. Dermatophyllum secundiflorum, Eragrostis secundiflora, Penstemon secundiflorus, Sophora secundiflora.

Sedum, Latin sedere, to sit, from the way various cushion plants of these succulents “sit” on rocks and wall.

Securigera, Latin securis, an axe, and –gera, carrying, bearing, producing: axe-bearing, armed with an axe, alluding to the shape of the pod.

Seemannii, for Berthold Carl Seemann (1825-1871), German botanist, traveler, and plant collector; visited the American pacific coast on the voyage of the HMS Herald. Leibnitzia seemannii.

Selaginella, selago and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: resembling Lycopodium selago (Latin seligere, to choose or select).

Selbyi, for Augustine Dawson Selby (1859-1924), Ohio botanist, plant pathologist, and plant collector with the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station. Boechera selbyi.

Selenia, Greek selene, the moon, “in allusion to its apparent affinity to Lunaria.”263

Selinocarpus, Selinum and karpos, a fruit: with fruit resembling the genus Selinum264 (Greek selinon, parsley, alluding to the resemblance of Selinum to parsley).265

Selloana, for Friedrich Sellow (Sello) (1789-1831), German naturalist and plant collector in Brazil and Uruguay. Cortaderia selloana.

Semibaccata, Latin semi–, half, bacca, a small round fruit, and –ata, possession or likeness: somewhat berry-like. Atriplex semibaccata.

Semicalva, Latin semi–, half, and calva, bald: half-bald. Galinsoga parviflora semicalva.

Senecio, Latin senex (genitive senis), an old man, alluding to the downy hairs of the pappus.

Senegalia, a Rafinesque name based on the species Mimosa senegal Linnaeus, named for its occurrence in the Senegal region.266


---

261 scutellaria: Bony external plates or scales overlain with horn, as in the feet of birds and the skin of crocodiles (the latter with an uncanny resemblance to the calyx appendage in Scutellaria) are called scuta (sing. scutum), scutes in English. The common name for this genus in French-speaking countries is toque, or chef’s cap.

262 secunda: The botanical term secund is from secundum, as above; the ordinal adjective second (as in first, second, third, etc.) is from secundus, from sequor (to follow or succeed).


264 Selinocarpus: Gray (The American Journal of Science and Arts, series 2, vol. 15, page 262, 1853) states in his description of this genus: “The fruit of these plants much resembles that of certain Umbelliferae, such as Cymopterus and Selinum (whence the name).”

265 Selinocarpus: The common name of Selinocarpus should be parsely-pod, rather than moon-pod, since the “Selino–” refers not to the moon (selene), but to parsely (selinon); the fruits are not moon-like, anyway.

266 Senegalia: Linnaeus’s description of Mimosa senegal gave “Habitat in Arabia,” which included the Islamic Senegal region [Species Plantarum, p. 521. 1753.]

134
Senna, senna, Arabic, sana, brightness, clearness, alluding to the cathartic properties of the leaves and pods.

sentia, Latin, neglected, rough. Carex senta.

sepium, Latin, genitive plural of sepes, a hedge: of hedges.²⁶⁷ Calystegia sepium.

septentrionale, septentrionalis, Latin septentriones, the seven stars of the Big Dipper (septem, seven, and triones, the plow, referring to seven plowing oxen), and –ale, –alis, pertaining to: of or pertaining to the Big Dipper, northern, of the north, of northern areas. Androsace septentrionale, Asplenium septentrionale.

sericea, sericeum, sericeus, Latin ser (genitive seris), silk (from Greek serikon), and –eum, –eus, similar to: silky. Cornus sericea, Evolvulus sericeus, Lupinus sericeus, Oxytropis deflexa sericea, Oxytropis sericea, Phacelia sericea, Pluchea sericea, Symphyotrichum sericeum.

sericoleucus, Greek serikos, silky, and leukon, white: silky-white. Astragalus sericoleucus.

serotina, serotinum, Latin serus, late, and –ina, pertaining to: late in flowering or bearing fruit. Gagea serotina, Lloydia serotina, Phoradendron serotinum, Prunus serotina.

serpens, Latin serpere, to creep, and –ens, present participle ending: creeping, serpent-like. Chamaecrista serpens, Chamaesyce serpens.

serpyllifolia, serpyllum and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Serpyllum (thyme, now Thymus serpyllum). Arenaria serpyllifolia, Chamaesyce serpyllifolia, Hedeoma reverchonii serpyllifolia, Saxifraga serpyllifolia, Veronica serpyllifolia.

sesquiflorus, Latin sesqui-, one and one-half, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: 1½ flowers, in this case referring to the larger middle spike of the inflorescence. Cyperus sesquiflorus.

serra, Latin, a saw: saw-like, with saw-teeth. Senecio serra.

serrata, Latin serra, a saw, and –ata, pertaining to: saw-like, with saw-teeth. Phacelia serrata, Rhamnus serrata, Stevia serrata.

serriola, Latin seris, an old name for chicory, and –ola, the diminutive: resembling chicory. Lactuca serriola.

serrula, Latin serra, a saw, and –ula, the diminutive: a little saw, with little saw-teeth. Chamaesyce serrula.

serrulata, serrulatus, Latin serra, a saw, –ula, the diminutive, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: like a little saw, with little saw-teeth. Calyophus serrulatus, Cleome serrulata, Oenothera serrulata, Peritoma serrulata.

sessiliflora, sessiliflorus, Latin sessilis, pertaining to sitting, without a foot or stalk, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with sessile flowers, without a flower stalk. Castilleja sessiliflora, Cymopterus sessiliflorus, Paronychia sessiliflora.

sessilifolia, Latin sessilis, pertaining to sitting, without a foot or stalk, and folium, a leaf: with sessile leaves, without a leaf stalk. Mitreola sessilifolia.

sessilis, pertaining to sitting, without a foot or stalk, sessile. Dalea versicolor sessilis.

sessilispecia, Latin sessilis, pertaining to sitting, without a foot or stalk, and spica, a point, a spike: with sessile spikes, without a stalk, in this case, with sessile spikelets. Eragrostis sessilispecia.

Sesuvium, possibly Latin sesuvius²⁶⁸, a native tribe of Roman Gaul, living on the left (southern) bank of the Charente River (western France, near Soubise), and –ium, pertaining to: from or pertaining to the Sesuvii, or the land (habitat) in which they lived.

setaceum, Latin seta, a bristle, and –aceum, pertaining to: bristle-like. Paspalum setaceum, Pennisetum setaceum.

Setaria, Latin seta, a bristle, and –aria, connection or possession: having bristles.

setifolia, Latin seta, a bristle, and folium, a leaf: bristle-leaved, with bristle-like leaves. Muhlenbergia setifolia, Thymophylla setifolia.

²⁶⁷ sepium: Some have conjectured that sepium here derives from the Latin sepa, a cuttle-fish, pointing out the similarity of of the cuttlebone to the flattened floral bracts of this species, or to the brownish pigment from the fish (as in sepa-colored). Alas, Linnaeus states explicitly in his description, “Habitat in Europae sepibus,” living in the hedges of Europe.

setigeroides, *setigerum*, and Greek *–oides*, similar to: this name “signifies the superficial resemblance of this variety to *S. citrullifolium* A. Br. var. *setigerum* Bartl., with which it should not be confused.”\(^{269}\) *Solanum heterodoxum setigeroides*.

**setigerus**, Latin *seta*, a bristle, and *gera*, to bear or to carry: bristle-bearing, bristly. *Cyperus setigerus*.

**setiloba**, Latin *seta*, a bristle, and *lobus*, a lobe: bristle-lobed. *Chamaesyce setiloba*.

**setosa, setosus**, Latin *seta*, a bristle, and *–osa, –osus*, abundance or full development: bristly, full of hairs. *Lycurus setosus, Pectocarya setosa*.

**setossissima**, Latin *seta*, a bristle, and *–osus*, abundance or full development, and *–issima*, the superlative: very bristly, most bristly. *Cryptantha setossissima*.

**Shepherdia**, for John Shepherd (1764-1836), British botanist and first curator of the Liverpool Botanic Garden, colleague of Nuttall and Pursh, author of *A Catalog of Plants in the Botanic Garden at Liverpool* (1808).

**shinnersii**, for Lloyd Herbert Shinners (1918-1972), outstanding Canadian-American botanist: professor and director of the herbarium at Southern Methodist University; first editor of *The Southwestern Naturalist*, and founder of *Sida, Contributions to Botany*; author of *Spring Flora of the Dallas-Fort Worth Area, Texas*. *Solidago gigantea shinnersii*.

**shockleyi**, for William Hillman Shockley\(^{270}\) (1855-1925), mining engineer and plant collector, who roamed the mountains of Nevada and eastern California. *Eriogonum shockleyi*.

**shortianus**, for Charles Wilkins Short (1794-1863), Kentucky physician-botanist, professor of medical botany at Transylvania University in Lexington, and frustrated correspondent of Rafinesque, whom he succeeded at the University. *Astragalus shortianus*.

**shrevei**, for Forrest Shreve (1878-1950), eminent plant physiologist and ecologist at the Carnegie Institution's Desert Laboratory in Tucson, Arizona; helped found the Ecological Society of America in 1915; author (with Ira L. Wiggins) of *Vegetation and Flora of the Sonoran Desert*.\(^{271}\) *Forestiera shrevei*.

**Siibara**, an anagram of *Arabis*.

**Sibbaldia**, for Robert Sibbald (1641-1722), Scottish physician and professor of medicine at the University of Edinburgh; author of *Scotia Illustrata*, a natural history of Scotland.

**sibiricum**, from or pertaining to Siberia. *Myriophyllum sibiricum*.

**siccata**, Latin *siccare*, to dry, and *–ata*, an action made or completed: dried. *Carex siccata*.

**Sicyos**, Greek *sikyos*, a wild cucumber or gourd.

**Sicyosperma**, Greek *sikyos*, a wild cucumber or gourd, and *sperma*, a seed: cucumber-seed.

**Sida**, Greek *side*, a name used by Theophrastus for the unrelated water plant, *Nymphaea alba*.

**Sidalcea**, from the combination of *Sida* and *Alcea*, related genera.

**Sideroxylon**, Greek *sideros*, iron, and *xylon*, wood: iron-wood.

**Sidneya**, for Sidney Fay Blake (1892-1959), monographer of *Viguiera* and longtime student of the Asteraceae; lifetime career at USDA Bureau of Plant Industry; coauthor of *Geographic Guide to the Floras of the World*.

**sierrae-blancae**\(^{272}\), **sierrablancensis**, from or pertaining to Sierra Blanca, a peak in the White Mountains of Lincoln County.\(^{273}\) *Heterotheca villosa sierrablancensis, Lupinus sierra-blancae, Potentilla sierra-blancae*.

**Silene**, Greek *sailon*, saliva: alluding to viscid secretions of many species, by which small insects are trapped.


\(^{270}\) *shockleyi*: William Hillman Shockley was the father of William Bradford Shockley (1910-1989), nobel laureate in physics for the invention of the transistor, but also known for his controversial analysis of IQ and the races. An interesting coincidence: W.B. Shockley (the son) coauthored a book on Physical Mechanics with Walter Gong (1922-2000) of Palo Alto, California. Gong was a close personal friend of Wendell U. Allred (1918-2011), father of the author of this work.


\(^{272}\) *sierrae-blancae*: See footnote for *mesae-verdae* for comment on hyphenated, geographical epithets.

\(^{273}\) *sierra-blancae*: Sierra Blanca (White Mountain) is so named because its peak remains snow-capped throughout the year. “White Mountain” is the world’s most common name for a mountain (Julyan 1996).
siliceus, Latin *silex* (genitive *silicus*), flint or quartz, and –*eus*, pertaining to: of flint, flinty, or quartz areas. *Astragalus siliceus.*

Silphium, Greek *silphion*, an ancient, resinous plant (now thought extinct), and now applied to the compass-plant of North America.

silvatica, Latin, of woods or woodlands. *Calystegia silvatica.*

Silybum, Greek *silybon*, a name used by Dioscorides for some thistle-like plant with edible stems.

simcoei, from or pertaining to Simcoe Mountain, Washington. *Stellaria calycantha simcoei.*

*Simmondsia*, for Arthur Simmonds (1892–1968), British horticulturist and Secretary to the Royal Horticultural Society for many years.

simplex, Latin, simple, undivided, entire, single. *Alyssum simplex, Botrychium simplex, Botweloua simplex, Brickellia simplex, Chenopodium simplex, Lomatium simplex, Pellaea glabella simplex, Solidago simplex.*

simplicifolia, simplicifolium, Latin *simplicis*, simple, undivided, entire, single, and *folium*, a leaf: with entire or simple leaves. *Rhus trilobata simplicifolia, Thelesperma simplicifolium.*

simpliciuscula, Latin *simplicis*, simple, undivided, entire, single, –*ius*, characteristic of, and –*cula*, the diminutive: somewhat or nearly simple or undivided. *Kobresia simpliciuscula.*

simpsonii, for James Hervey Simpson (1813–1883), officer with the U.S. Army Corps of Topographical Engineers; surveyed the lands between Santa Fe and the Navajo lands, writing *Navajo Expedition: Journal of a Military Reconnaissance from Santa Fe, New Mexico to the Navajo Country, Made in 1849* from this experience; became chief engineer for the Interior Department, and oversaw the contruction of the Trancontinental Railroad. *Eriogonum microhecum simpsonii, Pediocactus simpsonii.*

Simia, for John Sims, 1749–1831, British physician and botanist, who succeeded William Curtis as editor of *The Botanical Magazine.*

simulata, Latin *simulare*, to imitate, represent, pretend, and –*ata*, an action made or completed: imitated or simulated, in this case calling attention to a resemblance to *Carex gayana.*

Carex simulata.

Sinapis, Greek *sinapi*, for some mustard plant.

sinensis, from China. *Miscanthus sinensis.*

sinuata, sinuatum, Latin *sinuare*, to wind or curve, and –*ata*, –*atum*, an action made or completed: winding or curved, with a wavy margin. *Astrolepis sinuata, Cevallia sinuata, Chenopodium berlandieri sinuatum, Gilia sinuata, Rorippa sinuata.*

sinuosa, sinuosum, Latin *sinus*, a curve, and –*osa*, –*osum*, abundance or full development: well-curved, curvy, wavy. *Acer grandidentatum sinuosum, Mahlenbergia sinuosa.*

Siphonoglossa, Greek *siphon*, a tube, and *glossa*, the tongue: tube-tongue, alluding to the corolla tube.

Sisymbrium, an ancient Greek name, *sisymbriion*, for some sweet-smelling herb, perhaps a watercress or wild thyme: used by Dioscorides and Pliny for various mustard plants.

Sisyrinchium, Greek *sys*, pig, and *rynchos*, snout, alluding to swine grubbing the tubers for food.

sitgreavii, for Lorenzo Sitgreaves, leader of the Sitgreaves Expedition. *Lupinus sitgreavii.*

Sium, Greek *sion*, an ancient name for some umbelliferous marsh plant.

---

274 *siliceus*: The epithet *siliceus* is in the adjectival form, to mean flinty or pertaining to quartz. The epithet could equally allude to the type collection from Pedermal Mountain, locally called Cerro Pedermal, Spanish for “flint hill.” [Barney, R.C. 1956. *Leafl. W. Bot.* 8: 14-16.]

275 *simulata*: see Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 34: 604-605. 1907. for MacKenzie’s comparison to *Carex gayana*.

276 *Sisybrium*: Quattrocchi (1999. CRC World Dictionary of Plant Names: Common Names, Scientific Names, Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology. CRC Press. 728 pp.) proposes an origin involving the Hebrew *sis*, flower, *bor*, a pit or well, and the Akkadian *burum*, a pond; perhaps alluding to a flower or plant from moist or wet places.

277 *sitgreavii*: The Sitgreaves Expedition left Zuni Pueblo in western New Mexico September 1851 with a small company of topographers, naturalists, artists, and infantrymen to explore and map the Colorado and Zuni rivers, and to evaluate their navigability in light of an impending war with the Mormons in Utah Territory (the threat of war was grossly exaggerated and never materialized). The Sitgreaves National Forest also bears his name. The original spelling was *sitgreavii* by Sereno Watson, who erroneously thought the personal name was Sitgreave (Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts & Sciences 8: 527. 1873.); the name is now considered a synonym of *Lupinus argenteus*. 

137
sivinskii, for Robert Craig Sivinski (1953-x), outstanding field botanist and specialist in the New Mexico flora, patron and organizer of the New Mexico Native Plant Society, accomplished nature photographer, dedicated conservationist. *Erigeron sivinskii, Mentzelia sivinskii, Phacelia sivinskii.*

skirrhobasis, Greek *skirrhos*, gypsum, and *basis*, base, bottom: gypsum-base, growing on gypsum. *Aphanostephus skirrhobasis.*

smithii-1, for Benjamin Hayes Smith (1841-1918), who first collected the plant near Pagosa Springs, Colorado, in 1893: physician, naturalist, historian, and noted insect and botanical collector, particularly in Colorado and northern New Mexico: director of the Botanical Section of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.278 *Rhamnus smithii.*

smithii-2, for Ernest Charles Smith (1864-1961), Colorado botanist, mycologist, and erstwhile clergyman, who collected in Colorado and Yellowstone: professor and director of the herbarium, Colorado State College of Agriculture: authored *Identification Key for the Spring Flowers of Northeastern Colorado* and *The Willows of Colorado.* *Draba smithii.*


sneedii, for a J.R. Sneed (perhaps a James Roe Sneed, 1899-1964279), who first collected the plant in the Franklin Mountains near El Paso, Texas, in 1921. *Escarobia sneedii.*

solanacea, *Solanum* and *–acea*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Solanum*. *Physalis solanacea.*

Solanum, Latin *solor*, to comfort or relieve, and *–anum*, pertaining to: comforting, alluding to the medicinal or narcotic properties of some species: the ancient Latin name.

soldanella, *Soldanella*, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Soldanella* (Latin *soldana*, a coin, and *–ella*, the diminutive: a little coin, alluding to the shape of the leaves).280 *Senecio soldanella.*

solidaginifolium, solidago, *–ini*, resemblance, and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Solidago*. *Koanophyllon solidaginifolium.*

Solidago, Latin *solidare*, to strengthen, to unite, to make whole, and *–ago*, to bring about: to heal, alluding to medicinal properties.

solstitialis, Latin *solstitialis*, mid-summer, and *–alis*, pertaining to: of mid-summer, summertime, alluding to flowering time. *Centaurea solstitialis.*


solutus, Latin, free, loose, undone. *Juncus effusus solutus.*

sommiferum, Latin *sommus*, sleep, and *ferre*, to bear: sleep-bearing or causing, alluding to the narcotic properties of the opium poppy. *Papaver sommiferum.*

sonchoïdes, *Sonchus* and Greek *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Sonchus*. *Malacohrix sonchoïdes.*

Sonchus, classical Greek *sonchos*, for a thistle.

songarica, Dzungaria, Kazakhstan, and Greek *–ica*, belonging to: from or pertaining to the Dzungarian region. *Bothriochloa ischaemum songarica.*

sonorae, from or pertaining to the state of Sonora, Mexico. *Astragalus humistratus sonorae, Fleischmannia sonorae, Gomphrena sonorae, Malacohrix sonorae.*

sophia, Greek, cleverness, wisdom, alluding to the use of flixweed in treating dysentery. *Descurainia sophia.*

sophiifolia, *sophia* and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Sophia*. *Laennecia sophiifolia.*

Sophora, Arabic *sophera*, for a leguminous tree.

sorboïfolia, sorbus and *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Sorbus*. *Valeriana sorboïfolia.*

Sorbus, the ancient Latin name for these trees.


Sorghastrum, *Sorghum* and Latin *–astrum*, a poor imitation of: resembling the genus *Sorghum.*

---


279 sneedii: James Roe Sneed was married in El Paso in 1917, and a daughter was born there in 1922.


138
Sorghum, Italian sorgo, for a tall cereal grass, which was possibly from the Latin surgum or suricum, a variant of syricum, meaning from Syria, alluding to its origin.

sororia, Latin soror (genitive sororis), a sister, and –ia, characteristic of: sisterly, closely related, in this case, calling attention to this grass’s similarity and confusion with Festuca fratercula, which, ironically (or perhaps not), means little brother. 281 Festuca sororia.

soulei, for Justus Freeland Soule (1862-1939), professor of Greek and Latin and Vice President of the University of Wyoming, who reported to his alma mater, Harvard University, in 1892, “I have continued to occupy the chair of Greek and Latin in the University of Wyoming. Excepting the birth of a son, nothing of interest has taken place.” 282 Malaxis soulei.

Sparganium, Greek sparganion, a swaddling band or ribbon, alluding to the ribbon-like leaves.

sparganophyllum, sparganium and phyllon, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Sparganium. Eryngium sparganophyllum.

sparsiflora, sparsiflorus, Latin sparsus, few, scattered, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: few-flowered. Lupinus sparsiflorus, Platanthera sparsiflora, Psilotrophe sparsiflora, Solidago velutina sparsiflora, Streptanthus sparsiflorus.

sparte, Greek sparte, a rope or cord, alluding to the cord-like awns. Hesperostipa spartea.

Spartina, Greek sparte, a rope or cord, and –ina, pertaining to: cord-like, referring to the tough leaves.

spartioides, Spartium and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Spartium (Greek spartion, a broom or binding). Senecio spartioides.


spatifolia, Latin spatium, space, distance, and folium, a leaf: with distant, well-spaced leaves. Boechera spatifolia.

speciosa, speciosum, speciosus, Latin, showy, handsome, brilliant. Asclepias speciosa, Catalpa speciosa, Ericameria nauseosa speciosa, Erigeron speciosus, Frasera speciosa, Jarava speciosa, Mentzelia speciosa, Onothera speciosa, Phlox speciosa, Solidago speciosa, Ungnadia speciosa.

spectabilis, Latin spectare, to look, to watch, and –abilis, ability or capacity: good-looking, spectacular, notable, remarkable. Draba spectabilis, Eragrostis spectabilis.

spellenbergii, for Richard William Spellenberg (1940-x), prominent New Mexico botanist at New Mexico State University; authority on Nyctaginaceae, Astragalus, Quercus, and many other western plants; student and collector of the plants of Mexico, and co-author of Annotated Checklist of the Plants of the Parque Nacional de la Cascada de Basasechic, Southwest Chihuahua, Mexico; patron of the New Mexico Native Plant Society and of numerous plant conservation efforts. Cymopterus spellenbergii, Packera spellenbergii.

Spergularia, Spergula and Latin –aria, pertaining to: resembling the genus Spergula (Latin dispergere, to scatter, to disperse: alluding to the discharge of the seeds).

Spergulastrum, Spergula and Latin –astrum, a poor imitation of: resembling the genus Spergula (Latin dispergere, to scatter, to disperse: alluding to the discharge of the seeds).

Spermolepis, Greek sperma, a seed, and lepis, a scale: scale-seeded, alluding to the bristly fruit.

sphecacalata, Latin sphecacalare, to mortify, to kill, and –ata, an action made or completed: dead, withered, also alluding to poisonous properties. Palafoxia sphecacalata.

Sphaeralcea, Greek sphaira, a globe or sphere, and alcea, a mallow: globe-mallow, alluding to the globose fruit.

sphaerocarpa, Greek sphaira, a globe or sphere, and karpos, a fruit: with globe-shaped fruits. Indigofera sphaerocarpa, Rorippa sphaerocarpa.

sphaerocephala, Greek sphaira, a globe or sphere, and cepheal, a head: with globe-shaped flowering heads. Guierezia sphaerocephala.

sphaerolepis, Greek sphaira, a globe or sphere, and lepis, a scale: with round or spherical scales. Cyperus sphaerolepis.

281 sororia: See original description of Festuca sororia Piper at Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb. 16: 197. 1913. The name Fratercula is also used as the genus name for the puffin, referring to the hooded appearance of the plumage, suggesting monastic robes (a friar, or brother).

282 soulei quote: Secretary’s Report No. IV, for the Class of 1885, Harvard College, 1895, p. 70.
Sphaerophysa, Greek sphaira, a globe or sphere, and physa, a bladder or bubble: with a spherical bladder, alluding to the inflated pod.

Sphenophilis, Greek sphen (genitive sphenos), wedge, and pholis, a horned scale: wedge-scale, referring to the wedge-shaped glumes.

spicata, spicatum, spicatus, Latin spica, a point or spike, and –ata, –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: spiked, spike-like.  Boerhavia spicata, Danthonia spicata, Distichlis spicata, Elymus spicatus, Hexalecits spicata, Ipomopsis spicata, Luzula spicata, Mentha spicata, Myriophyllum spicatum, Trachypogon spicatus, Trisetum spicatum.

spiciformis, Latin spica, a point or spike, and formis, formed or made: spike-shaped.

Muhlenbergia spiciformis.

spicatum, Latin spica, a point or spike, and –atum, –atus, possession or likeness: spiked, spike-like.

spicatoidea, Sphenopholis, Latin spica, a point or spike, and –atoidea, pertaining to: spike-shaped.

spicatinus, Latin spica, a point or spike, and –atinus, pertaining to: spike-shaped.

spicatus, Latin spica, a point or spike, and –atus, possession or likeness: spiked, spike-like.

spicata, Trisetum spicatum.

spinosum, Latin spinosus, abundance or fully developed: quite spiny or thorny.  Chloracantha spinosa, Grayia spinosa, Koeberlinia spinosa, Sida spinosa, Tetradia spina, Xanthium spinosum.

spinius, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –i, the comparative: more spiny or thorny, very spiny.

spinifer, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –ifer, the present participle ending: spiny.

spiniferous, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –iferous, pertaining to: spiny.

spinescent, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: spiny, thorny, spine-like.  Artemisia spinescens, Glossopetalon spinescens, Osteospermum spinescens.

spinoexcelis, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –excellens, pertaining to: very spiny.

spinosiphilis, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –isiphilis, pertaining to: spiny.

spinosilium, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –silium, pertaining to: spiny.

spinosus, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –us, abundance or fully developed: quite spiny or thorny.  Chloracantha spinosa, Grayia spinosa, Koeberlinia spinosa, Sida spinosa, Tetradia spinosa, Xanthium spinosum.

spinosior, Latin spinus, a point or spine, and –ior, the comparative: more spiny or thorny, very spiny.  Cylindropuntia spinosior.

spinulosum, Latin spinula, a point or spine, and –ul, the diminutive, and –um, abundance or full development: with small or tiny spines or thorns.  Xanthisma spinulosum.

spiral, Greek speira, a spiral or something wound around, and –al, pertaining to: coiled, in a spiral.  Ruppi a spira.

Spiranthes, Greek speira, a spiral or something wound around, and anthos, the flower: spiral-flower, alluding to the arrangement around the stem.

Spirodela, Greek speira, a spiral or something wound around, and anthos, the flower: spiral-flower, alluding to the arrangement around the stem.

Spirodela, Greek speira, a spiral or something wound around, and anthos, the flower: spiral-flower, alluding to the arrangement around the stem.

Spirea, Latin compact, crowded, thick or stout283.  Carex spissa.

splendid, Latin splendidus, abundance or fully developed: quite splendid, striking, full of splendor, splendid284.  Fouquieria splendidens, Oxytropis splendidens, Phacelia splendidens.

Sporobolus, Greek sporos, a seed, and ballein, to cast forth, to sow: thrown seed, i.e., drop-seed.

sprengeli, for Kurt Polykarp Joachim Sprengel (1776-1833), Prussian physician and botanist.  Carex sprengeli.

springeri, for Frank Springer (1848-1927), paleontologist and lawyer, who first collected this plant: he and his brother Charles came to New Mexico in 1873, where he found success as a lawyer and land developer; founded Highlands University in Las Vegas; as president of Maxwell Land Grant Company, he directed the development of northeastern New Mexico; current town of Springer is named for them.  Mentzelia springeri.

springfieldii, for Harry Wayne Springfield (1920-2013), Range scientist and ecologist for the U.S. Forest Service 1947-1977, much of his work being done on Glorieta Mesa in New Mexico; studied mine reclamation and restoration ecology of winterfat, fourwing saltbush, and crested wheatgrass.  Bothriochloa springfieldii.

spurca, Latin, unclean, foul, filthy.  Chamaesyce theriaca spurca.

squama, Latin squama, a scale, and –ata, possession or likeness: scaly.  Cuscuta squamata.

squamulosus, Latin squama, a scale, and –osa, abundance or full development: quite scaly, very scaly.  Asanthus squamulosus.

squarrosa, squarrosus, Latin, rough, usually applied when parts project outward or downward, giving the structure a rough surface (as squarrose phyllary tips).  Argemone squarrosa, Bromus squarrosus, Cypres s odoratus squarrosus, Cypres s squarrosus, Grindelia squarrosa, Lappula squarrosa, Loeflingia squarrosa, Munroa squarrosa.

283 spissa: In naming Carex spissa, L.H. Bailey observed, “The stoutest Carex I know.” (Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences 22: 70. 1886.).

284 splendidens: Technically, splendid would more accurately be rendered splendidus, –a, –um.

140
Stachys, Greek *stachys*, an ear of corn or wheat, a spike, used by Dioscorides for a nettle.

stagnalis, Latin *stagnum*, a pool, pond, or swamp, and –*alis*, pertaining to: of still pools or swamps. *Gamochaeta stagnalis*.

staminea, Latin *stamen*, a thread, a stamen, and –*inea*, resembling, close similarity: with prominent stamens. *Gilia capitata staminea*.

standleyi, *standleyana*, for Paul Carpenter Standley (1884-1963), one of North America’s foremost botanists; came to New Mexico in 1906 from Drury College in Missouri, eventually receiving bachelor’s (1907) and master’s (1908) degrees: protégé of E.O. Wooton (q.v.), with whom he authored the prestigious *Flora of New Mexico* in 1915; botanist at the U.S. National Herbarium 1909-1922, then with the Field Museum of Natural History to 1950, and finally at the Escuela Agrícola Panamericana in Honduras; author also of *Trees and Shrubs of Mexico, Flora of Guatemala, and Flora of Costa Rica*. *Draba standleyi*, *Notholaena standleyi*.

Stanleya, for Edward Smith-Stanley, 13th Earl of Derby (1775-1851), English politician, landholder, art collector, and naturalist; patron of the writer Edward Lear.

stans, Latin *stare*, to stand, and –*ans*, present participle ending: standing, erect, upright. *Tecoma stans*.

stansburiana, *stansburiana*, *stansburyi*, for Howard Stansbury (1806-1863), noted American civil engineer and captain in the Army Corps of Topographical Engineers; accompanied the Great Salt Lake Expedition of 1849-1851, the report of which (*An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah*) earned him praiseworthy repute. *Purshia stansburiana*, *Phlox stansburyi*.

stauropetala, Greek *stauros*, a cross, and *petalon*, a petal: having cross-shaped petals, in this case referring to the trifid apex. *Mitella stauropetala*, *Ozomelis stauropetala*.

staurophylla, Greek *stauros*, a cross, and *phyllon*, a leaf: cross-leaved. *Perityle staurophylla*.

stebbensii, for George Ledyard Stebbins (1906-2000), American botanist, geneticist, and a leading evolutionist of the 20th century; studied a wide array of plants and evolutionary processes and had very great influence on the theories of evolutionary biology today; author of *Variation and Evolution in Plants* (1950), *Flowering Plants: Evolution Above the Species Level* (1974), and *Darwin to DNA, Molecules to Humanity* (1982), among numerous other books and papers. *Malacothis stebbinsii*.

Steinchisma, Greek *steinos* (see *stenos*), narrow, and *schisma*, a split, gap, or yawning: a narrow gap, referring to the between the outer spikelet bracts formed by the inflated palea.

Stellaria, Latin *stella*, a star, and –*aria*, pertaining to: of stars, star-like, alluding to the flower shape.


stelliforme, Latin *stella*, a star, and *forma*, shape or appearance: star-shaped. *Sedum stelliforme*.

Stenandrium, Greek *stenos*, narrow, *aner* (genitive *andro*), a man, male, and –*ium*, characteristic of: with narrow stamens.

Stenaria, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and –*aria*, pertaining to: narrowness, shortness, the allusion unclear.285

Stenogonum, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *gonos*, seed: narrow-seeded, alluding “to the sharp and slender angles of the achenium”,286

stenoloba, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *lobos*, a lobe: narrow-lobed, referring to the leaves. *Viguiera stenoloba*.

stenopetalan, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *petalon*, a petal: with narrow petals. *Mitella stenopetala*.

stenophylla, *stenophyllus*, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *phyllon*, a leaf: narrow-leaved. *Amsonia tomentosa stenophylla*, *Castilleja stenophylla*, *Heterotheca stenophylla*, *Rumex stenophyllus*, *Sophora stenophylla*.

Stenosophron, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *siphon*, a tube: narrow tube, alluding to the corolla tube.

---

285 Stenaria: Rafinesque, in coining the name, gives no clue or hint to its meaning [Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques 5: 226. 1820.]

Stenotaphrum, Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *taphros*, trench: a narrow trench, referring to the cavities in the thickened rachis.  

*Stenotis*, *Sten-* from *Stenaria*, and *-otis* from *Hedyotis* (Greek *stenos*, narrow, and *ous*, oto*, the ear*): a narrow ear, referring to the leaves.  

*Stenotus*, Greek *stenotes*, narrowness, “in allusion to the narrowness of the leaves, etc.”  

*Stephanomeria*, Greek *stephanos*, a crown or wreath, and *meros*, a part: crowned-parts, a crown, alluding to the pappus.  

*sterilis*, Latin, unfruitful, barren. *Bromus sterilis.*  

*stevenii*, possibly referring to Steven’s Mine, Clear Creek County, Colorado, one of the localities cited for *Carex stevenii. Carex stevenii.*  


*Stevia*, for Pedro Jaime Esteve (?-1566), Spanish botanist and physician of Valencia.  

*stevioides*, *Stevia* and Greek *–oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Stevia*.  

*stictospora*, Greek *stiktos*, punctured, dotted, and *spera*, a seed: with spotted or pitted seeds.  

*Chamaesyce stictospora.*  

*Stillingia*, for Benjamin Stillingfleet (1702-1771), British botanist and scholar, the first to write in English on Linnaeus’s principles of classification; authored *Observations on Grasses.*  

*Stipa*, Greek *stupe*, tow (short or broken fibers that are used for yarn, twine, or stuffing), alluding to the use of the feathery inflorescences for caulking or plugging.  

*stipata*, Latin *stipare*, to press or crowd together, and *–ata*, an action made or completed: crowded. *Carex stipata.*  

*stipaluceum*, Latin *stipula*, a stalk, blade, or stipule (a little stipe), and *–aceous*, pertaining to: stipule-like, stalk-like. *Polygonum amphibium stipaluceum.*  

*stoebe*, *Stoebe*, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Stoebe* (Greek *stoibe*, a padding or stuffing, alluding to the use of the plant for packing and for brooms). *Centaurea stoebe.*  

*stolonifera*, *stoloniferum*, Latin *stolo*, (genitive *stolonis*), a shoot or branch, and *ferre*, to bear: shoot-bearing, alluding to the presence of stolons (horizontal shoots). *Agrostis stolonifera, Cornus stolonifera, Solanum stoloniferum.*  


*stramonium*, resembling or pertaining to the genus *Stramonium* (Greek *strychnos*, the nightshades, and *manikos*, mad: mad nightshade, alluding to the toxic properties: the name *Stramonium* was applied to the thornapples, for which we now use *Datura*). *Datura stramonium.*

---

287 Stenotus quote: From Transactions, American Philosophical Society, series 2, vol. 7: 334. 1840. Some assert that the name refers to “narrow ear,” from *stenos*, narrow, and *ous* (genitive *otos*), ear, but Nuttall’s own statement as to the origin of his name (quoted above) belies this.  


289 Stillingia: The Encyclopedia Brittanica (online) reports that when Stillingfleet was invited to attend a soirée where women met to discuss literary and intellectual interests, he replied that he lacked appropriate dress. The host (Mrs. Elizabeth Vesey) rejoined that he could come “in his blue stockings” — the ordinary wool stockings he was wearing at the time. The term “bluestocking” (bas bleu, French) eventually came to be applied to women with literary or learned pursuits.  

290 stiptata: The Latin *stiptata* (crowded) is easily confused with *stipitata*, which derives from *stipes* (genitive *stipitis*), meaning a stalk, stipe, or stem. Willdenow’s description for *Carex stipata* notes clearly his intended meaning (and Muhlenberg’s, from whom he borrowed the manuscript name): “spiculis subquinis oblongis superne masculis aggregatis” (with about five oblong masculine spikelets aggregated upwards) *Species plantarum*, 4th ed., 4(1): 233. 1805.] Thus, the common names of stalked sedge and stalk-grain sedge for this species probably derive from a misunderstanding of the specific epithet, rather than from any observation of features.
Streptanthella, Streptanthus and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: the little Streptanthus, resembling the genus Streptanthus (q.v.).

streptanthifolia, streptanthus and folium, a leaf: with leaves like Streptanthus. Packera streptanthifolia.

Streptanthus, Greek streptos, twisted, bent, and anthos, a flower: with twisted flowers.

streptobrachia, Greek streptos, twisted, bent, and Greek brachion, arm: with twisted arms, referring to arms of the trichomes.292 Draba streptobrachia.

streptocarpa, Greek streptos, twisted, bent, and karpos, a fruit: with twisted fruits. Draba streptocarpa.

Streptopus, Greek streptos, twisted, bent, and pous, a foot or stalk: with twisted stalks, referring to the flower stalks.

striata, Latin stria, a furrow or channel, and –ata, possession or likeness: striped. Agrimonia striata, Corallorhiza striata, Glyceria striata, Hummerowia striata, Silene drummondii striata, Stuckenia striata.

stricta, strictum, strictus, Latin, drawn tight, narrow, upright. Boehmeria stricta, Calamagrostis stricta, Carex stricta, Cerastium arvense strictum, Distichlis spicata stricta, Mentzelia nuda stricta, Penstemon strictus, Verbena stricta.

strictiformis, in this case, resembling Penstemon strictus293 (Latin strictus, drawn tight, narrow, upright, and formis, formed or made: with a narrow or tight shape). Penstemon strictiformis.

strictior, Latin strictus, drawn tight, narrow, upright, and –ior, the comparative: more or very narrow, more tight, narrow, more upright, to “the branches more erect and more rigid” as compared to Euphorbia wrightii294. Euphorbia strictior.

strictipes, Latin strictus, drawn tight, narrow, upright, and pes (genitive pedis), a foot: with an upright foot or stalk. Gayophytum diffusum strictipes.

strictissima, Latin strictus, drawn tight, narrow, upright, and –issima, the superlative: most or very narrow or tight or upright. Mentzelia strictissima.

strigocamara, a hybrid name to call attention to the parentage of a hybrid species: strigo–, from the Strigos Group of Lantana (Latin strictus, lean, scraggily, in the botanical sense, beset with stiff hairs), and –camara, resembling Lantana camara (Latin camurus, arched, vaulted, chambered).

strigosa, strigosum, strigosus, Latin, lean, scraggily: in the botanical sense, beset with stiff hairs. Cyperus strigosus, Erigeron strigosus, Melampodium strigosum, Oenothera villosa strigosus, Rubus idaeus strigosus, Townsendia strigosus.

Strigosella, Latin strigosus, lean, scraggily: botanical sense, beset with stiff hairs, and –ella, the diminutive, somewhat, slightly: slightly hairy or somewhat strigose.

strobiformis, botanical Latin strobilus, a cone (from Greek strobilos), and formis, formed or made: cone-shaped. Pinus strobiformis.

Strophostyles, Greek strophos, twisted, and stylos, a style: a twisted style.

strumarium, Latin struma, a tumor, and –arium, pertaining to: pertaining to tumors, or used in the treatment of struma, the swollen lymph glands in the neck, which the inoffences of Xanthium strumarium resemble: also refers to a general swelling or cushion. Xanthium strumarium.

Stuckenia, for Wilhelm Adolf Stucken, 1860-1901, German botanist, who collected plants in Australia.

Stylocline, Greek stylo, a style or column, and kline, a bed: column-bed, alluding to the elongate receptacle.

Suaeda, Arabic, suaed, black, the Arabic name for Suaeda vera.

suave, Latin sauvis, sweet, agreeable.

suaveolens, Latin sauvis, sweet, agreeable, and olenis, smelling (present participle of oleo, to emit an odor, to smell): sweet-smelling, sweet-scented. Mentha suaveolens.

---

292 streptobrachia: the twisting refers to the trichomes and not to the fruits, as earlier suggested herein; see Brittonia 32(2): 160.

293 strictiformis: the comparison to Penstemon strictus is made clear by Rydberg in coining the name: “This is closely related to P. strictus, but differs mainly in the long-acuminate sepals.” [Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 31(12): 642. 1904.]

294 strictior quote: From original description of Euphorbia strictior by Holzinger (Contributions from the United States National Herbarium 1: 214-216. 1892.).
sub-, Latin, under, below, almost, somewhat, near: the b is sometime changed into the consonant with which the next syllable begins.

subacaulescens, sub– (see above), and Latin, acaulis, a stem, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: nearly or somewhat stemless or apparently so. Silene acaulis subacaulescens.

subauriculatum, sub– (see above), and Latin, auricula, the ear, and –ata, possession or likeness: somewhat eared or lobed. Mostacillum subauriculatum.

subaxillaris, sub– (see above), Latin, axilla, an armpit, and –are, pertaining to: nearly or almost borne in the axil. Heterotheca subaxillaris.

subbiliflorum, sub– (see above), Latin bis, twice, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: mostly or somewhat two-flowered. Galium trifidum subbiliflorum.

subcarinata, sub– (see above), and Latin, carina, a keel, and –ata, possession or likeness: almost or somewhat keeled. Phlox diffusa subcarinata.

subcordatum, sub– (see above), and Latin, cors (genitive cordis), the heart, and –atum: possession or likeness: somewhat heart-shaped. Alisma subcordatum.

subdolichostachya, sub– (see above), Greek dolichos, long, lengthy, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: with somewhat long spikes. Chloris subdolichostachya.

subfusca, sub– (see above), and Latin, fuscus, brown, dark, dusky: nearly or slightly brown or dark. Carex subfusca.

subglaber, sub– (see above), and Latin, glaber, glabrous, without hairs: almost glabrous, nearly hairless. Erigeron concinnus subglaber, Erigeron subglaber.

subglabrata, sub– (see above), Latin, glabra, to become glabrous, and –ata, –atum, –atus, an action made or completed: almost becoming glabrous. Physalis longifolia subglabrata.

subhispida, sub– (see above), and Latin, hispidus, spiny, shaggy, rough: somewhat or slightly hispid. Mirabilis linearis subhispida.

subincisa, sub– (see above), and Latin, incisus, to cut into or cut up: somewhat or shallowly cut or fringed. Grindelia decumbens subincisa, Salvia subincisa.

subjuga, sub– (see above), and Latin, jugum, a yoke: slightly or somewhat yoked or joined, in this case referring to the deeply incised leaves, where the leaflets are only slightly joined at the base. Potentilla subjuga.

submutica, sub– (see above), and Latin, muticus, curtailed, cut-off: somewhat or partially curtailed, nearly awnless. Chloris submutica.

subnuda, subnudum, sub– (see above), and Latin, nudus, naked: nearly naked or bare. Aliciella subnuda, Pectis filipes subnuda, Thelesperma subnudum.

subreniforme, sub– (see above), Latin, ren, a kidney, and forma, shape or appearance: somewhat kidney-shaped. Eriogonum subreniforme.

subrhomboideus, sub– (see above), Greek, rhombos, a lozenge, diamond-shaped, and –oideus, similar to: somewhat or almost diamond-shaped. Helianthus pauciflorus subrhomboideus.

subsecundus, sub– (see above), and Latin, secundum, one-sided: with organs partly or nearly arranged or turned to one side. Elymus trachycaulus subsecundus.

subspinosa, sub– (see above), and Latin, spina, thorn or spine, and –osa, abundance or fully developed: somewhat spiny or thorny, with few spines or thorns. Polygala subspinosa.

subsquarrosus, sub– (see above), and Latin, squarrosus, rough, usually applied when parts project outward or downward, giving the structure a rough surface: somewhat squarrose, somewhat rough. Cyperus subsquarrosus.

subteres, sub– (see above), and Latin, teres, smooth or rounded off: nearly or almost rounded, in this case referring to the rounded angles of the stem. Linum subteres.

subtrinervis, sub– (see above), Latin, tri, three, and nervus, a nerve: obscurely or somewhat three-nerved. Erigeron subtrinervis.

subulatum, Latin, subula, an awl, and –atum, possession or likeness: awl-shaped. Symplyctichum subulatum.

subverticillata, sub– (see above), Latin, verticillus, a whorl, and –ata, possession or likeness: somewhat or nearly whorled. Asclepias subverticillata.

subviscosa, sub– (see above), Latin, viscum, sticky bird lime, and –osa, abundance or full development: somewhat or less than fully viscous or sticky. Potentilla subviscosa.
Suckleya, suckleyana, for George Suckley (1830-1869), U.S. Army surgeon-naturalist on the Pacific Railroad Survey of the 47th and 49th Parallels, co-author (with James G. Cooper) of The Natural History of Washington Territory.295 Suckleya suckleyana.

sudetica, Latin, of the Sudetenland of the Czech Republic and Poland. Pedicularis sudetica.

suffrutescens, sub– (altered to end in f), Latin frutex, a bush or shrub, and –escens, becoming, not fully achieved: somewhat shrubby or bushy. Acacia angustissima suffrutescens, Oenothera suffrutescens. Portulaca suffrutescens.

suffruticosa, sub– (altered to end in f), Latin frutex, a bush or shrub, and –osa, abundance or full development: slightly or somewhat shrubby or bushy. Tidestromia suffruticosa.

sulfurea, Latin, pale yellow, sulfur-yellow. Castilleja sulphurea.

summa, Latin summus, great, excellent, distinguished. Salvia summa.

superba, superbus, Latin, excellent, magnificent, superb. Eragrostis superba, Penstemon superbus.

supina, Latin, lying on the back, prostrate. Potentilla supina.

suksdorfii, for Wilhelm Nikolaus Suksdorf (1850-1932), German-American botanist who specialized in the flora of the Pacific Northwest; self-taught; lived most of his life in Washington state.296 Erythranthe suksdorfii.

sulcata, Latin sulcus, a furrow, and –ata, possession or likeness: furrowed, grooved. Artemisia ludoviciana sulcata.

sulphurea, Latin, pale yellow, sulfur-yellow. Castilleja sulphurea.

suffulta, Latin, propped up, supported. Oenothera suffulta, Rosa arkansana suffulta.

suksdorfii, for Wilhelm Nikolaus Suksdorf (1850-1932), German-American botanist who specialized in the flora of the Pacific Northwest; self-taught; lived most of his life in Washington state.296 Erythranthe suksdorfii.

sulcata, Latin sulcus, a furrow, and –ata, possession or likeness: furrowed, grooved. Artemisia ludoviciana sulcata.

sulphurea, Latin, pale yellow, sulfur-yellow. Castilleja sulphurea.

summa, Latin summus, great, excellent, distinguished. Salvia summa.

superba, superbus, Latin, excellent, magnificent, superb. Eragrostis superba, Penstemon superbus.

supina, Latin, lying on the back, prostrate. Potentilla supina.

swallenii, for Jason Richard Swallen (1903-1991), American agrostologist of distinction, a protégé of Albert Spear Hitchcock and Mary Agnes Chase; curator of grasses at the Smithsonian Institution: author of Grasses of Guatemala. Hilaria swallenii.

sylvatica, Latin sylva, a wood or woodland, and –atica, place of growth: growing in woods. Stillingia sylvatica.

sylvestris, Latin sylva, a wood or woodland, and –estris, a place of growth: growing in the woods. Dipsacus fullonum sylvestris, Malus sylvestris, Malva sylvestris, Rorippa sylvestris.

Symphoricarpos, Greek symphorein, to bear together, and karpos, a fruit: fruits born together, referring to the clusters of berries.

Symphyotrichum, Greek symphysis, junction, and trichos, hair: joined hairs, referring to the pappus bristles.

Symphytum, Greek symphyo, make to grow together or to heal, and phyton, a plant: healing plants, alluding to two Greek herbs used in medicine.

Synthyris, Greek syn, together or joined, and thyris, a small door, alluding to a characteristic of the capsule dehiscence.

Syringa, Greek syrinx, a pipe, alluding to the hollow stems.

Symphyotrichum, Greek symphysis, junction, and trichos, hair: joined hairs, referring to the pappus bristles.

Symphytum, Greek symphyo, make to grow together or to heal, and phyton, a plant: healing plants, alluding to two Greek herbs used in medicine.

Syringa, Greek syrinx, a pipe, alluding to the hollow stems.

Sylvicola, Greek syrinx, a sandbank or quicksand, and –icola, a dweller: a sand-dweller. Leptoloma sylvicola.

Syzygachne, Greek syzigos, a joining or yoking together, scissor-like, and achne, chaff or scale: joined scales, referring to the glumes. Beckmannia syzigachne.

Syringa, Greek syrinx, a pipe, alluding to the hollow stems.

Tabernaemontani, for Jacob Theodor von Bergzabern (Latinized as Tabernaemontanus, meaning mountain tavern) (?-1590), physician and herbalist, and author of the celebrated herbal Neuw Kreuterbuch. Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani.

Tagetes, for Tages, Etruscan god of the underworld and grandson of Jupiter.

tagetes, Tagetes, used in apposition: resembling the genus Tagetes. Ratibida tagetes.

tagetina, Tagetes and Greek –ina, pertaining to: resembling the genus Tagetes. Machaeranthera tagetina, Psilotrophe tagetina.

tahoensis, from the Lake Tahoe region, California. Carex tahoensis.297
tainturieri, for Louis Frank Tainturier des Essarts (fl. 1824-1836), a French-American plant collector active at New Orleans. Chaerophyllum tainturieri.
Talinopsis, Talinum and Greek –opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus Talinum.
Talinum, origin uncertain: 1) from an African vernacular name; 2) from Greek thalía, full of bloom or luxuriant, for its verdure; 3) and perhaps most likely, from Latin telinum, a fragrant ointment made from the genus Trigonella (Fabaceae), some species of Talinum being used similarly.298
Tamarix, the Latin name for tamarisk, so-named because of its growing on the banks of the Tamaris River, in Spain on the border of the Pyrenees.
tanacetifolia, the genus Tanacetum and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves like Tanacetum. Machaeranthera tanacetifolia.
Tanacetum, ultimately from Greek athanasia, immortal, from its medicinal use to dispel worms of the body.
taosensis, from Taos County, New Mexico.299 Penstemon crandalli taosensis.300
taraxacoides, Taraxacum and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Taraxacum.
Senecio taraxacoides.
Taraxacum, a medieval name perhaps from the Persian talkh chakok, meaning bitter herb.
tashkentensis, from Tashkent, the capital of Uzbekistan. Chitalpa tashkentensis.
tatarica, tatory, and Greek –ica, belonging to: from Tatary region in central Asia. Lonicerata tarata.
taxifolia, Taxus, the yew tree, and Latin folium, a leaf: with leaves resembling the genus Taxus. Salix taxifolia.
Tecoma, Nahuatl (Aztec) tecomaxochitl, from tecomatl, an earthen vessel, and xochitl, a flower: vase-shaped flower, a name used by the native people for other plants of southern Mexico, some of which (Solandra guttata) are narcotic: de Jussieu erroneously applied the name to plants in the Bignoniaceae, and shortened it to Tecoma.301
tectorum, Latin tectum, a roof or covering, and –orum, belonging to: of the roofs or rooftops.
Bromus tectorum.
telesonix, Latin teges (tegetis), a mat or rug, and –arius, pertaining to: mat-like. Astragalus kentrophyta telesonix.
Telesonix, Greek teleos, complete or perfect, and onyx, a claw: completely or well-clawed, alluding to the petals.
Telosiphonia, Greek telos, the end or tip, and sipho, a tube: tube end, alluding to the more narrowed, pipe-like, basal portion of the corolla tube.
Teloxys, Greek telos, the end or tip, and oxys, sharp: sharp tip, referring to aborted branch tips in the inflorescence that become spiny.
temulentum, Latin drunken, alluding to the use of the seeds in making intoxicating beverages.302 Loliurn temulentum.
tenella, tenellum, tenellus, Latin tener, tender, delicate, soft, and –ella, –ellum, –ellus, the diminutive: quite tender or delicate or soft. Aegopogon tenellus, Chorispora tenella, Comastoma tenellum, Eriogonum tenellum, Gentianella tenella, Lithophragma tenella, Pectis angustifolia tenella, Tephrosia tenella, Vulpia octoflora tenella.
tenera, Latin tener, tender, delicate, soft. Carex tenera.

297 tahoensis: The type was gathered “on Mt. Tallac, west of Lake Tahoe, at an elevation of about 9,300 feet” (Smiley, University of California Publications in Botany 9: 119. 1921).
298 Talinum: Adanson gave no clue to the meaning or origin of the name when he created the genus [Familles des Plantes 2: 245, 609. 1763].
299 taosensis: Taos, named for Taos Pueblo, is an approximation of the Tiwa word tua-tah, to mean “the village.”
300 taosensis: The type was “collected between Questa and Taos, Taos County” (Keck, Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 64: 373. 1937).
302 temulentum: The seeds also become ergotized by a toxic fungus, and this may produce drunken effects.
tenuiflora, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and floris (genitive floris), a flower: with slender or narrow flowers. Caramina tenuiflora, Castilleja tenuiflora, Psoralidium tenuiflorum.


tenuiloba, tenuilobus, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and lobus, a lobe: with slender lobes. Ipomoea tenuiloba, Leptosiphon nuttallii tenuilobus, Passiflora tenuiloba, Thymophylla tenuiloba.

tenuipes, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and pes, a foot: slender-footed, slender-stalked, slender-stemmed, in this case referring to the long slender pedicels. Sphaeralcea digitata tenuipes.

tenus, Latin, slender. Cystopteris tenuis, Juncus tenuis.

tenuisecta, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and secta, to cut or divide: with slender divisions. Bidens tenuisecta, Ibervillea tenuisecta, Isocoma tenuisecta.

tenuissima, tenuissimus, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and –issima, –issimus, the superlative: very thin or slender, the most thin or slender. Nassella tenuissima, Potamogeton pusillus tenuissimus, Solidago missouriensis tenuissima.

tenuituba, Latin tenuis, thin, slender, and tubus, a pipe or tube: with a slender tube. Ipomopsis tenuituba.

tephephodes, Greek tephra, ashes, and –odes, similar to: ashy, ash-like. Astragalus tephephodes.

tephras, Greek tephras, ash-colored, alluding to the foliage.

teres, Latin, cylindrical, rounded as in a quill, polished smooth, also elegant. Diodia teres, Ricippa teres.

terminalis, Latin termen (genitive terminis), the end, or the boundary, and –alis, pertaining to: terminal, as at the ends of stems (probably the case with our plant), also near the boundary. Dalea lanata terminalis.

ternifolia, Latin terni, three each, in clusters of three, and folium, a leaf: with leaves in threes. Bouvardia ternifolia, Ipomoea ternifolia.

ternipes, Latin terni, three each, in clusters of three, and pes, a foot: three-footed, with stalks or pedicels in threes, in our case, referring to the three awns. Aristida ternipes.

terrestris, Latin terra, earth, the ground, and –estris, a place of growth: growing on the ground. Tribulus terrestris.

tescamnis, Greek tesca, a desert or waste-land, and annis, river: desert-river, alluding to habitat. Platanthera tescamnis.

tessellata, Latin tessella, a little cube, and –ata, possession or likeness: cube-like, made of small squares, i.e., checkered. Ansinckeia tessellata, Scutellaria potosina tessellata.

testiculata, testiculatus, Latin testiculus, a testicle, and –ata, –atus, possession or likeness: testicle-like, in this case referring to the tiny fruits with protruding styles. Ranunculus testiculatus.

Tetraclea, Greek tetra, four, and kleio, closed, alluding to the four nutlets surrounded by the enlarging calyx.

Tetradymina, Greek tetra, four, and dymos, together: four-fold, alluding to the phyllaries.

tetragonus, Greek tetra, four, and gonia, angle: four-angled. Cyperus tetragonus.

Tetramerium, Greek tetra, four, and meros, a part: four parts, four-parted, alluding to the flowers.

Tetraneuris, Greek tetra, four, and neuron, a nerve: four-nerved, referring to the rays.

tetrasstachya, Greek tetra, four, and stachys, an ear of grain, a spike: with four spikes.

Teuerium, Greek teukrion, perhaps for Teucer, hero and first King of Troy, a name by Dioscorides.

texensis, from Texas.\textsuperscript{305} Acacia angustissima texensis, Croton texensis, Echinocactus texensis, Ericameria nauseosa texensis.


thaliana, for Johann Thal (1542-1583), German physician and botanist, author of Sylva Hercynia. Arabidopsis thaliana.\textsuperscript{306} Thalictrum texanum, texana, texanus, Thamnosma, Greek thaliktron, an ancient name used by Dioscorides for another plant, perhaps from thallo, to grow green.

Thamnosma, Greek thamos, a shrub, and osme, scent or odor: scented or odorous shrub.

Thapsus, from the island of Thapsos, an old generic name. Verbascum thapsus.

Thallii, for Benjamin Carrol Tharp (1885-1964), American botanist, teacher, and student of the Texas flora, professor at University of Texas, author of The Vegetation of Texas (1939), known as the Father of Texas Ecology; Tharp was a Democrat, a Mason, and a Deacon in the Baptist Church, Texan all the way through. Ansonia thalpii.

Thelesperma, Greek thele, nipple, and sperma, seed: nipple-seed, alluding to papillae on the achenes of the original species.

Theilocactus, Greek thele, nipple, and cactus, a name applied by the Greeks to some spiny plant unrelated to the Cactaceae: nipple-cactus, referring to the tubercles.

Thelypodiosi, Thelypodium and Greek –opsis, view or appearance of: resembling the genus Thelypodium.

Thelypodium, Greek thelys, female, and podion, a little foot: footed-female, alluding to the stalk of the ovary.

Theophrasti, for Theophrastos (371-ca. 287 B.C.), Greek philosopher and naturalist, who presented one of the first known classification of plants, with terminology, anatomy, and life history, in his De historia plantarum. Abutilon theophrasti.

Theriaca, Greek theriakos, of a wild animal: an antidote to a poisonous bite: theriaca is a mixture of drugs and honey for the treatment of poisoning. Chamaesyce theriaca.

Thermalis, Greek therme, heat, and –alis, pertaining to: of warm springs. Gentianopsis thermalis.

Thermopsis, Greek thermos, a lupine, and –ops, view or appearance of: resembling lupines.

Thesioides, Thesium and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Thesium (Greek theseion, the plant with which Theseus crowned Ariadne\textsuperscript{307}). Baccarais thesioides.

Thlaspi, Greek thlaein, crushed, the name used by Hippocrates for a cress whose ground (crushed) seeds were used as a condiment.

Thompsoniae\textsuperscript{308}, for Ellen (called Nellie) Louella Powell Thompson (1843-1911), sister of John Wesley Powell; accompanied her husband Almon Harris Thompson on an expedition in the Escalante Wilderness in 1872; Mt. Ellen in southern Utah named for her. Astragalus mollissimus thompsoniae.

Thompsonii-1, for Robert (Bob) Maeser Thompson (1929-2012), Utah plant collector, range manager, and botanical enthusiast, worked for the U.S. Forest Service at Price, Utah. Boehmera thompsonii.

\textsuperscript{305} texensis: The name Texas is from the Caddo via Spanish, meaning “friend” [List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States].

\textsuperscript{306} thaliana: Johann Thal’s name was Latinized to Johannes Thalius, which, when forming an adjectival epithet, renders thaliana (thalus – us + ana). Also, the English name for this species ought to be “Thal cress”, rather than the nearly ubiquitious (at least in the U.S.) “Thale cress.”

\textsuperscript{307} thesioides: Most versions of the story of Ariadne and Theseus have her being crowned by Dionysius (Bacchus), she being abandoned by Theseus after she helped save him from the horrible minotaur in the labyrinth.

\textsuperscript{308} thompsoniae: Watson’s original spelling was thompsonae, but this is to be corrected in accordance with Recommendation 60C.1 (International Code of Botanical Nomenclature), by adding -i (stem augmentation), plus the female singular genitive ending, -ae, thus thompsoniae.
thompsonii-2, for Henry Joseph Thompson (1921-x), American botanist, specialist in the Loasaceae, professor at UCLA. Mentzelia thompsonii.

Thuja, Greek, ðhuià, for a kind of juniper.

thunbergii, for Carl Peter Thunberg (1743-1828), Swedish naturalist and disciple of Linnaeus, often called the “Father of South African botany” and the “Japanese Linnaeus.” Berberis thunbergii.

thurberi, for George Thurber (1821-1890), American botanist and naturalist; quartermaster and botanist for the Mexican Boundary Survey 1850-1854, and accomplished horticulturist at the Michigan Agricultural College. Acourtia thurberi, Anisacanthus thurberi, Astragalus thurberi, Festuca thurberi, Ipomopsis thurberi, Lepidium thurberi, Packera thurberi, Penstemon thurberi, Potentilla thurberi, Silene thurberi, Stephanomeria thurberi.

Thymophylla, Greek ðhamos, thyme, and ðyllon, a leaf: thyme-leaved, as to scent.

thyrson, Latin ðysus, a type of ovoid panicle, and ðlos (genitive ðloris), a flower: with a thyrsoid arrangement of flowers. Cryptantha thyrsiflora.

Thysanocarpus, Greek ðﬃanos, a fringe or tassel, and ðarkpos, a fruit: with fringed fruit, referring to the delicate lace-edge of the pods.

Tidestromia, for Ivar (Frederick) Tidestrom (1864-1956), Swedish-American botanist, pupil of Edward Lee Greene, professor at the Catholic University, author of Flora of Utah and Nevada (1925) and (with Sister Teresita Kittell) Flora of Arizona and New Mexico (1941).

tilingii, for Heinrich Sylvester Theodor Tiling (1818-1871), a Latvian physician and botanist employed by the “Russian North American Company” in Sitka, Alaska, who made numerous plant collections in Siberia, Alaska, and California. Erythranthe tilingii, Mimulus tilingii.

Tillandsia, for Elias Tillands (1640-1693), a Swedish botanist who was so susceptible to seasickness that he would walk long miles rather than travel by boat, and assumed the surname Tillands, meaning “by land”.

tinctoria, tinctorius, Latin tintere, to dye, and –orius, capability or function: pertaining to dyeing, used in dyeing. Carthamus tinctorius, Coreopsis tinctorius, Isatis tinctoris.309

Tiquilia, from the Mexican vernacular name, Tiquil-tiquil, perhaps derived from the Quechua t’ika, meaning flower.

todiltoensis, from the Todilto geologic formation of northwestern New Mexico. Mentzelia todiltoensis.

todsenii, for Thomas Kamp Todsen (1918-2010), American chemist, amateur botanist, and naturalist, with a particular interest in orchids, and avid field collector of southwestern plants, particularly of the Organ and San Andres Mountains.310 Hedeoma todseni.

tomentella, tomentellus, Latin tomentum, originally a stuffing of wool or hair for cushions, now a thick wooly covering or felt, and –ella, –ellus, the diminutive: somewhat hairy, somewhat tomentose. Rhamnus tomentella, Rumex tomentellus.

tomentosa, tomentosum, Latin tomentum, originally a stuffing of wool or hair for cushions, now a thick wooly covering or felt, and –osa, –osum, abundance or full development: quite or very tomentose, with a well-developed tomentum. Ambrosia tomentosa, Amsonia tomentosa, Cheilanthes tomentosa.

Tomostima, Greek tomos, a cut, slice, part, or section, and stima, a stigma in Rafinesque’s usage: a cut stigma or part of a stigma, referring to its being nearly sessile311: see also Paxistima.

Tonestus, an anagram of Stenotus.

Torilis, Latin toreus (from Greek toreuein, to bore through), a tool used for boring and embossing work, and –ilis, capacity or ability: able to pierce, alluding to the prickers of the fruit.

309 tinctoria: Each of these plants yields rich dyes: red and yellow from Carthamus (safflower), red and orange from Coreopsis (golden tickseed), and blue from Isatis (dyer’s woad).


311 Tomostima: “stigma subsessile” (Neogenyton 2. 1825)
tortispina, tournefortii, Toxicodendron, townsendii, 150

314 tracyi: Not Joseph Prince Tracy (1879-1953), noted plant collector of the Pacific Northwest.
312 Townsendia: Not John Kirk Townsend (1809-1851), botanist and ornithologist who traveled with Thomas Nuttall and Nathaniel Wyeth, and for whom Townsend’s solitaire is named. – In naming the plant genus Townsendia, Hooker wrote: “I have named the Genus in compliment to David Townsend, Esq. of West Chester, Pennsylvania, who having imbied the most ardent love of Botany from his friend and instructor Dr. Darlington of the same city, has devoted his leisure hours to the science with eminent success. The plant now under consideration is peculiarly worthy of bearing his name because he has studied and ably discriminated the numerous Pennsylvania species of the allied Genus Aster” (Flora Boreali-Americana 2: 9. 1833). Townsend was eulogized by his friend and fellow botanist William Darlington at his funeral: “The discriminating eye, and habits of close observation, so important in a Bank officer, were equally available to the Botanist, and quite germane to the investigations of genera and species. The Plants of Chester county, and the surrounding districts, became familiar acquaintances, and were duly arranged in his Herbarium. His aptitude and pains-taking skill in preparing specimens, were very remarkable.”

Toxycodendron, Greek toxicos, poison, and dendron, tree: poison-tree.
Toxicoscordion, Greek toxicos, poison, and skordion, a plant that smells like garlic: poisonous garlic.

trachycarpum, Greek trachys, rough, and karpos, a fruit: rough-fruited. Prosartes trachycarpum.

trachycaulus, Greek trachys, rough, and caulis, a stem: rough-stemmed. Elymus trachycaulus.

trachyphylla, Greek trachys, rough, and phyllon, a leaf: rough-leaved. Festuca trachyphylla.

trachyleura, Greek trachys, rough, and pleuron, a rib: rough-ribbed. Harbouria trachyleura.

Trachypogon, Greek trachys, rough, and pogon, beard: rough-bearded, alluding to the plumose awns.

trachysperma, Greek trachys, rough, and sperma, a seed: rough-seeded. Polanisia dodecandra trachysperma.

tracyi, for Samuel Mills Tracy314 (1847-1920), American botanist and horticulturalist, author of the first flora of Missouri, Director of the Mississippi Experiment Station, namesake of the Tracy Herbarium at Texas A&M University. Erigeron tracyi, Cirsium tracyi, Poa tracyi.
Tragopogon, for the senior John Tradescant (1567-1638), and his son John Tradescant (1608-1662), both travellers and plant collectors, and both gardeners to King Charles I of England.\textsuperscript{315}

Tragia, for Jerome Bock (1498-1554), German physician, herbalist, and Lutheran minister, whose name is Latinized to \textit{Hieronymus Tragus} (Greek \textit{tragos}, male goat), author of \textit{Kreuterbuch}, in which he arranged the plants by resemblance and according to his own system.

Tragopogon, Greek \textit{tragos}, a goat, and \textit{pogon}, beard: goat-beard, a name by Theophrastus, alluding to the pappus.

Tragia, for Jerome Bock (1498-1554), German physician, herbalist, and Lutheran minister, whose name is Latinized to \textit{Hieronymus Tragus} (Greek \textit{tragos}, male goat), author of \textit{Kreuterbuch}, in which he arranged the plants by resemblance and according to his own system.

tragus, in our case, for Jerome Bock (see Tragia and Tragus). \textit{Salsola tragus}.\textsuperscript{316}

Trautvetteria, for Ernst Rudolf von Trautvetter (1809-1889), Russian botanist with the St. Petersburg Botanic Garden, and specialist in the flora of the Caucasus and central Asia.

treculiana (\textit{treculeana}), for Auguste Adophe Lucien Trécul (1818-1896), eminent French botanist-anatomist, specializing particularly in the origin of roots and buds, secondary stem growth, lacticiferous vessels, leaf anatomy, and starch grains. \textit{Yucca treculiana}.\textsuperscript{317}

tremuloïdes, \textit{tremula} and Greek –\textit{oides}, similar to: resembling the species \textit{Populus tremula} (Latin \textit{tremulus}, trembling, from \textit{tremere}, to tremble or quake). \textit{Populus tremuloïdes}.

triacanthos, Greek \textit{tri}, three, and \textit{akantha}, a thorn or spine: three-spined. \textit{Gleditsia triacanthos}.

triangularis, Latin \textit{tri}–, three, and \textit{angulus}, angle, and –\textit{aris}, possession or likeness: three-angled, triangular. \textit{Pentagramma triangularis}.

triangulivalvis, Latin \textit{tri}–, three, and \textit{angulus}, angle, and \textit{valva}, a leaf of a folding door, a valve: with triangular valves. \textit{Rumex triangulivalis}.

Trianthema, Greek \textit{tri}–, three, and \textit{anthemon}, a flower: three-flowered.

Tribulus, Greek \textit{tri}–, three, and \textit{bolos}, a lump or lobe: three-lobed, alluding to catlopsy, iron balls with three spikes that were used during warfare to embolden cavalry or armored vehicles.\textsuperscript{318}

trichander, Greek \textit{thr}ix (genitive \textit{trichos}), hair, and \textit{aner} (genitive \textit{andros}), a man, male: hairy man, alluding to the hairs on the anthers\textsuperscript{319}. \textit{Penstemon barbatus} trichander.

Trichachne, Greek \textit{th}rix (genitive \textit{trichos}), hair, and \textit{achne}, chaff or scale: hair-scale, referring to the silky-haired spikelets.

Trichloris, Latin \textit{tri}, three, and \textit{Chloris}, referring to the three-awned lemmas and the resemblance to the genus \textit{Chloris}.

trichocalyx, Greek \textit{thr}ix (genitive \textit{trichos}), hair, and \textit{kalyx}, calyx: with hairy calyx. \textit{Oenothera pallida} trichocalyx.

trichocarpus, Greek \textit{thr}ix (genitive \textit{trichos}), hair, and \textit{karp}os, a fruit: with hairy fruit. \textit{Astragalus mutallianus} trichocarpus.

trichodes, Greek \textit{thr}ix (genitive \textit{trichos}), hair, and –\textit{odes}, resemblance: hair-like, referring to the hair-like pedicels. \textit{Eragrostis trichodes}.

\textsuperscript{315} Tradescant: John the Elder was appointed “Keeper of His Majesty’s Gardens, Vines, and Silkworms” at the palace at Oatlands. The Tradescants are equally famous for their collection of natural oddities (the Cabinet of Curiosities) kept at their home, which was eventually given to Elias Ashmole, forming the basis of the Ashmolean Museum (see MacGregor, A. ed. 1983. \textit{Tradescant’s Rarities}. Oxford University Press, London.).

\textsuperscript{316} tragus: I am assuming that the specific epithet \textit{tragus} is used here not as an adjective to mean goatish (Greek \textit{tragos}, but Latin \textit{caper}, which would then have been rendered by Linnaeus as \textit{Salsola capra}, or if he had Latinized \textit{tragos}, as \textit{Salsola traga}, to agree with \textit{Salsola}), but rather as a noun in apposition of \textit{Tragus}, the Latinization of (Jerome) Boch.

\textsuperscript{317} treculiana: \textit{Yucca treculiana} was named by Trécul’s colleague and friend Élie-Abel Carrière, who was born and died the same years as Trécul (1818 & 1896). Carrière’s original spelling (\textit{treculeana}) is corrected to \textit{treculiana}; for explanation, see footnote for \textit{palmeri}.

\textsuperscript{318} Tribulus: Our word tribulation derives from the cognate \textit{tribulum}, a neuter noun for a drag used in threshing, giving rise to \textit{tribulare}, to oppress, and thence to attrition, detremor, throw, and others.

\textsuperscript{319} trichander: Gray’s original description for \textit{Penstemon barbatus} trichander explains, “antheris longe parceque lanoso-barbatis!” (with sparingly and long [haired] lanoise-bearded anthers) (Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences 11: 94. 1876.)
tricholepis, Greek *thrix* (genitive *trichos*), hair, and *lepis*, a scale: with hairy scale, referring to the hairy lemmas and paleas. *Blepharoneuron tricholepis, Muhlenbergia tricholepis*.

trichomanes, *Trichomanes*, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Trichomanes* (Greek *thrix* [genitive *trichos*], hair, and *manes*, a cup: with hairy cup, alluding to the cup-like indusium with its elongate receptacle or soral axis). *Asplenium trichomanes*.

trichopes,

320 Greek *thrix* (genitive *trichos*), hair, and Latin *pes*, a foot or stalk: hairy-footed or with hairy stalks. *Eriogonum trichopes*.

Trichostema, Greek *thrix* (genitive *trichos*), hair, and *stemon*, a thread, a stamen: hair-like stamens.

Tridens, Latin *tri-* (three), and *dens* (genitive *dentis*), tooth: three-toothed, referring to the lemma tips.

tridentata, Latin *tri-* (three), and *dens* (genitive *dentis*), tooth, and *–ata*, possession or likeness: three-toothed. *Artemisia tridentata, Larrea tridentata, Purshia tridentata*.

tridenticulatus, Latin *tri-* (three), *dens* (genitive *dentis*), tooth, *–icula*, the diminutive, and *–ata*, possession or likeness: with three little teeth. *Senecio tridenticulatus*.

Tridentopsis, *Tridens*, and *–opsis*, view or appearance of: resembling the genus *Tridens*.

trifida, Latin *tri-* (three), and *–idia*, *–idum*, divided or cleft: three-cleft. *Ambrosia trifida, Bouteloua tridens, Corallorhiza trifida, Galium trifidum*.

triflorum, Latin *tri-* (three), and *florium*, a flower: three-flowered. *Galium triflorum, Geum triflorum, Solanum triflorum*.

trifoliata, Latin *tri-* (three), and *folium*, a leaf: three-leaved, three-leafleted. *Menyanthes trifoliata, Ptelea trifoliata*.

trifoliolata, Latin *tri-* (three), and *folium*, a leaf, *–olus*, the diminutive, and *–ata*, possession or likeness: with three small leaves or with three leaflets. *Berberis trifoliolata, Ptelea trifoliata trifoliolata*.

Trifolium, Latin *tri-* (three), and *folium*, a leaf: three-leaved.

trifurca, Latin *tri-* (three), and *furca*, a fork: three-forked. *Ephedra trifurca*.

triglochidiatus, Greek *tri-* (three), *glochin*, a point or spine, *–idiom*, the diminutive, and *–atus*, possession or likeness: three-spined. *Echinocereus triglochidiatus*.

Triglochin, Greek *tri-* (three), and *glochin*, a point or spine: three-pointed, referring to the fruit of the three-carped species.

triglumis, Latin *tri-* (three), and *glumis*, glumed: three-glumed. *Juncus triglumis*.

trigonophylla, Greek *tri-* (three), *gonia*, angle, and *phyllon*, a leaf: three-angled leaves, with triangular-shaped leaves. *Nicotiana trigonophylla*.

triloba, Latin *tri-* (three), and *lobus*, a lobe: three-lobed. *Oenothera triloba*.

trilobata, Latin *tri-* (three), *lobus*, a lobe, and *–ata*, possession or likeness: three-lobed. *Rhus trilobata*.

trinervia, Latin *tri-* (three), and *nervus*, a nerve: three-nerved. *Flaveria trinervia*.

Triodanis, Greek *tri-* (three), and *odous* (genitive *odontos*), tooth: three-toothed.322

tridon, Greek *tri-* (three), and *odous* (genitive *odontos*), tooth: three-toothed. *Aliciella tridon*.

trionum, *Trionum*, used in apposition: resembling the genus *Trionum* (Latin *triones*, the plowing oxen, originally referring to the three beasts of burden [three stars])324 that are pulling the

---

320 trichopes: This is an awkward mixture of Greek and Latin words, and Bentham tried correcting this to *Eriogonum trichopodium*, but the later epithet is considered a new name coined by Bentham (and a later homonym), and not an orthographic correction; *trichopodes* stands as originally published.

321 tridentata: In *Artemisia* and *Purshia*, the leaves are three-toothed at the tip; in *Larrea*, the filaments have three-toothed appendages at their bases.

322 Triodanis: Some have proposed that the *–danis* in the name derives from the Greek *danos*, dry or parched, but Rafinesque explicitly states that “the name means 3 unequal teeth” (italics in the original) [New flora and botany of North America, 4: 67-68. 1836(1838)]; apparently he meant to take his name from the genitive (odontos) of *odontos*, tooth.

323 tridon: In the case of *Aliciella tridon* Eastwood, it was given that epithet “from the appearance of the stigma and petals” [Zoë 4(2): 121-122. 1893.].

324 trionum: See Herescu, N.I. 1962. La constellation des trois boeufs. Rheinisches Museum für Philologie 105: 263-269. The word *triones* in terms of three beasts of burden plausibly derives from Latin *trī-* (three), and *ōnus*, a burden or load, or, in this case, one who carries or pulls the load.
cart in the constellation that we call the big dipper: alluding to the three leaflets).  *Hibiscus trionum*.

**triovulata.** Latin *tri*–, three, *ovulum*, ovule, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: with three ovules.  *Phlox triovulata*.

**tripartita.** Latin *tri*–, three, and *partita*, divided: three-parted.  *Bidens tripartita*, *Sphaeralcea fendleri tripartita*.

**Tripidium**, etymology uncertain: perhaps from *Ripidium* (Latin, *ripa*, a stream bank, and –*idium*, pertaining to) an illegitimate name it replaced: or derived from Greek *trip*–, three, and –*idium*, pertaining to, referring to the three stamens (as opposed to two stamens in *Saccarum*, from which it was segregated): or a clever combination of both.

**Triplasia.** *Triplasia*, *Triplasis*, and –*ella*, the diminutive or pertaining to: similar to *Triplasia*.

**Triplasia**, Greek *triplasios*, triple, alluding to the lemma with a central awn and two subulate lobes.

**Tripleurospermum**, Greek *tri*–, three, *pleuron*, a rib, and *sperma*, a seed: three-ribbed seeds, referring in this case to the achenes.

**Tripuscam**, Greek *tripos*, rubbed, and *psakas*, a grain: a rubbed grain, alluding to the smooth seed cases, as if rubbed.

**Tripterocalyx**, Greek *tri*–, three, *pteron*, a wing, and *kalyx*, calyx: three-winged calyx.

**Trisetum**, Latin *tri*–, three, and *seta*, bristle or awn: three-awned.

**triste**, Latin, sad, melancholy, implying dullness of color.  *Hieracium triste*.

**trisula**, Latin *tri*–, three, and *sulcus*, a furrow: with three furrows or grooves.  *Lemna trisulca*.

**trifernaturn**, Latin *tri*–, three, and *ternatus*, in threees: thrice-ternate, with the three primary divisions each bearing three leaflets or segments.  *Lomatium trifernaturn*.

**triticeum**, *Triticum* and Latin –*eum*, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Triticum*.  *Eremopyrum triticeum*.

**triticoideus**, *Triticum* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Triticum*.  *Leymus triticoideus*.

**Triticosecale**, a combination of *Triticum* and *Secale*: intermediate between *Triticum* (wheat) and *Secale* (rye).

**Triticum**, classical Latin name for wheat.

**triviale, trivialis**, Latin *trivium*, a junction of three roads (*tri*–via), and –*ale*, pertaining to: commonplace.  *Alisma triviale*, *Poa trivialis*.

**Trixis**, Greek *trixos*, triple or three-fold, alluding to the three-angled fruits.

**truncata**, Latin *truncare*, to maim or chop off, and –*ata*, an action made or completed: chopped off square, as in a sawed trunk.  *Pellaea truncata*, *Rorippa curvipes truncata*.

**truxillensis**, from Trujillo, Peru.  *Cressa truxillensis*.

**tuberculata, tuberculatus**, Latin *tuber*, a swelling or lump, –*culus*, the diminutive, and –*ata*, possession or likeness: warty, knobby, having tubercles.  *Amaranthus tuberculatus*, *Cuscuta tuberculata*.

**tuberculosa**, Latin *tuber*, a swelling or lump, –*culus*, the diminutive, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: quite or very lumpy or swollen, very tuberculate, in this case, referring to the nipple-like projections (tubercules) of the stem.  *Coryphantha tuberculosa*.

**tuberosa, tuberosum, tuberosus**, Latin *tuber*, a swelling or lump, and –*osa*, abundance or full development: with well-developed tubers.  *Anemone tuberosa*, *Asclepias tuberosa*, *Helianthus tuberosus*, *Solanum tuberosum*.

**tubicula**, Latin *tuba*, a trumpet, and –*icula*, the diminutive: like a little trumpet or tube.  *Oenothera tubicula*.

**tumidula**, Latin *tumidus*, swollen, and –*ula*, the diminutive: somewhat or slightly swollen, in this case referring to the swollen or broadened base of the nutlets.  *Glandularia tumidula*.

**tunux**, Yakutat Tlingit, honoring *Tunux*, a legendary Native Alaskan warrior who in 1805 initiated an attack on a Russian fort in Alaska, resulting in permanent European abandonment.  *Botrychium tunux*.

**turbinata, turbinatum**, Latin *turbo* (genitive *turbinis*), anything that whirls or spins, like a top, and –*ata*, –*atum*, possession or likeness: top-shaped.  *Ericameria nauseosa turbinata*, *Geum rossii turbinatum*.

**turbinella**, Latin *turbo* (genitive *turbinis*), anything that whirls or spins, like a top, and –*ella*, the diminutive: a little top, referring to the acorn.  *Quercus tubinella*.
turbinifera, Latin turio (genitive turionis), a small shoot, and ferre, to bear: shoot-bearing. Lee turbinifera.

turneri, for Billie Lee Turner (1925-2020), the exuberant, flamboyant, brash, and irrepressible Texas botanist at the University of Texas; see also Jefea. Mimoso turneri.

Turritis, Latin turritis, a tower, and –itis, similarity: tower-like, alluding to the erect stems.


Typha, Greek typhe, the ancient name meaning marsh or fen, alluding to the habitat.

U

uintense, from the Uintah Mountains, Utah. Trifolium dasyphyllum uintense.

uliginosum, uliginosus, Latin uligo (genitive uliginis), moisture, wetness, and –osus, abundance or full development: swampy, marshy, moist, as to habitat. Gnaphalium uliginosum, Sonchus arvensis uliginosus.

Ulmus, the ancient Latin name for the elm.

ultra, Latin ultra, beyond, more than

ultramontana, Latin ultra, beyond, more than, and montanus, beyond: beyond the mountains, from the far mountains, in this case from the eastern side of the Sierra Nevada mountains. Rosa woodsii ultramontana.

umbellata, umbellatum, Latin umbella, a sunshade or parasol (from umbra, the shade), and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: resembling a parasol, that is, having radiating spokes from a central point, usually referring to an inflorescence, umbel-like. Cuscuta umbellata, Chimaphila umbellata, Comandra umbellata, Eriogonum umbellatum, Iberis umbellata, Stellaria umbellata.

umbraticola, Latin umbrare, to shade, –ata, –atus, an action made or completed (shaded or shading), and –icola, a dweller: a shade dweller, growing in shaded places. Portulaca umbraticola.

umbrellina, Latin umbra, the shade, –inus, pertaining to (umbinus, brown), and –ella, the diminutive: somewhat brown, light brown, brownish. Antennaria umbrellina.

umbrosa, Latin umbra, the shade, and –osa, abundance or full development: full of shade, shaddy, as to habitat. Cuscuta umbrosa.

unalascensis, from Unalaska, the largest of the Aleutian Islands. Piperia unalascensis.

uncialis, Latin uncia, a twelfth, and –alis, pertaining to: a twelfth part, an inch, in this case referring to the length of the stem. Asclepias uncialis.

uncinata, uncinatus, Latin uncus, a hook, –inus, pertaining to, and –atus, pertaining to: hooked or barbed. Coryphantha robustispina uncinata, Glandulicactus uncinatus, Ramunculus uncinatus.

underwoodii, for Lucien Marcus Underwood (1853-1907), American botanist and fern specialist, founding member of the Board of Scientific Directors of the New York Botanical Garden; author of Our Native Ferns and How to Study Them, the first manual of North American ferns. Selaginella underwoodii.

undosus, Latin unda, a wave, and –osus, abundance or full development: quite wavy, in our case referring to the leaf margins. Penstemon eationii undossus.

undulata, undulatum, Latin unda, a wave, –ul, the diminutive, and –ata, –atum, possession or likeness: wavy, somewhat wavy, with small undulations. Apodanthera undulata, Cirsium undulatum, Eriogonum jamesii undulatum, Quercus undulata.

Ungnadia, for Baron David Ungnad von Sonnegk (1535-1600), Austrian diplomat to Constantinople and polyglot fluent in nine languages, who sent horse chestnut and other seeds to Clusius in Vienna.

325 umbrinella: In comparing the staminate heads of Antennaria umbrinella and A. alpina, Rydberg states: “...the two species are almost identical in every respect except that the bracts are of slightly lighter color in A. umbrinella.” (Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 24: 302. 1897.)

326 underwoodii: The obituary of Underwood tragically reported: “In a sudden attack of mania, due, it is believed, to depression over losses sustained during the recent period of financial unrest, Professor Lucien Marcus Underwood, of Columbia University, New York City, attacked his wife and daughter with a knife Saturday afternoon in his country home in Redding, and after severely wounding Mrs. Underwood, took his own life.” (Danbury Evening News, Danbury, Connecticut, Monday, November 18, 1907.)
uniflora, Latin unus, one, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: one-flowered. Campanula uniflora, Helianthella uniflora, Monesex uniflora, Orobanche uniflora, Potentilla uniflora.

uniglandulosa, Latin unus, one, and glumula, a gland, and –osa, abundance or full development: with a single gland, in this case referring to the gland at the base of the stipe of the ovary. Polanisia dodecandra uniglandulosa.

uniglumis, Latin unus, one, and gluma, the glume: one-glumed. Eleocharis uniglumis.

unimaculata, Latin unus, one, macula, a spot, stain, or mark, and –ata, possession or likeness: one-spotted. Erythranthe unimaculata.

uninervia, Latin unus, one, and nervus, a nerve: one-nerved. Leptochloa fisca uninervia.

uralensis, from the Ural Mountains, Russia. Euphorbia uralensis.

urceolata, Latin urceola, an urn or jug, and –ata, possession or likeness: urn-like. Dalea urceolata.

urens, Latin urere, to burn, to sting, and –ens, present participle ending: burning, stinging, scorching. Urtica urens.

Urochloa, Greek oura, tail, and chloa, grass: tail-grass, alluding to the tail-like bristle terminating the upper lemma of Urochloa panicoides.327

Uropappus, Greek oura, tail, and pappus, the compositae pappus: tailed-pappus, alluding to the terminal bristle on each pappus scale.

ursina, ursinus, Latin ursus, a bear, and –ina, –inus, pertaining to: we have two origins:

1) from Bear Mountain, New Mexico: Hackelia ursina, Rhamnus californica ursina, Rhamnus ursina.

2) from Bear River Canyon, Utah: Erigeron ursinus.

Urtica, Latin urere, to burn, to sting, and –tica, having the nature of: a stinger, one that stings, the classical name for nettle.328

urticoides, Urtica and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus Urtica. Lantana urticoides.

usitissimum, Latin usitatus, useful, and –issimum, the superlative: most useful, very useful. Linum usitatissimum.

utahensis, from Utah.329 Amelanchier utahensis, Erigeron utahensis, Fendlerella utahensis, Lonicera utahensis, Lupinus caudatus utahensis, Opuntia erinacea utahensis, Sarcocornia utahensis.

Utricularia, Latin uterus, the womb, a bag or sac, –icul, the diminutive, and –aria, pertaining to: a small bag or sac, referring to the insect-trapping bladders borne on the leaves.

utriculata, Latin uterus, the womb, a bag, –icul, the diminutive, and –ata, possession or likeness: a small bag. Carex utriculata.

uva-ursi, Latin uva, a grape or berry, and ursi, of bears: bear’s berry, or bear-berry, the Latin equivalent of the Greek Arctostaphylos. Arctostaphylos uva-ursi.

V

Vaccaria, Latin vacca, a cow, and –aria, pertaining to: of cows, cow-like, or of value to cows, as in fodder.

 vaccarum, from “Ojo de Vaca, west of the copper mines,” near present-day Silver City, New Mexico.330 Astragalus vaccarum.

Vaccinium, an ancient Latin name, the meaning obscure, but perhaps related to Hyacinthus or from vaccinus, of cows.

Vachellia, for the Reverend George Harvey Vachell (1798-1839), chaplain to the East India Company in Macau and Canton, China, curator of the “British Museum” in Macau, and

327 Urochloa: A delightful little etymology could be surmised (and has been proposed by some), the name Urochloa perhaps being derived from Greek ouron, water, giving rise to urine, and chloa, grass, alluding to the liver-shaped seed cases of some species and thence to the common name, liverseed grass. Unhappily for this conjecture, Palisot de Beauvois states explicitly “De ὕσωρα, Cauda; γυναικήν Gramen” (Essai d’une nouvelle agrostographie, p. 52. 1812).

328 Urtica: The epithets in the name Urtica urens are based on the same verb, urere, to burn, and would be rendered as burning nettle, or the burning burner or stinger. Urtica urentissima, of Indonesia, the “most burning nettle,” is reputed to be so virulent as to cause death in extreme cases.

329 utahensis: The name Utah is from western Apache via Spanish, meaning “high” (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).

330 vaccarum: See Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 5(6): 43. 1853.
natural history collector “who has lately contributed largely, by means of specimens, to make the botany of China better known to Europeans.”

vaginatum, vaginata, Latin vagina, a sheath, and –atum, possession or likeness: sheathed. 

Arceuthobium vaginatum, Stuckenia vaginata, Pappophorum vaginatum.

vaginiflorus, Latin vagina, a sheath, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with sheathed flowers. 

Sporobolus vaginiflorus.

data, validus, Latin, strong, stout, robust, healthy. 

Opuntia valida, Physaria valida, Scirpus validus.

validulus, Latin validus, strong, robust, and –ulus, the diminutive: somewhat stout, or, in this case, “dwarf and very stout.”

Valdiviana, from or pertaining to Valdivia, Chile. 

Lemna valdiviana.

Valeriana, three possible derivations: (1) Latin valere, to be strong or healthy: (2) for Valerius, who used it medicinally: (3) from the Roman province or city of Valeria, in Spain, founded by Valerius.

valida, validus, Latin, strong, stout, robust, healthy. 

Opuntia valida, Physaria valida, Scirpus validus.

validulus, Latin validus, strong, robust, and –ulus, the diminutive: somewhat stout, or, in this case, “dwarf and very stout.”

Vachellia, from or pertaining to Vachell, had this to say in her diary about the Reverend when she first met him: “Had a number of calls today. [East India] company’s minister [Vachell] called to see us. Through some mistake of the servant we did not see his card until he left, and I was much astonished. There was nothing ministerial in his looks, indeed I thought him a great buck, and treated him accordingly” [diary entry of 3.10.1829, reported in Rosmarie W. N. Lamas. 2006. Everything in Style: Harriett Low’s Macau. Hong Kong University Press. p. 62.]. Vachell eventually married Cecilia Catherine Lawton in 1834; they were married less than five years before his death in 1839. He was also the cousin of the Reverend Leonard Jenyns (1800-1893), who was first offered the post of ship’s naturalist on HMS Beagle; upon his refusal, the station went to the young Charles Darwin. See also Fa-ti Fan. 2004. British Naturalists in Qing China. Harvard University Press. 238 pp.

Verbenas, from Pliny as barbascum, Latin barba, a beard, and ascus, a sac or bladder: bearded sac, alluding to the hairy stamens.

Verbena, Latin, sacred-bough, for the wreaths and twigs of various plants used in rituals and medicine.

331 Vachellia quote: See Wight & Arnott. 1834. Prodomus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis. p. 272. A resident of Macau, Harriett Low, who was unsuccessfully pursued in marriage by Vachell, had this to say in her diary about the Reverend when she first met him: “Had a number of calls today. [East India] company’s minister [Vachell] called to see us. Through some mistake of the servant we did not see his card until he left, and I was much astonished. There was nothing ministerial in his looks, indeed I thought him a great buck, and treated him accordingly” [diary entry of 2.10.1829, reported in Rosmarie W. N. Lamas. 2006. Everything in Style: Harriett Low’s Macau. Hong Kong University Press. p. 62.]. Vachell eventually married Cecilia Catherine Lawton in 1834; they were married less than five years before his death in 1839. He was also the cousin of the Reverend Leonard Jenyns (1800-1893), who was first offered the post of ship’s naturalist on HMS Beagle; upon his refusal, the station went to the young Charles Darwin. See also Fa-ti Fan. 2004. British Naturalists in Qing China. Harvard University Press. 238 pp.

332 validulus quote: See original description by Greene [Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism 2(12): 270. 1912].
**verbenacea**, *Verbena* and Latin –acea, pertaining to: resembling the genus *Verbena*. *Erythranthe*

**Verbesina**, *Verbena* and Latin –ina, possession or resemblance: resembling the genus *Verbena*. *vermejoensis*, from Vermejo (Spanish, vermilion or brick-red), in this case, the Vermejo Park Ranch in northern Taos County, New Mexico. *Phlox vermejoensis.*

**vermiculata**, *vermiculatum*, Latin vernis, worm, grub, –icul, the diminutive, and –atus, possession or likeness: like a little worm. *Chamaesyce vermiculata, Sarcobatus vermiculatus.*


**vernicosa**, Latin vernix, varnish (from *vernus*, of spring, new), and –osa, abundance or full development: varnished, polished, very shiny. *Vachellia vernicosa.*

**Vernonia**, for William Vernon (ca. 1666-1715), English botanist and plant collector in Maryland.

**Veronica**, Latin *verus*, true, and *icon*, image: true image, for Saint Veronica, who gave Christ a cloth to wipe the sweat from his face on the path to Calvary: the cloth then retained the true image of Christ.

**veronicifolia**, the genus *Veronica* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Veronica*. *Brickellia veronicifolia.*


**versicolor**, Latin versus, turned, changed, and *color*, color: varied or changed in color. *Dalea versicolor, Erigeron versicolor.*


**vesca**, Latin, feeble, or, for strawberry, thin (referring to the leaves) or edible (referring to the fleshy torus). *Fragaria vesca.*

**vesicularia**, Latin vesica, a blister or bladder, and –aria, pertaining to: inflated, bladder-like. *Carex vesicularia, Eruca vesicularia.*

**Vesper**, Latin *vesper*, the evening, and –inus, pertaining to: of the evening, evening-flowering. *Astragalus amphioxys vespertinus.*

**vestita**, *vestitus*, Latin vestis, clothes, and –ita, state or condition of: dressed or clothed, usually with hairs. *Ceanothus vestitus, Marsilea vestita.*


**Vexibia**, perhaps from Latin, *vexillum*, a standard petal in the Fabaceae, and –ibia, pertaining to. *333*

**vialis**, Latin via, a highway, wayside, or road, and –alis, pertaining to: of the highways and roads. *Calyptracarpus vialis.*

**Viburnum**, ancient Latin name for *Viburnum lanata.*

**Vicia**, the classical Latin name, from *vincio*, to bind, alluding to the tendrils.

**vicifolia**, the genus *Vicia* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Vicia*. *Onobrychis vicifolia.*

**vicioides**, *Vicia* and Greek –oides, similar to: resembling the genus *Vicia*. *Tephrosia vicioides.*

**Viguiera**, for Louis Guillaume Alexandre Viguier (1790-1867), a French physician and botanist, collector of plants in South Africa.

**villardii**, for Reb Leroy Villard (1899-1978), of Roswell, New Mexico, who collected the cactus that bears his name near Alamogordo. *Escobaria villardii.*

**villifera**, Latin *villus*, shaggy hair, and *ferre*, to bear: bearing shaggy hairs. *Chamaesyce villifera.*

---


334 Vexibia: Another Rafinesque coinage, for which he gives no explanation [Neogenyton 3. 1825.].
villiflora, villiflorum, Latin villus, shaggy hair, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with shaggy-haired flowers. Eriogonum villiflorum, Muhlenbergia villiflora.

villosa, villosum, villosus, Latin villus, shaggy hair, and –osa, –osum, abundance or full development: quite or shaggy-haired, villous. Alliaria incarnata villosa, Boehmeria villosa, Cheilanthes villosa, Corispermum villosum, Dalea villosa, Elymus villosus, Heterotheca villosa, Muhlenbergia villosa villosa, Oenothera villosa, Pennisetum villosum, Psilocybe villosa, Ribes aureum villosum, Salix glauca villosa, Vicia villosa.

vinacea, vinaceum, Latin, green. vinere, to be green, and –ens, present participle ending: green. Prunus serotina vinere, Rhus vinere.


viscidula, viscidum, viscidus, Latin, sticky. Anticlea virens, Coeloglossum viride viscidus, Amsinckia viscidula.

virgata, virgatum, virgatus, Latin virga, a twig or sprout, and –a, –atum, –atus, pertaining to: twiggy, with straight slender stems, broom-like. Penstemon virgatus, Verbascum virgatum.

virginensis, from the Virgin River, Utah. Encelia virginensis.

virginiana, virginianum, from Virginia. Botrychium virginianum, Fragaria virginiana, Physalis virginiana, Physostegia virginiana, Prunus virginiana.

virginica, virginicum, virginicus, from Virginia. Elymus virginicus, Lepidium virginicum, Plantago virginica.

viride, viridis, Latin, green. Amaranthus viridis, Coeloglossum viride, Ephedra viridis, Gomphrena viridis, Lithospermum viride, Polygonum viridis, Setaria viridis.

viridiflora, viridiflorus, Latin viridis, green, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: green-flowered. Asclepias viridiflora, Cylindropuntia ×viridiflora, Echinocereus viridiflorus, Macromeria viridiflora, Stanleya viridiflora.

viridula, Latin viridis, green, and –ula, the diminutiv: greenish. Carex viridula, Nassella viridula.


viscidiflora, Latin viscidum, sticky bird lime, and flos (genitive floris), a flower: with sticky flowers. Chrysanthemum viscidiflorus.

viscidula, Latin viscum, sticky bird lime, and –ulus, the diminutive: somewhat sticky, slightly sticky. Amaranthus viscidulus, Artemisia cana viscidula.

 viscosa viscum, Latin viscum, sticky bird lime, and –osa, –osum, abundance or full development: very sticky. Descurainia incisa viscosa, Polemonium viscum.

viscosissimum, Latin viscum, sticky bird lime, –osa, –osum, abundance or full development, and –issimum, the superlative: very sticky, most sticky. Geranium viscosissimum, Ribes viscossimum.


Vitex, an ancient Latin name used by Pliny for these plants, which were/are used in basket-making: derived from vieo, to bend, twist, weave, or braid: related to vitilis, wicker- or basket-work. 337

Vitis, Latin, a vine, anciently applied to the grapevine.

vivipara, viviparum, Latin vivus, alive, living, and parere, –parus, to give birth to, to bring forth: producing live young, as plantlets or bulblets. Bistorta vivipara, Coryphantha vivipara.

335 virginiana et al.: The state of Virginia was named for Queen Elizabeth I of England, “the virgin queen.”

336 viscidum: Bird lime is an extremely sticky substance used in trapping birds, made from various materials, such as holly bark and mistletoe berries; the term is now often misunderstood to mean bird feces.

337 Vitex: A common current name for these plants in Greece is “λυγεια” (lugeia), the stem lu- giving rise to our word, ligature.
vreelandii, for Frederick King Vreeland (1874-1964), electrical engineer and wireless radio inventor, the “enthusiastic associate and pleasant companion”\textsuperscript{338} who collected with Rydberg in Colorado; author of Maxwell’s Theory and Wireless Telegraphy. Corallorrhiza striata vreelandii, Erigeron vreelandii.


\textbf{Vulpia}, for Johann Samuel Vulpius\textsuperscript{339} (1760-1846), German amateur botanist and pharmacist who investigated the flora of Baden.

d\textit{vulpinoidea}, \textit{vulpina} (Latin \textit{vulpes}, the fox, –\textit{ina}, pertaining to: fox-like) and –\textit{oidea}, similar to: resembling \textit{Carex vulpina}. \textit{Carex vulpinoidea}.

\textbf{W}


\textit{warneri}, for Lloyd Warner, Utah botanical collector who found this species in 1957. Casicuta warneri.

\textit{warnockii}, for Barton Holland Warnock (1911-1998), revered West Texas botanist, professor at Sul Ross State College, mentor of Billie Lee Turner (see also Jefea, maryanna, and turneri), and influential teacher. Amaranthus crassipes warnockii, Bouteloua warnockii, Cordulia warnockii, Senecio warnockii.

\textit{waterfallii}, for Umaldy Theodore Waterfall (1910-1971), Oklahoma botanist and professor at Oklahoma State University, author of \textit{Keys to the Flora of Oklahoma}.\textsuperscript{341} Astragalus waterfallii.

\textit{watsonii-1}, for Louis Watson (1817-1894), physician and amateur botanist of Kansas, the brother of Sereno Watson (see below). Prunus angustifolia watsonii.

\textit{watsonii-2}, for Sereno Watson (1826-1892) distinguished American botanist and assistant to Asa Gray at Harvard University, botanist on Clare King’s geological survey of the 40\textsuperscript{th} parallel, the brother of Louis Watson (see above). Aristolochia watsonii, Chenopodium watsonii.

\textit{weatherbiana}, for Charles Alfred Weatherby (1875-1949), botanist and curator at Harvard University, student of the ferns. Selaginella weatherbiana.

\textit{welshii}, for Stanley Larson Welsh (1929-x), distinguished Utah botanist and specialist in Astragalus, Fabaceae, and numerous Utah plants, protégé of Dwayne Isely, long-time curator of the herbarium at Brigham Young University (which now bears his name); principal author of \textit{A Utah Flora}. Corispermum welshii.

\textit{wernerifolius}, Werneria, and folium, a leaf: with leaves like the genus Werneria (for Abraham Gottlieb Werner [1749-1817], German geologist). Packera wernerifolia.

\textit{wetherillii}, for Benjamin Alfred Wetherill (1861-1950), of the Wetherill family of Mancos, Colorado, who explored the Four Corners area and many archeological ruins; his brother Richard is credited with the discovery of Cliff Palace in Mesa Verde, though there is evidence that Benjamin Alfred saw it three years prior. Eriogonum wetherillii.

\textsuperscript{338} vreelandii quote: From Rydberg’s description of Corallorrhiza vreelandii (Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 28: 271. 1901).

\textsuperscript{339} Vulpia: Vulpius’s Latinized name, of course, comes from Latin \textit{vulpes}, a fox, and some propose that the genus does not honor Vulpius, but is after the fox, but all the early botanical literature (including many from Germany) ascribe the eponym to Vulpius.

\textsuperscript{340} walkeri: In his dedication of Mammals of the World, Walker wrote: “To the mammals, great and small, who contribute so much to the welfare and happiness of man, another mammal, but receive so little in return except blame, abuse and extermination.”

wheeleri, for George Montague Wheeler (1842-1905), of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, director of the western surveys of 1869-1879, mapping almost ½ of the land west of the 100th meridian; namesake of Wheeler Peak, highest point in New Mexico. *Cirsium wheeleri, Dasylirion wheeleri, Fou wheeleri.*

whippleanus, whipplei, for Amiel Weeks Whipple (1817-1863), topographical engineer for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, who commanded the 1853-54 Pacific Railroad Survey along the 35th parallel, which eventually became the famous Route 66. *Cylindropuntia whipplei, Penstemon whippleanus.*

whitei, for Stephen Story White (1909-1979), collector of this plant in Mexico. *Talinum whitei.*


wilcoxiannum, wilcoxi, for Timothy Erastus Wilcox (1840-1932), U.S. Army surgeon, Deputy Surgeon General of the United States, and avid student of plants, who collected the *Dichanthelium* in Nebraska, and the *Berberis* and *Mammillaria* (and many others) while post surgeon at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, in the late 1800s. *Dichanthelium wilcoxiannum, Berberis wilcoxi, Mammillaria wrightii wilcoxi.*

wilkinsonii, for Edward Wilkinson (1846-1918), American naturalist and collector, and museum curator. *Paronychia wilkinsonii.*

windhamii, for Michael D. Windham (1954-x), American botanist and student of the western flora, initially an archeologist, who “succumbed to the siren songs of plants,” at this writing (2020) at Duke University. *Astragalus windhamii, Myriopteris windhamii.*

wingatanus, of or pertaining to Fort Wingate, New Mexico, established in 1862, named for Major Benjamin Wingate, 5th U.S. Infantry, wounded in the Battle of Valverde that same year. *Astragalus wingatanus.*

wislizeni, *Wislzenia,* for Frederick Adolphus Wislizenus (1810-1889), German-born physician and traveler in the American West prior to its appropriation into the United States; accompanied fur traders along the Oregon Trail as far as Idaho in 1839, then traveled the Santa Fe Trail through New Mexico and into Chihuahua during the Mexican-American War; correspondent of George Engelmann. *Dimorphocarpa wislizeni, Ferocactus wislizeni, Geranium wislizeni, Hymenothrix wislizeni, Maurandya wislizeni, Populus deltoides wislizeni, Schkuhria pinnata wislizeni, Senna wislizeni.*

wisteriana, for Charles Jones Wister (1782-1865), of the Wister (Wistar) family of Germantown, Pennsylvania, avid amateur botanist and gardener, and of whom his neighbor pronounced “the greatest botanist living.” *Corallorhiza wisteriana.*
wittmannii, for Ronald Curtis Wittmann (1950-), Colorado physicist and accomplished western botanist of vascular and non-vascular plants, studied botany with C.L. Hitchcock at the University of Washington, colleague of William A. Weber in their studies of Colorado plants and coauthor of *Colorado Flora: Eastern and Western Slopes, Catalogue of the Colorado Flora*, and *Bryophytes of Colorado*. *Astragalus wittmannii*.


wolfii, for John Wolf (1820-1897), Illinois botanist and naturalist who accompanied the Wheeler (q.v.) expeditions to the west, making numerous collections under the direction of R.T. Rothrock (q.v.). *Graphephorum wolfii, Ribes wolfii, Salix wolfii, Trisetum wolfii*.

woodhousei, for Samuel Washington Woodhouse (1821-1904), American surgeon, explorer, and naturalist; accompanied the Sitgreaves Expedition and reported on this in *A Naturalist in Indian Territory: The Journal of S.W. Woodhouse, 1849-50*. *Phlox speciosa woodhousei, Picradeniopsis woodhousei*.

Woodsia, woodsii, for Joseph Woods (1776-1864), English architect who devoted much of his later years to the study of botany, roses in particular: author of *The Tourist’s Flora: A Descriptive Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the British Islands, France, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, and the Italian Islands* (1850). *Rosa woodsii*.

woodsiaphila, *Woodsia* and Greek *philos*, loving: *Woodsia*-loving, referring “to the close association of this species with *Woodsia plummerae* Lemmon, which is ubiquitous at populations of *Heuchera woodsiaphila*...” *Heuchera woodsiaphila*.

wootoniana, wootonii, for Elmer Ottis Wooton (1865-1945), the premier New Mexico botanist, coming to the Territory of New Mexico with the inception of the New Mexico College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts in 1890; traversed New Mexico for the next 20 years collecting plants, making notes on the vegetation, reporting on livestock management practices, and compiling the necessary plant data for the first manual of New Mexico plants, *Flora of New Mexico*, published in 1915 with P.C. Standley, which stood for 65 years as the only guide to New Mexico botany; exceptional teacher of bacteriology, biology, botany, chemistry, geology, mineralogy, physics, physiology, and zoology, who was “a born teacher, [and] possessed an extraordinary talent for lucid and practical instruction that held the interest of a student”; mentor to Paul Carpenter Standley (q.v.), one of the outstanding North American botanists of modern times. *Carex wootonii, Castilleja wootonii, Cheilanthes wootonii, Crataegus wootoniana, Delphinium wootonii, Eriogonum wootonii, Heuchera wootonii, Senecio wootonii, Tripoterocalyx wootonii*.

wormskioldii (wormskjoldii), for Morten Wormskjold (1783-1845), Danish botanist who explored the botany of Greenland in 1813, and accompanied Chamisso and Eschscholtz (q.v.) on their expedition to the Pacific Northwest, but he left the company at Kamchataka and did not reach North America. *Trifolium wormskioldii, Veronica wormskioldii*.

wrightiana, wrightii, for Charles Wright (1811-1885), outstanding American botanical collector of the 1800s. After graduating from Yale University with honors, Wright tutored, taught school, and gained a living through surveying for several years. In 1844, after collecting numerous plants in east Texas, he began a correspondence with Asa Gray of Harvard University, which began a 40-year collaboration between the two men. Gray was to publish nearly all of Wright’s botanical discoveries through the years, and was instrumental in securing for Wright an appointment on military expeditions across the southern boundary of the United States, in 1849 and again in 1851-1852 with the U.S.–Mexico Boundary Survey, walking most of the way. The botanical reports of these


excursions were published in *Plantae wrightianae* by Gray, *Botany of the Boundary* by John Torrey, and *Cactaceae of the Boundary* by George Engelmann. He accompanied Ringgold’s North Pacific Exploring Expedition in 1853, and spent 11 years botanizing in Cuba beginning in 1856. Wright spent his last years in Wethersfield, Connecticut, with his brother and sisters, all unmarried. He is the most commemorated of all the botanists with New Mexico plant names.\(^{355}\) *Abutilon wrightii*, *Acanthochiton wrightii*, *Acutaria wrightii*, *Adenophyllum wrightii*, *Agastache wrightii*, *Ageratina wrightii*, *Aloysia wrightii*, *Amaranthus wrightii*, *Aristida purpurea wrightii*, *Aristolochia wrightii*, *Atriplex wrightii*, *Baccharis wrightii*, *Bothriochloa wrightii*, *Brachystigma wrightii*, *Calycoseris wrightii*, *Carlowrightia*, *Chamaecrista serpens wrightii*, *Cheilanthes wrightii*, *Cirsium wrightii*, *Cordylanthus wrightii*, *Coreopsis basalis wrightii*, *Cuphea wrightii*, *Dalea wrightii*, *Datura wrightii*, *Echinopepon wrightii*, *Eriogonum wrightii*, *Fendlera rupicola wrightii*, *Galactia wrightii*, *Gallium wrightii*, *Garrya wrightii*, *Gentianella amarella wrightii*, *Glandularia wrightii*, *Glandulicactus uncinatus wrightii*, *Gutierrezia wrightii*, *Houstonia wrightii*, *Hymenothrix wrightii*, *Justicia wrightii*, *Lepidium lasiocarpum wrightii*, *Lotus wrightii*, *Mammillaria wrightii*, *Monnina wrightii*, *Muhlenbergia wrightii*, *Oxalis corniculata wrightii*, *Pellaea wrightiana*, *Platanus wrightii*, *Platago wrightiana*, *Sageretia wrightii*, *Sedum wrightii*, *Selaginella wrightii*, *Silene wrightii*, *Solidago wrightii*, *Sphaeralcea wrightii*, *Sporobolus wrightii*, *Thelypodium wrightii*, *Tradescentia wrightii*.\(^{356}\)

**Wyethia**, for Nathaniel Jarvis Wyeth (1802-1856), Boston fur-trader, explorer, and plant collector, who sent his plants to friend Thomas Nuttall (*q.v.*); blazed the route that would eventually become the Oregon Trail.\(^{356}\)

**wyomingensis**, from Wyoming.\(^{357}\) *Artemisia tridentata wyomingensis.*

---


\(^{357}\) *wyomingensis*: The name Wyoming is from Munsee Delaware (Lenape), meaning “at the big river flat,” being transported westward from the Wyoming Valley in Pennsylvania (List of U.S. State Name Etymologies: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_state_name_etymologies_in_the_United_States).

---

\(^{358}\) *xalapensis*, from Xalapa, Mexico. *Arbutus xalapensis.*

---

\(^{359}\) *xanthiifolia*, the genus *Xanthium* and Latin *folium*, a leaf: with leaves like the genus *Xanthium*, *Cyclachaena xanthiifolia*.

---

**Xanthisma**, Greek *xanthos*, yellow, and –*isma*, result of an action: yellowed, that which is dyed yellow.

**Xanthium**, Greek *xanthos*, yellow, and –*ium*, characteristic of: yellow, referring to the flowers.

**xanthum**, Greek *xanthos*, yellow. *Eriogonum arcuatum xanthum*.

**xiphoides**, *Xiphium* and Greek –*oides*, similar to: resembling the genus *Xiphium* (Greek *xiphon*, an ancient name for *Gladiolus* plants, from *xiphon*, a sword, from the leaves). *Juncus xiphoides*.

**xylopoda, xylopodum**, Greek *xylon*, wood, and *podion*, a foot: woody-foot, with woody stalks or stems, woody at the base. *Nama xylopodum*, *Verbena xylopoda*.

---

**Y**

**Yabea**, for Yoshisada (Yoshitaba) Yabe (1876-1931), Japanese botanist.

**yavapensis**, from Yavapai County or region, Arizona. *Cheilanthes yavapensis*.

**yesicola**, *yeso* and –*icola*, dwelling: from the Yeso Formation in west-central New Mexico. *Physaria newberryi yesicola*.

**Yucca**, Carib (Caribe) *yuca*, for the dicotyledonous manihot or cassava (tapioca) of the Euphorbiaceae, incorrectly applied to monocotyledonous plants of the Agavaceae.
Z

Zaluzania, perhaps for Adam Zaluziansky von Zaluzian, 1558-1613, Polish physician-botanist.

Zannichellia, for Giovanni Girolamo Zannichelli (1662-1729), Italian physician, chemist, and avid botanist (*unus plantarum amor*) of Venice.

Zea, Greek *zeia*, the name for another grain, possibly one of the wheats.

Zeltnera, for Nicole (1934-x) and husband Louis (1938-x) Zeltner, Swiss botanists.

zephyra, Greek *Zephyros*, the west wind: in this case referring to the west winds of the Wind Mountains, New Mexico.\(^{359}\) *Boechera zephyra*.

Zephyranthes, Greek *zephyros*, the west wind, and *anthos*, flower: the west-wind-flower, alluding to the rapid flowering after the summer rains.

Zigadenus, Greek *zygos*, yoke, and *aden*, gland: yoked glands, referring to the paired glands on the tepals of some species.

Zinnia, for Johann Gottfried Zinn (1727-1759), professor of pharmacology and director of the botanic gardens at Gottingen.

zionensis, zionis, from Zion, *i.e.*, Zion National Park, Utah. *Astragalus zionis*, *Heterotheca zionensis*, *Lathyrus brachycalyx zionis*.\(^{360}\)

Ziziphus, Greek *ziziphon*, the ancient name for the jujube\(^{361}\), probably from the Persian or Arabic *zizouf*, *zizfum*, or *zizaful*.

Zoysia, for Karl von Zois (1756-1800), an Austrian botanist and plant collector.

zschackei, for Zoltán Zsák (1880-1966), Hungarian botanist. *Chenopodium berlandieri zschackei*.


Zuloagaea, for Fernando Omar Zuloaga (1951-x), renowned Argentinian botanist and world authority on *Panicum*.

Zygophyllum, Greek *zygos*, yoke, and *phyllon*, a leaf: yoked-leaves, alluding to the paired leaflets.

\(^{359}\) zephyra: see Systematic Botany 40(2):572-596.

\(^{360}\) zionis: Only one (*Astragalus zionis*) of these three plants referring to Zion was originally collected within what is now the National Park, but all are found in the general area.

\(^{361}\) Ziziphus: The fruit of the jujube (*Ziziphus zizyphus*) is a somewhat globe-shaped (boulder-shaped?) berry, alluding to the Greek myth of the deceitful and duplicitous King Sisyphus, who was forced to roll a boulder up a hill, watch it roll down again, then repeat his effort for eternity.